

Botswana AIDS Impact Survey II

STATISTICAL REPORT

NACA In collaboration with CSO
and Other Development Partners



BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY II 2004

Published by

Central Statistics Office
Private Bag 0024, Gaborone
Telephone: 3952200 Fax: 3952201

Contact Statistician: Mrs. Toziba Masalila
E-mail: csobots@gov.bw

Printed by
Impression House

and obtainable from
Department of Printing and Publishing Services

October 2005

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

Extracts may be published if
source is duly acknowledged

Preface

The Botswana AIDS Impact Survey II (BAIS II) is the second sexual behavioral survey implemented at a national population level by Central Statistics Office (CSO) in collaboration with the multi-sectoral stakeholders in the National HIV /AIDS response. It will now become one of the regular surveys in the CSO's programme of household surveys. The regularity of the surveys serves to monitoring the trend of the HIV epidemic as it has traditionally been done using the "first generation surveillance methodology", whereby left over blood from a health facility providing service that needed blood was used to test for HIV antibodies in an unlinked and anonymous fashion. The results of the test were then aggregated and the prevalence of HIV and trends were derived. However, this approach did not provide an opportunity for tracking risky behaviours that may be fuelling the epidemic. It also did not provide a link between behavioural and biological data. It has therefore become necessary to come up with techniques that can explain the epidemiological patterns of the HIV infection, and changes in prevalence, observed over time together with the changing patterns of sexual behavior.

In 2001, Botswana joined other countries in conducting its first national population based household sexual behavioural survey (Botswana AIDS Impact Survey I – BAIS I). During this baseline study, no HIV testing was undertaken. Conversely, the 2004 BAIS II survey included a component on HIV testing in order to enhance the link between behavioural and biological data. These surveys are conducted partially in fulfillment of data collection efforts geared towards the international reporting obligations signed by government in June 2001 in New York; **UNGASS Declaration on HIV/AIDS**.

The survey field work started in February 2004 and ended in August 2004, whilst the data analysis and report writing started with a workshop in mid November and ended in December 2004. In this survey, a representative sample of households with persons aged between 10 and 64 years was sampled for the sexual behavioural data collection while those households within this sample having household members aged 18 months and over were recruited with consent to participate in the HIV testing survey. The information was de-linked and made anonymous as the specimen was uniquely bar-coded and submitted to a testing laboratory.

Both BAIS I and II are based on nationally representative samples. The consultative process and planning for BAIS II started in 2002 where several meetings were held under the stewardship of the National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA) representing the National AIDS Council. In February 2003 a one week protocol development workshop was undertaken. This attracted all development partners in the Botswana's HIV /AIDS national response and other international stakeholders from the SADC region and beyond. Indeed, a protocol for BAIS II was developed with all the implementing structures agreed upon. NACA took the lead in mobilization of resources and coordination of the implementing partners.

The BAIS II has five major components. These are:

- 1 The Community schedule.
- 2 The Household schedule.
- 3 The individual schedule.
- 4 Workplace schedule and
- 5 HIV testing.

It is anticipated that this report will provide information for use in informing policy and national strategic plan, programme development, meeting Botswana's international reporting obligations, policy formulation and re-direction.

A. N. Majelantle
Government Statistician

Foreword

Three years have elapsed since the first Botswana AIDS Impact Survey I (BAIS I) was conducted. The multi-sectoral national response actions have also continued to be implemented with new strategies for an ARV programme and VCT introduction. Other programmes such as PMTCT have been scaled up. The time interval for taking stock of where we are and what difference, if any, we are making is appropriate. The gathering of this new data will buttress the monitoring of behavioural change trends and the national HIV prevalence. It is for this reason, that NACA and CSO in collaboration with other stakeholders have undertaken the second national HIV behavioral survey in the country.

BAIS II is to provide information on the population's sexual behavioural pattern and the HIV/AIDS prevalence. The information will be utilized in guiding the formulation and development of national and district HIV/AIDS and other health-related policies and programmes.

The survey is expected to generate nationally representative, population-based estimates of HIV/AIDS prevalence amongst the population of 18 months old to 64 years plus. It will identify and document those factors (i.e. e. behaviour, knowledge, attitudes, cultural factors) that are associated with the HIV epidemic (prevention, infection and impact mitigation amongst the population age 10-64 years). The survey results will establish benchmarks against which successive progress on the impact of the National Response to HIV/AIDS can be measured and be a catalytic in breaking the silence and opening up discussions about the sexual risk factors responsible for spreading the HIV virus at household, community and national levels.

The implementation of this survey was strategic and inclusive and therefore achieved the stated objectives. The survey focused primarily on capturing qualitative and quantitative information relating to the following topical areas of the HIV/AIDS epidemic: knowledge about the HIV/AIDS, its consequences, prevention methods, available services within the national response, attitudes towards staying negative, being infected and/or affected, orphans and vulnerable children, utilization of available sexual and reproductive health (SRH), HIV/AIDS services and programmes, sexual behavioural and practices of men, women, and the youth, HIV/AIDS status of the population aged 18 months and above and some cultural determinants of the epidemic.

The summation of this strategic information will provide the environment, the basis for analysis and possible solutions to the impact of HIV/AIDS scourge in the country and thus contribute to achieving Vision 2016.

A. N. Majelantle
Government Statistician
CSO

B. C. Molomo
National Coordinator
NACA

Acknowledgements

The development and implementation of the Botswana AIDS Impact Survey II (BAIS II) was made possible by the assistance of several organizations and numerous individuals who put a great deal of effort towards ensuring the success of the survey. Information from BAIS II will go a long way in strengthening the national response to HIV/AIDS.

I would like to take this opportunity to extend my sincere gratitude to all those who made BAIS II possible. Firstly, I would like to acknowledge the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning through Central Statistics Office and the BAIS II field team for their pivotal role and unwavering commitment throughout the survey.

Many thanks go to the BAIS II Reference Group and the Botswana HIV/AIDS Response Information Management System (BHRIMS) Technical Working Group who provided strategic guidance and technical support from inception of the survey to report writing.

I would like to acknowledge and thank members of the BAIS II Community Advisory Committee who provided invaluable community perspective and insightful recommendations for improving our community education efforts, hence strong ethical content of the survey.

I extend an incalculable debt of gratitude to members of the public who gave their time freely to be interviewed and tested, for without their support this survey would not have been possible.

I would like to convey my sincere appreciation to all development partners; ACHAP, UNAIDS, UNDP, UNICEF, UNFPA, and BOTUSA for their support.

Thanks go to the Botswana Harvard HIV Reference Laboratory for their advice and support in ensuring the integrity and validity of test results and developing the laboratory protocol for BAIS II.

A special debt is owed to the Human Sciences Research Council for their support in data analysis and verification of the survey findings.

Finally, I'm grateful to staff of the National AIDS Coordinating Agency who took the responsibility for coordination, resource mobilization and logistical support of the survey with unstinting commitment and dedication. Special recognition goes to my predecessor, Dr. Banu Khan for her leadership and Dr. K.V. Masupu for his initiative and untiring hands-on attitude.

Ntwa e bolotse!

B. C. Molomo
National Coordinator
National AIDS Coordinating Agency

Table of contents

Preface	ii
Foreword	iv
Acknowledgements	v
Table of contents	vi
BAIS II 2004 List of Figures	x
List of acronyms	xi
List of maps	xii
Table of Indicators	xiv
Executive Summary	xvi
CHAPTER ONE: BACKGROUND	1
Introduction	1
1.1 Global HIV/AIDS Epidemic.....	1
1.2 Sub-Saharan Africa	1
1.3 HIV/AIDS Epidemic in Botswana	2
1.4 Geography.....	2
1.5 Economy	3
1.6 Demographic information.....	4
1.7 Health situation	5
1.8 Conceptual Framework.....	5
1.9 Situational Analysis.....	6
1.10 HIV Surveillance.....	6
1.11 AIDS Case reporting	6
1.12 STI Surveillance.....	7
1.13 Behavioural Surveillance.....	7
1.14 Research Coordination	7
1.15 Estimates, projections and impacts	7
1.16 Overview of key determinants	8
1.17 Stigma and denial	8
1.18 Socio-cultural determinants	8
1.19 Migration	8
1.20 HIV/AIDS Response Analysis.....	8
1.21 Institutional Arrangements	9
1.22 Political Response	9
1.23 Public Sector Response	9
1.24 District Response.....	10
1.25 Private Sector Response	10
1.26 Civil Society Response	10
CHAPTER TWO: SURVEY RATIONALE AND OBJECTIVES.....	11
2.1 Justification and Objectives	11
2.2 Sampling Frame	11
2.3 Stratification.....	11
2.3.1 Sample Design	11
2.3.2 Questionnaires and Coverage	11
2.4 Fieldwork and Data Processing.....	12
2.5 Survey management and coordination	12
2.6 Ethical Consideration	14
2.7 Sample Characteristics and data quality	14
2.7.1 Response Rates	14

2.7.2	Age Reporting	14
2.7.3	Characteristics of Household Population	15
	CHAPTER THREE: RESULTS	17
3.1	Demographic Characteristics	17
3.1.1	Sex Composition	17
3.1.2	Age Composition.....	17
3.2	Economic Activity.....	17
3.2.1	Economically active population by employment.....	17
3.2.2	Labour Force Participation rate.....	18
3.2.3	Unemployment.....	19
3.2.4	Employment.....	20
3.3	Education	20
3.4	Households with seriously ill people.....	22
3.5	Number of Deaths in the households within the past 12 months.....	22
3.6	Reported Causes of Death	24
3.7	Living Arrangements of all Children and Orphans: 0 – 18 Years	25
3.7.1	All children aged 0-18 years.....	25
3.7.2	Orphans aged 0-18 years	25
3.8	Type of housing unit.....	26
3.9	Source of Water.....	26
3.10	Sanitary Means of Excreta Disposal	26
3.11	Main Source of Energy	26
3.11.1	Main Source of Energy for Lighting	26
3.11.2	Main Source of Energy for Cooking	27
3.12	Means of transportation.....	27
3.13	Access to media.....	27
3.14	Sampled Individuals Characteristics	27
3.14.1	Marital Status and level of education.....	27
3.14.2	Peoples Movements.....	27
3.14.3	Alcohol and Drug Consumption	28
3.14.4	Sexual Behaviors and Practices	28
3.15	Sexually Transmitted Infections	29
3.15.1	Personal experience with STI	30
3.15.2	Source where advice and treatment was sought.....	30
3.15.3	Behaviour during and after STI	31
3.16	Discussion of HIV/AIDS	31
3.16.1	Source of information on HIV/AIDS	31
3.16.2	Knowledge of HIV/AIDS issues.....	31
3.16.3	Attitudes towards people with AIDS and stigma.....	32
3.16.4	Voluntary Counseling and Testing.....	32
3.16.5	Availability of Social and Medical Services.....	32
3.17	HIV Prevalence	33
3.17.1	Relationship to head, and marital status	36
3.17.2	HIV Prevalence by Gender.....	37
3.17.3	Male Infants and Children (under 5 years).....	37
3.17.4	Male Children and Youth	37
3.17.5	Male Adults.....	38
3.17.6	Female Infants and Children (Under 5).....	39
3.17.7	Female Children and Youth.....	39
3.17.8	Female Adults	39

3.17.9	Childbearing and Antenatal Care	41
3.17.10	Estimation of maternal mortality	41
3.17.10.1	Analysis of sibling history	41
3.17.10.2	Methods of estimating maternal mortality.....	41
3.17.10.3	Assessment of Completeness of Data.....	42
Table 3.13.5.3:	Completeness of Information on Age, Age at Death, and Years Since Death Occurred.....	42
3.17.11	Maternal Mortality Estimates	43
3.17.11.1	Direct Maternal Mortality Estimates.....	43
Table 3.13.6.1:	Botswana Direct Maternal Mortality Estimates (1993-2001) (Based on the Sisterhood Survivorship Data).....	43
3.17.11.2	Indirect Estimates of Maternal Mortality	43
Table 3.13.6.2:	Botswana Indirect Maternal Mortality Estimates (Based on the Sisterhood Survivorship Data).....	44
3.17.12	Work Place HIV/AIDS Response	44
3.18	Sampled Community	46
3.18.1	General Community Information.....	46
3.18.2	Resources Available In the Community.....	46
3.18.3	Community Health Problems and Aids Assistance.....	46
3.19	Conclusions and Recommendations.....	48
REFERENCES	52
Appendix A: BAIS II 2004	List of Tables:.....	54
HIV Prevalence by Respective Districts, Botswana 2004	181
WORKPLACE TABLES.....		201
COMMUNITY TABLES		208
Appendix B: SURVEY METHODOLOGY		225
1. Objectives.....		225
2. Target Population for 2004 BAIS-II.....		225
3. Scope and Coverage.....		225
4. Sampling Frame.....		226
5. Stratification		226
6. Sample Size and Allocation of Sample (Households) to Strata		227
7. Sample Design.....		229
8. Publicity for Public Awareness		231
9. Questionnaires and Coverage		232
9.1 The Household Questionnaire.....		232
9.2 Individual Questionnaire		233
9.3 Workplace Schedule.....		234
9.4 Community Schedule		234
10. Fieldwork		234
10.1 Pre-Test.....		234
10.2 Training of Field Staff		235
10.3 BAIS-II Teams		235
10.4 Listing of Households in the Selected EAs		235
10.5 Quality Control		236
10.6 Data Collection.....		236
10.7 Dates of Survey Rounds		237
11 Calculation of Sampling Weight		238
12. Constraint Analysis: Problems in Field Operations.....		240
13. Data Processing		241
Appendix C: LABORATORY PROTOCOL.....		241

Appendix D: BAIS II 2004: Literature Review	245
Appendix E: Reference group members.....	250
Appendix F: Botswana HIV/AIDS response information management (BHRIMS) Technical Working Group members.....	251
Appendix G: Members of the Community Advisory Committee.....	252
Appendix H: BAIS II 2004 Tools.....	253

BAIS II 2004 List of Figures

Figure 1: Map of HIV Prevalence for BAIS II 2004.....	xii
Figure 2: Map of HIV Prevalence for BAIS II 2004 (Males and Females)	xiii
Figure 3: BAIS II Survey Management Structure	13
Figure 4: Single Year Age-Distribution of the Household by sex, Botswana, 2004 ...	15
Figure 5: Population Pyramid, Botswana 2004	16
Figure 6: Percentage of persons who can read and understand English and/or Setswana, Botswana, 2004	21
Figure 7: Reported deaths by age.....	23
Figure 8: Number of months ill before death by residence	24
Figure 9: Reported causes of death in the last 12 months by place of residence.....	25
Figure 10: HIV Prevalence by age group (both sexes)	34
Figure 11: HIV Prevalence by district, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes).....	35
Figure 12: HIV Prevalence by Sex and Age group, Botswana 2004	35
Figure 13: HIV Prevalence by district (Males), Botswana, 2004	37
Figure 14: HIV Prevalence by Place of residence (Males), Botswana, 2004.....	38
Figure 15: HIV Prevalence by age group (Males), Botswana, 2004	38
Figure 16: HIV Prevalence by District (Females), Botswana, 2004.....	39
Figure 17: HIV Prevalence by Place of residence (Females), Botswana, 2004	40
Figure 18: HIV Prevalence by age group (Females), Botswana, 2004	40

List of acronyms

ACHAP	African Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Partnerships
AIDS	Acquired Immuno-deficiency Syndrome
ANC	Antenatal Clinics
ARV	Anti-retroviral
ASU	AIDS and STD Unit
BAIS	Botswana AIDS Impact Survey
BHHRL	Botswana Harvard HIV Reference Laboratory
BHP	Botswana Harvard Project
BHRIMS	Botswana HIV Response Information Management System
BOCAIP	Botswana Christian AIDS Intervention Programme
BONASO	Botswana Network of AIDS Service Organizations
BONELA	Botswana Network of Ethics and Law on HIV /AIDS
BONEPWA+	Botswana Network of People living with HIV/AIDS
BOTUSA	Partnership between Botswana and the United States of America Governments
CBO	Community Based Organization
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, Georgia
CI	Confidence Interval
CSO	Central Statistics Office
DHT	District Health Team
DMSAC	District Multi-sectoral AIDS Committee
HAART	Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HSRC	Human Science and Research Council, South Africa
MOH	Ministry of Health
NAC	National AIDS Council
NACA	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
PMR	Proportional Mortality Ratio
PMTCT	Prevention of mother-to –child Transmission
SADC	Southern African Development Community
STD	Sexually Transmitted Diseases
STI	Sexually Transmitted Infections
TB	Tuberculosis
UNAIDS	Joint United Nations Programme on AIDS
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNGASS	United Nations General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS
UNICEF	United Nations Children’s Fund
VCT	Voluntary Counseling and Testing
WHO/AFRO	World Health Organization Regional Office for Africa

List of maps

Figure 1: Map of HIV Prevalence for BAIS II 2004

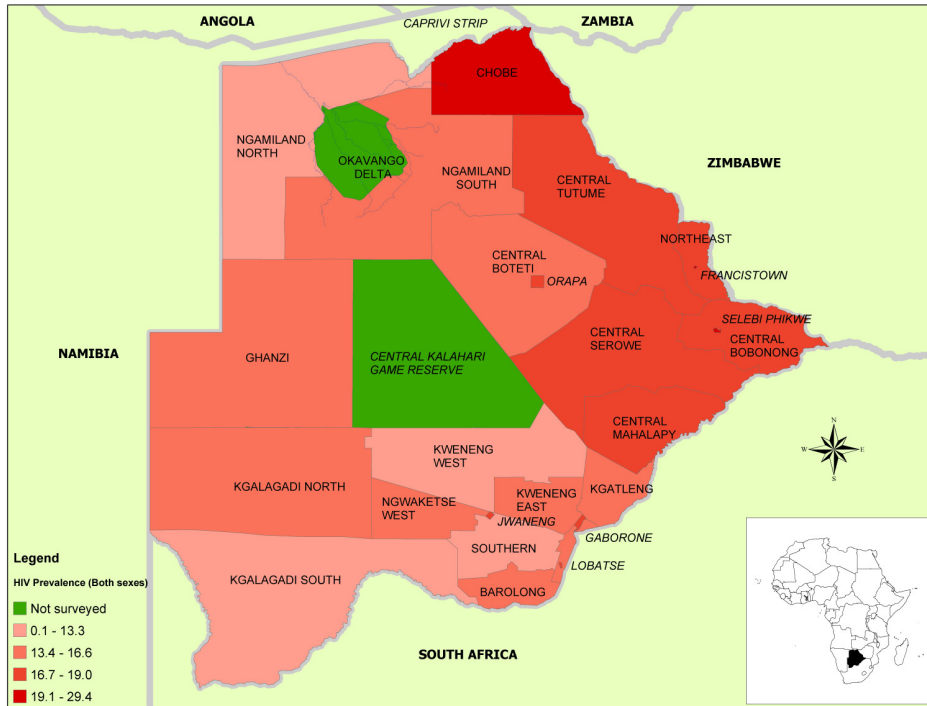


Figure 2: Map of HIV Prevalence for BAIS II 2004 (Males and Females)

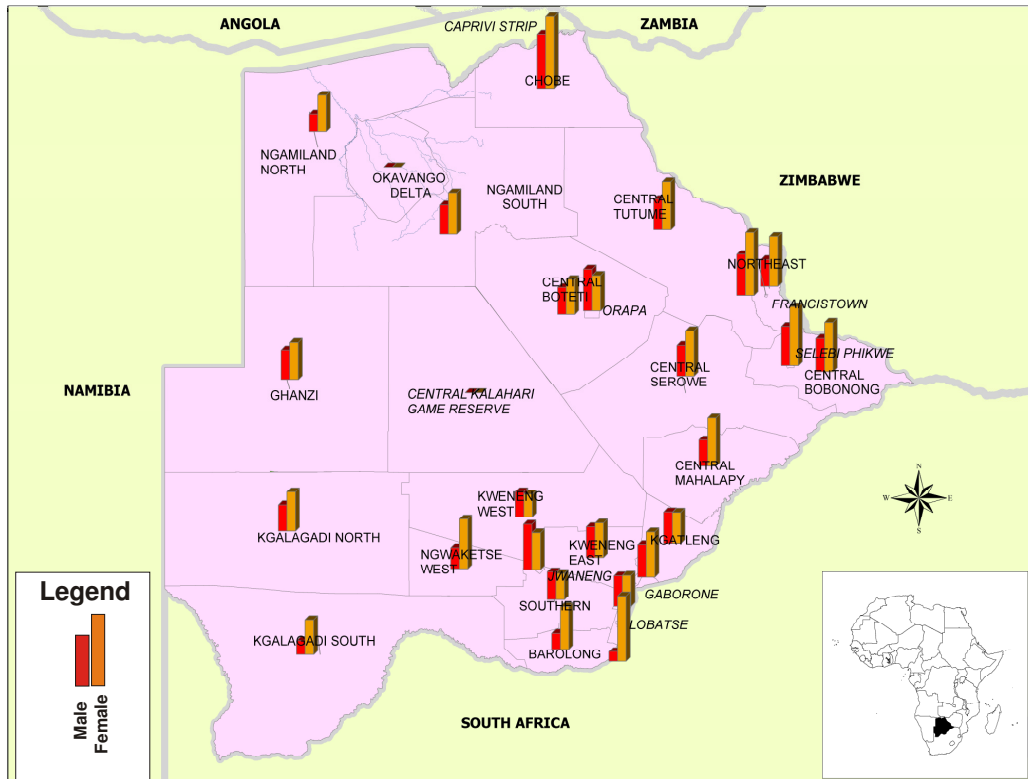


Table of Indicators¹

The following Table depicts a trend on national core HIV/AIDS indicators from six (6) major areas: Knowledge and behavior- HIV/AIDS preventive practices, Voluntary Counseling and testing, Care and support, STIs, HIV/AIDS prevalence by age and impact.

	Indicator Name	Indicator Type	Years		
			2000	2001	2004
1	Percentage of people aged 15-24 who both correctly identify ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV and who reject major misconceptions about HIV transmission.	Millennium, National, UNGASS	35.4	36.3	28.1
2	Percentage of women who are married or in union aged 15-49 who are using (or whose partner is using) a contraceptive method				55.2
3	Percentage of women aged 15-49 who knows the three main ways of preventing HIV transmission				15.8
4	Percentage of people aged 15-49 years who correctly identify three ways of HIV prevention	National	67.4		88.6
5	Percentage of people aged 15-49 with no incorrect beliefs about AIDS	National	30.7	46.1	40.6
	<i>Percentage of people aged 15-49 who reject two common misconceptions and know that a healthy looking person can be HIV-infected.</i>				
6	Percentage of people aged 15-49 who believe women can negotiate safer sex with partners	National		71.6	83.6
	<i>Percentage of people aged 15-49 who believe that, if her partner has an STI, a woman can refuse to have sex with him or propose condom use.</i>				
7	Percentage of people aged 15-24 who report more than one sex partner in the last 12 months	National		10.6	5.4
8	Percentage of young people 15-24 reporting the use of condoms	National	15.7		72.4
9	Percentage of people aged 15-24 years reporting the use of condoms with non regular partner in the last 12 months	Millennium, National, UNGASS		81.5	87.1
10	Percentage of people aged 15-24 reporting unprotected sex after consuming alcohol	National			14.7

¹ Baseline information on National HIV/AIDS Monitoring and Evaluation : A Desk Review , 2003

² Botswana AIDS Impact Survey, 2001

³ Botswana Multiple Indicators Survey, 2000

9	Percentage of respondents aged 15-49 ever taking up voluntary counseling and testing at district and national levels	National	19.3	18.2	31.2
10	Percentage of households receiving care/assistance for people who have been seriously ill for at least three (3) months	National		57	64.4
11	Percentage of households with orphans receiving care and support for orphans	National		3.3	34.3
12	Ratio of current school attendance among orphans to that of non orphans (10-14 years)	Millennium, National, UNGASS		2:7	2:7
13	Percentage of people aged 15-24 years who are HIV infected	Millennium, National, UNGASS			12.6
14	Percentage of people aged 25-49 years who are HIV infected	National			34.4
15	Percentage of people aged 15-49 years who are HIV infected	National, UNGASS			25.3
16	Percentage of sectors and large enterprises / companies which have HIV/AIDS workplace policies and programmes	National, UNGASS			69.2
17	National Crude Mortality Rate	National		12.42 per 1000	18.83 per 1000

Executive Summary

The 2004 Botswana AIDS Impact Survey (BAIS) II informs the public on nature and extent of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Botswana. BAIS II provides data about the exposure, socio-economic, demographic, behavioural and biological factors of HIV infection. The survey looked into the current status of the HIV epidemic in Botswana, overall HIV/AIDS response and coordination mechanisms. Even though the National Response is multi-sectoral, the implementation of the National Strategic Framework (NSF) has been rather slow, despite the fact that good progress was made on other milestones such as rolling out the national ARV program since 2002, introduction of Routine HIV testing in public hospitals and provision of preventive programs such as VCT and condom distribution. The survey also enumerated a number of factors relating to challenges facing sectors in tackling HIV/AIDS.

The survey selected what it considered as significant factors that played a larger role in the spread and management of HIV/AIDS. These factors are as discussed below:

General Community Information

The main economic activities in the communities surveyed are crop farming (67.2 percent) and livestock (58.8 percent). The unreliability of rainfall means that there is an impending drought which will drive these communities into poverty. Poverty is said to play a larger role in the disarming individuals and therefore making them more vulnerable to HIV infection. The survey of the community reveals that TB (63 percent) and STI (31.2 percent) are the highest reported health problems, and since these are known opportunistic infections for people with HIV infections, it is a cause for alarm.

There is need for more campaign and education on HIV prevention, care and mitigation in the communities. A significant number of the communities know about the intervention programmes, and yet there are those few who do not know anything about the structures and programmes of the HIV/AIDS response. Some sectors continue to fall behind in their response against HIV/AIDS, such as traditional healers (7.2 percent) who are the least active in the response. This easily could be that they are protecting their business.

Education

The analysis demonstrated a high level of literacy and therefore a basis to expect a relatively informed response to the survey questions. About 69 percent of the respondents were able to read English and/or Setswana, whilst 20 percent were able to do so with difficulty and 12 percent could not do so at all. Overall school attendance for persons aged 6-18 years is 86 percent of males and 89 percent of females.

Employment

Overall, 55.4 percent of the respondents is economically active and are remunerated with cash for their service, while 11.7 percent are self employed and 15.9 percent are unpaid workers. Approximately 2 percent of the respondents are not engaged in income earning activities, but are paid in kind and these include those involved in voluntary work, apprentices and members of producer cooperatives.

The survey further shows that most of the respondents who are employed are in the age group 20-49 years, some of the most productive years of a person's life. Males make a higher proportion of the employed as compared to females. The trend is observed in all places of residence (cities, towns, urban village or rural).

At national level, unemployment is estimated at 24.6 percent, and it is shown to be highest among the youth aged 12-29 years. Unemployment is 60.8 percent for the young people aged 15-19 years, and 45.6 percent for those aged 20-24 years. The unemployment rates appear to be lower in towns and cities than they are in rural areas. Unemployment is higher at the age groups which are more susceptible to HIV infection, especially in females. This is a major concern since poverty is said to play a larger role in disarming individuals and therefore making them more vulnerable to the virus.

Water and sanitation

Over 90 percent of the population in Botswana has access to safe drinking water with 100 percent in towns, 99.5 percent in cities and 99.2 percent in urban villages. Of the total population, 79.9 percent has sanitary means of excreta disposal, and most of them reside in urban areas.

Prevention of HIV/AIDS

Knowledge on prevention of HIV is very high; paradoxically the infection rate is high as well. About 93 percent of the respondents have heard about HIV/AIDS and 82.4 percent were aware of at least one way of preventing HIV transmission. The 'use of condoms' was the most reported method (72.6 percent) to prevent HIV transmission, followed by 'no sex at all' (50.7 percent).

Knowledge about and attitudes towards HIV/AIDS and STIs

Most of the respondents were knowledgeable about HIV/AIDS and methods to prevent HIV transmission. The most often cited risk factors for getting an STI were reported to be: unprotected sex (97 percent) and having many sexual partners (98 percent). The high percentage clearly shows that unprotected sex and having multiple sexual partners increases the risk of contracting HIV/AIDS infection.

Attitudes towards people living with HIV/AIDS were largely positive. About 92 percent of the respondents showed willingness to take care of a family member who is sick with HIV/AIDS.

HIV/AIDS and the Workplace

HIV/AIDS in the workplace from the survey shows that it still needs more attention. The knowledge of what needs to be done in the workplace seems to be adequate, but very little is being done in most of the industries. If only fifty-three percent of the industries surveyed had an HIV/AIDS policy, one is shaken to think how employees in the rest of the industries are facing the scourge, that is, what is their rights in terms of those who are infected and affected, including education on HIV/AIDS where there is no policy. There is so much that needs to be done in the workplace to address issues of stigma and discrimination, peer counseling and the programmes available in the country. Education on HIV/AIDS seems to be given more attention as confirmed by the survey (65.5 percent), than other elements of prevention like care and support. The trend was highest for the utility industry as compared to retail trade, hotel and restaurant industry.

Vision 2016 clearly espouses ‘care and support’ as one of its pillars.

Prevalence of HIV/AIDS

Since this survey focused on national population, it improved on the available HIV prevalence data from the sentinel surveillance. The national HIV prevalence is 17.1 percent (19.8 percent for females and 13.9 percent for males). Males and females living in towns constitute the highest proportion of the HIV positive population than those living in cities and rural places. Furthermore the highest HIV prevalence was recorded in the Chobe district at 29.4 percent followed by Francistown at 24.6 percent. The lowest prevalence rates were observed in the Kweneng West district at 10.8 percent and Kgalegadi South at 11.8 percent. The prevalence rates were also high among persons living together, separated and divorced at 31.5 percent, 30.2 percent and 29.2 in that order.

The Impact of HIV/AIDS

The impact of HIV/AIDS is at all levels, at micro-economic and macro-economic levels. At micro-economic level the impact is felt by individuals and their families, and may extend to organizations and the public sectors such as health and education. The impact on the individual and at household level generally begins as soon as the HIV status of an individual is known. The effect on the family generally translates into loss of income and increased expenditure on medical care, and funeral costs. Often this result in savings and assets such as land and cattle being sold to take care of the costs associated with HIV/AIDS. This clearly shows how HIV/AIDS pushes families deeper into poverty.

At macro-economic level, the impact is long term, and would have negative effects on productivity and profitability, with increased costs related to expenditure on health, education and other sectors. In addition, the economic output would be affected by loss of adults in the productive years with the overall negative effect impacting on factors such as the Gross Domestic Product and Human Development Index.

The demographic impacts are likely to manifest themselves as increase in infant mortality rate, a fall in life expectancy, increased adult mortality rates, major changes on the size and structure of the population, and the increases in the number of orphans. The orphan issue points to the wider societal impact of the epidemic. From the survey, orphans (0-18 years) constituted 17.7 percent of all children aged 0-18 years.

Conclusions and Recommendations

The results show marked differences in prevalence rates between the various districts and according to some of the demographic variables such as age and sex. The interpretation of the results of the survey therefore, suggest that policies and efforts against HIV/AIDS should not only be based on sexual behaviors and education activities, but should also integrate other social issues such as gender inequality, poverty, empowerment of women and girls, income and ensure asset equality.

Some of the strategies that need to be put in place include protection of women's rights and reduce their vulnerability to HIV/AIDS through elimination of all forms of discrimination against women and girls, including harmful traditional and customary practices, abuse, rape and other forms of sexual violence and battering. This was the target set back in 2001 at the U.N. General Assembly Special Sessions on HIV and AIDS. To further mitigate the effects of HIV/AIDS, efforts to increase awareness on HIV/AIDS as well as encouraging preventive behaviours for both urban and rural areas are necessary.

Based on the findings, the survey recommends the following for a more concerted effort in fighting HIV/AIDS and scaling up an effective national response:

- Addressing HIV/AIDS should be a cross-cutting issue on all areas such as corporate philanthropy for AIDS, environment, ethical, legal as well as socio-economic and cultural aspects.
- There is need for greater mobilization of communities on HIV/AIDS initiatives.
- The bargaining power of the private sector should be tapped as a vehicle to expanding and managing responses towards the national strategy on HIV/AIDS.
- Advocacy and rights about HIV/AIDS should not be underestimated; hence all levels of leadership should be mobilized to serve as advocacy agents for HIV/AIDS interventions.
- There is a need for an effective and continued monitoring and evaluation of the impacts of HIV/AIDS on all the sectors.
- Partnerships should be forged between the Government, worker organizations, NGOs, civil society and all sectors in mounting their responses to HIV/AIDS.
- Workplace policies should be made comprehensive and include elements such as prevention, treatment, care and support.
-

It is hoped that the findings of this survey will prove useful to policy makers, analysts and stakeholders for the effective management of HIV/AIDS in Botswana.

CHAPTER ONE: BACKGROUND

Introduction

1.1 Global HIV/AIDS Epidemic

The HIV/AIDS epidemic continues to ravage humankind, and in turn poses ever greater development challenges. Recent global estimates show that 37.8 million people are living with HIV and since 1981 over 20 million first cases of AIDS have been identified (UNAIDS 2004). However, the epidemic has not left any country unaffected even though some countries are more affected than others. Wide variations in infection levels have also been observed between districts, territories and states; between urban and rural areas within countries and between men and women. Most of the HIV infections are acquired through heterosexual sex, but the infections can also be linked to other modes of transmission such as intravenous drug use, transfusion of contaminated blood. Particular recognition is made to the regions which are worst hit by HIV/AIDS.

An estimated 7.4 million people in Asia are living with HIV and the epidemic mainly affects the injecting drug users, men who have sex with men, sex workers and clients of sex workers and their partners. China and India show the highest HIV prevalence in the region, with India having the largest number of people living with HIV outside South Africa (4.6 million in 2002). Thailand remains a success story in the region due to declines in the number of HIV infections from 140,000 in 1991 to around 21,000 in 2003. This achievement is mainly attributable to the effectiveness of condom campaigns and men ceasing to use brothels.

1.2 Sub-Saharan Africa

HIV/AIDS is the leading cause of death in sub-Saharan Africa and the biggest threat to the region's development. According to UNAIDS (2004), the sub-Saharan Africa is home to over 10 percent of the world's population, yet it constitutes two-thirds of all people living with HIV and this is estimated at 25 million people. The region is characterized by variations in HIV prevalence, with some countries displaying disparities between urban and rural areas whilst others are showing stable HIV prevalence. Heterosexual transmission remains the main route of transmission. There is, however tremendous diversity across the region in levels and trends of HIV infection, with Southern Africa being the hardest hit. For example, in 2001, Swaziland is reported to have had a prevalence of 39 percent among pregnant women, whilst in Botswana the prevalence was 36 percent among pregnant women.

Sub-Saharan Africa has proportionately more women than men living with HIV. Hence "feminization" of the epidemic is more apparent in sub-Saharan Africa where 57 percent of adults infected are women, and 75 percent of young people infected are women and girls" (UNAIDS 2004).

Some parts of East and Central Africa show declines in HIV infections. Prevalence in West Africa has remained relatively low with Sahel region experiencing HIV prevalence rate of 1 percent (UNAIDS, 2004).

A noteworthy development in the world since 2002 is the increasing commitment, from governments, civil society organizations including faith based organizations and the private sector in responding to the epidemic. The different partners have demonstrated their commitment to curbing the spread of HIV/AIDS by mobilizing resources and recognizing the need to provide access to antiretroviral drugs as well as contributing to prevention interventions. Increased access to antiretroviral drugs has been beneficial to HIV infected persons especially in developing countries as it has improved their quality of life, enabled them to live longer and take care of their families. World leaders have also declared their commitment to fighting HIV/AIDS at various forums such as the United Nations General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS (UNGASS) held in June 2001. In addition, most of the African nations

have established National AIDS councils or commissions to spearhead HIV/AIDS activities and foresee their implementation and coordination.

1.3 HIV/AIDS Epidemic in Botswana

It has been 20 years since the first case of HIV/AIDS was diagnosed in 1985, and ever since, HIV prevalence has increased dramatically, impacting on every facet of the economy. HIV prevalence in Botswana's 1.7 million population remains among the highest in the world. An estimated 37.4 percent HIV prevalence was reported in 2003 for pregnant women aged 15-49 years seeking antenatal care (NACA, 2003). The Botswana 2003 Second Generation HIV Surveillance further reflects that HIV prevalence is higher in the northern and north eastern parts of the country than the southern and western parts.

In responding to the effects of HIV/AIDS, the political leadership in Botswana has been pivotal in mobilizing national actions to fight the HIV/AIDS epidemic. In particular, the President of Botswana, His Excellency, Festus Mogae, has declared the epidemic a national emergency and called upon all sectors to mount responses towards curbing the spread of HIV/AIDS. The National Vision 2016 document also outlines commitment to ensuring an educated and healthy nation. Furthermore, the Government of Botswana, in collaboration with development partners, has introduced a national antiretroviral (ARV) programme in the public health care system. The provision of ARV programme began in January 2002 and has been successfully extended to twenty- nine sites (29) countrywide under the Masa Programme with about 32 500 patients enrolled (27 000 patients in the public health sector and 7,500 patients in the private sector) out of 110,000 eligible individuals.

Access to ARV medication is reported to have prolonged the lives of those who are HIV infected and enabled them to live healthier lives and consequently be able to take care of their families and contribute to the economy. In addition, there has been a remarkable change in the way people perceive the future, they are now much more hopeful and live positive lives.

Other achievements made in the fight against HIV/AIDS in the country include the provision of voluntary counseling and testing services, community home based care, orphan and vulnerable child care, as well as Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission Program (PMTCT), ARV programme and Prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections.

1.4 Geography

The Republic of Botswana is situated between latitudes 18 and 27 degrees south. It straddles the Tropic of Capricorn in the centre of the Southern African Plateau. Map 1 shows Botswana's location within the continent of Africa. Botswana is a landlocked country, surrounded by Namibia in the West, Angola in the North-West, Zambia in the North, Zimbabwe in the North-East and South Africa in the East and the South, as shown in Figure 1.2. The country's total land area is 582 000 square kilometers. It is landlocked with a mean altitude of 1 000 meters above sea level.

More than two thirds of Botswana is covered with thick sand layers of the Kgalagadi Desert. The sand cover is up to 120 meters deep. The Kgalagadi supports scrub and grasses and there is an almost complete absence of surface water. In the North-West the Okavango River drains inland from Angola to form the Okavango Delta. In the Central North-East is a large area of calcrete plains bordering the Makgadikgadi pans. Adjacent to the Limpopo drainage system, in the East, the land rises above 1200 meters and the Limpopo Valley gradually descends from 900 meters in the South to 500 meters at its confluence with the Shashe River.

The climate is largely arid or semi-arid. More than 90 per cent of the rain falls in the summer months from October to April. Average daily maximum temperatures are about 33 and 22 degrees centigrade in

January and July respectively and the average daily minimum temperatures are around 19 degrees centigrade in January and 5 degrees centigrade in July. High temperatures and hot sunshine, especially in the summer growing season, exacerbate the difficulties of agriculture by raising soil temperatures and increasing the rate of moisture loss. Drought is a recurring hazard. Arable land is scarce. Out of the land mass of 582 000 square kilometers, only 3,440 square kilometers is arable land area. Most of the cultivable land is found in the freehold farming areas in the East. Much more of Botswana's land is suited to extensive beef production

1.5 Economy

Botswana obtained its independence in 1966. At the time, Botswana was one of the poorest countries in Africa. The country was overwhelmingly rural. Botswana depended mainly on agriculture for livelihood. The economy relied heavily on beef production in terms of output and export earnings. Both arable and livestock agriculture had been ravaged by a prolonged and severe drought which lasted for many years prior to the independence. Over 30 per cent of Botswana men between the ages of 20 and 40 were working in South African mines. Except for the railway line which runs from the South-East to the North-East, communications and infrastructure were almost non-existent. However, significant changes in the economy have taken place since then. Discovery of diamonds and sound economic management have led to rapid economic development as well as changes in the structure of the economy. Annual per capita real GDP (expressed in 1993/1994 prices) has grown from P1, 682 in 1966 to P7, 863 in 1994/95. Agriculture was the predominant sector at independence, but it has become stifled over time due to recurrent and prolonged droughts. The cattle industry has also suffered repression due to the outbreak of diseases. In the Ngamiland area, for example, there was an outbreak of cattle lung disease, and over 300 000 head of cattle were eliminated in an effort to contain the disease in 1995. All these have contributed to further decline in the agricultural sector. It is observed that whereas the agricultural sector accounted for 42.7 per cent of the GDP in 1966, it declined continuously throughout the years to only 3.6 per cent of total GDP in 1995/96. The mineral sector, on the other hand, continued to grow and reached its peak in 1985/86. Even though it declined after that, it continued to dominate the structure of the economy. In 1995/96 the mining sector accounted for 33.0 per cent of total GDP. This is attributable to substantial increase in the mineral production. Botswana has undertaken a number of mining projects after independence such as the Orapa, Letlhakane, Damtsha and Jwaneng diamond mines, as well as the Selibe-Phikwe copper/nickel mine. These mining projects have also stimulated infrastructure development and financed the expansion of Government services. This has enabled the Government to increase its social sector spending. These development efforts have increased access to clean water, roads, health and education.

As a result of the expansion of health infrastructure, 88 per cent of the total population is now within a radius of 15 km of a health facility. In urban areas it is 98 per cent of the population, and in the rural areas it is 83 per cent of the population that is within the 15 km radius from a health facility. According to the Household Income and Expenditure Survey of 1993/94, 83 per cent of the total population and 100 per cent of all urban households have access to piped water in Botswana. Expansions in health have contributed to the substantial gains in life expectancy at birth and reduction in infant and child mortality since 1971. Infant Mortality Rate has dropped from 97.1 in 1971 to 71.0 in 1981 to 48.0 in 1991. Such low infant mortality rates in Botswana are attributable mainly to widespread coverage of immunization programmes, extended duration of breastfeeding, general access to clean water and the high usage of oral rehydration therapy for diarrhea. Childhood mortality has also declined considerably. The probability that a one year old child will die before reaching the age of five has dropped from 35 per 1000 in 1981 to 16 per 1000 in 1991.

As a result of such low infant mortality rates in Botswana, life expectancy at birth has increased from 55.5 in 1971 to 56.3 in 1981 to 65.3 in 1991. In comparison with other developing countries, especially in Africa, the figures suggest that life expectancy at birth for Botswana is relatively high, which clearly

shows that the efforts of improving the health and the general living conditions of the people are paying dividends.

The primary school age population grew by a rate of 5.2 per cent per annum between 1971 and 1981 and by 4.2 per cent between 1981 and 1991. These rates are higher than the rates of population growth. High demand for education services, resulting from rapid increase in the school age children and young adults, has been met by expanding the education system and introducing universal access to primary education. As a result education expenditure has increased considerably. The proportion of the total national budget allocated to education increased from 6.5 per cent in 1971 to 13 per cent in 1981 and 17 per cent in 1991. Over 80 per cent of Botswana aged 15-49 years have gone through the formal education system at some point in their lives (79 per cent for males and 83 per cent for females).

Botswana, with its buoyant economy, has been able to achieve levels of social service delivery denied to many developing countries, particularly in Africa. Since 1966, stringent efforts have been made to see to it that everyone, however poor and wherever he/she lives, can have his/her health looked after, see his children go to school, drink clean water and, in extreme situations, obtain relief from actual starvation. However, despite such economic progress, many people are still very poor. There are not enough jobs for those seeking work and there is a continuing large gap between urban and rural living standards.

The distribution of income in Botswana is skewed. The distribution of cash income is more uneven than it is for total income, which includes income in kind. The Household Income and Expenditure Survey of 1993/94 calculated a Gini coefficient for cash income of 0.548 in towns, 0.552 in urban villages and 0.599 in rural areas. Since the closer the Gini coefficient is to 1, the more unequal the distribution of income these figures suggest that the distribution of cash income is most uneven in rural areas and least uneven in towns. However, when income in kind is taken into consideration, the inequality is reversed (towns 0.539; urban villages 0.451; and rural areas 0.414). Urban towns have the most uneven distribution of total income while rural areas have the least.

The challenges that Botswana faces now derive from high population growth rate in the past, and the already built-in momentum for the population to continue growing despite significant reductions in the level of fertility. The decline in fertility exceeds the 10 per cent conventionally accepted drop as indicating the onset of an irreversible fertility transition.

The other challenge that Botswana faces is that of the rapid spread of HIV/AIDS which appears recalcitrant throughout the country. Since the detection of the first HIV related illness in Botswana in 1985, the country has experienced a rapid spread of HIV starting first in urban and peri-urban areas, then to the rural areas. This poses a tremendous burden of care and costs on the health sector and other social welfare services. This will alter the long established demographic trends in the country. Mortality rates in the country may increase substantially and the successful achievements of child survival programmes in the country are likely to be reversed. Similarly gains in life expectancy may be eroded as mortality among the prime age groups increases. However, it is estimated that fertility measures may not be substantially affected and that the HIV/AIDS impact is unlikely to succeed in overcoming the momentum of population growth in Botswana (Modisaotsile, 1995).

1.6 Demographic information

Despite the aforementioned signs of progress, HIV/AIDS epidemic continues to be dynamic and inflicts negative social, economic and political impact. The epidemic has increased morbidity and mortality in the population. The infant mortality rate has increased from 48 per 1000 live births in 1991 to 56 by the year 2001. Life expectancy has declined from 65.3 years in 1991 to 55.6 years in 2001 (NACA, 2002). There are currently about 40, 000 registered orphans in Botswana, but it is feared that this number may

rise to a projected 200,000 in 2010 if the present trend in HIV infection and transmission is not reversed (Gabathuse, 2003).

The epidemic's main mode of transmission is heterosexual, and it affects women and men disproportionately. This is largely attributed to biological, socio-economic, cultural and contextual factors (gender, power imbalances, and patterns of sexual networking). The HIV infection rates have been reported to be higher for females than males and this is estimated to be nine times higher for females than males in the age group 15-19 years (Taylor et.al.2004). For a country with a young age structure of 37 percent of total population below the age of 15 years, and the population aged 65 years and over constituting only 5 percent; the disproportion in HIV risk of infection is a cause for concern. This trend is, however, not peculiar to sub-Saharan Africa where vulnerability of girls and women to HIV infection is higher than it is for boys and men. This is particularly pronounced among young people.

Due to the vulnerability of groups of individuals to HIV infection, the National Strategic Framework identifies the following as deserving priority attention in terms of risk and degree to which the group is predisposed to contracting HIV: youth and children, orphans, the poor, mobile populations and people living with HIV/AIDS.

Factors perceived to be responsible for the continued spread of the epidemic in the country are multiple as well as complex. They include social and economic factors such as gender inequalities, particularly the lack of ability for women to negotiate safe sex and social migration patterns that exist in the country. Some scholars even postulate that the traditional land tenure system that allows Botswana to reside in areas like the cattle post, lands, urban towns and village contribute to the spread of HIV/AIDS in the country (Macdonald, 1996).

1.7 Health situation

Since the advent of HIV/AIDS in Botswana, the health sector has been overburdened by patients with HIV/AIDS related maladies. Studies in the past have shown that between 50-70 percent of hospital occupancy rates are due to HIV related illnesses. There has also been a fall in skilled labour due to absenteeism, illness and death. It is speculated that there has been a depletion of skilled labour which has consequently resulted in increased costs related to training, recruitment and retention (Republic of Botswana, 2003). Already, an increasing proportion of the sector's resources are being devoted to the care of HIV/AIDS patients. The health staff is also likely to suffer from fatigue and this is more likely to compromise the quality of health and other services. In addition to the overburdened health sector, staffs are opting to migrate and seek greener pastures, which lead to "brain drain" in the public health care system.

1.8 Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework that informed the Botswana AIDS Impact Survey 2004 (BAIS II) was based on the premise that the interplay between socio-economic, demographic, behavioural, attitudinal and biological factors at community, household and individual levels contribute to the spread of HIV/AIDS in Botswana.

BAIS II collects and analyses biological, economic, demographic as well as behavioural data. The data will be utilized to better inform policy makers on how to manage the epidemic in the country and to be able to design interventions which are specific for the different population groups in Botswana

1.9 Situational Analysis

The recognition of the threats posed by HIV/AIDS has resulted in the design and implementation of monitoring systems such as the annual sentinel surveillance for women attending antenatal clinics and the Botswana HIV Response Information Management System (BHRIMS). NACA (2003) shows that Botswana has been monitoring the epidemic since 1992 through annual sentinel surveillance and the information from the first generation surveillance has been useful in creating awareness among the public and policy makers. However, the first generation surveillance was limited in that it did not capture epidemiological patterns of HIV infection nor the prevalence over time. The aforementioned limitation was addressed in second generation HIV/AIDS surveillance, which made provision for information from a variety of sources such as PMTCT, STI, VCT, TB surveillance results, AIDS case reporting and behavioural data.

BHRIMS is also another mechanism designed to capture information on the national response to HIV/AIDS, and serves as a means to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the National Response through the National Strategic Framework (2003-2009).

1.10 HIV Surveillance

HIV surveillance in Botswana involves conducting HIV sentinel surveys among pregnant women aged between 15-49 years, who visit ante-natal clinics for the first time. The sample is selected using a de-linking process and the methodology that is followed is called anonymous unlinked HIV testing, as recommended by WHO in 1989 (Chin and Mann, 1989).

Since the first HIV surveillance in 1992, there have been modifications in the kind of data collected. For instance, the first generation surveillance did not provide an opportunity for tracking risky behaviours that may be fuelling the epidemic. It also did not provide a link between behavioural and biological data; hence there was always the difficulty in explaining the epidemiological patterns of the infection and changes in prevalence observed over time.

The second generation HIV/AIDS surveillance was able to gather both behavioural and epidemiological data from a variety of sources such as the HIV sentinel sero-prevalence survey, STI and TB surveillance results, VCT, PMTCT programme data as well as behavioural surveillance findings and AIDS case reporting. A better explanation of impact could be provided by triangulating this data.

Data from HIV surveillance is used to calculate HIV prevalence for each of the districts by age group. The age specific HIV prevalence from the sentinel survey is then used to make predictions for the male HIV prevalence. This is however done with additional information such as male to female HIV infection ratio correction factor and male to female HIV infection ratios obtained from VCT services.

1.11 AIDS Case reporting

Botswana has a standardized HIV test request form which is used to record HIV and AIDS cases from the health facilities. The completion of these forms is done at the health facility and the forms are then sent to the Ministry of Health on a monthly basis. Some of the information captured by the forms include: the demographic characteristics of the patient, the reasons for HIV testing, presenting symptoms and exposure to specific risk factors. The clinicians collect the information mainly for service reasons such as rape, clinical suspects of HIV/AIDS, PMTCT and voluntary counseling. An AIDS case in adults is defined according to the co-existence of at least two major symptoms, and at least one minor one and the inclusion of HIV serology: Abidjan definition (NACA, 2003).

1.12 STI Surveillance

In Botswana, STI surveillance is done in public health facilities by routinely collecting data through the epidemiological reporting system. This is done by the STI program and is based on a syndromic management approach. Treatment of STDs is free of charge in all public health facilities that manage STIs. The most common STIs excluding HIV are Syphilis, Gonorrhoea and Chlamydia. The prevalence of syphilis and gonorrhoea as observed among women using family planning services in Botswana has declined from the year 1993 to 2001, whilst Chlamydia has continued to increase for the same years.

1.13 Behavioural Surveillance

Behavioural surveillance is done through periodic sample surveys with modules on sexual behaviours. The first such survey in Botswana was the Botswana Family Health Survey I conducted in 1984.

1.14 Research Coordination

Several institutions are responsible for HIV/AIDS research in the country. At NACA, the Botswana HIV/AIDS Response Information Management System (BHRIMS) division is responsible for the HIV/AIDS research mandate. The goals of BHRIMS as outlined in the National Strategic Framework include the improvement of accessibility of HIV/AIDS information and data, maintenance of institutional memory of the HIV/AIDS national response as well as to increase the utilization of available reports and data for action. Hence BHRIMS plays a major role in monitoring and evaluating HIV/AIDS interventions in the country, generating adequate information on the response, and improving the utilization of generated information. All districts, sectors, programmes and projects have to use the BHRIMS secretariat as the repository of all HIV/AIDS/STI data in the country.

Some of the specific research conducted in 2002 include an update of AIDS cases in the country, evaluation of the STI syndromic management strategy, preparation and implementation of vaccine trials, molecular characterization and identification of immuno-dominant regions of HIV1 subtype C, preparation for microbicide trials in the country, epidemiological research for TB and HIV research and operational studies to improve TB prevention, diagnosis and treatment (NACA, 2003). Other research work includes the National Incidence study which has been commissioned by the Government of Botswana and uses a new technique called detuned assay. A segmentation study was also commissioned in 2002 to inform the behavioural change interventions in targeting specific groups in the population. 2002 was also characterized by the release of the first National HIV/AIDS related behavioural impact study for utilization by the different stakeholders.

The National HIV/AIDS/STI and Other Related Infectious Diseases Research Conference (NHASORC) which was held on 8-11 December 2003 in Gaborone stressed the need for strengthened research on biological, medical/clinical as well as the socio, economic and cultural impact of HIV/AIDS. The need for strong partnerships, networking and leadership in research were highlighted as some of the measures which should be put in place. Enhanced coordination was advocated for, to bring about effective implementation of the national responses as well as to prevent duplication of research efforts.

1.15 Estimates, projections and impacts

BAIS II looks forward to contributing to the understanding of HIV/AIDS in Botswana for both planning and management purposes. In particular, BAIS II will improve on the methods already employed in estimates, projections and impact evaluations. BAIS II, therefore, provides a link to both biological and behavioural data. This will go a long way in improving the accuracy of the HIV/AIDS data and its use.

1.16 Overview of key determinants

The National Strategic Framework identifies four major categories of determinants which have contributed to the continued spread of HIV/AIDS in Botswana. These are:

- Stigma and denial
- Socio-cultural determinants
- Socio-economic determinants
- Demographic mobility

These determinants of HIV/AIDS epidemic in Botswana are interrelated and reinforce vulnerability to HIV infection.

1.17 Stigma and denial

The 2002 Sentinel Surveillance identified that over 35 percent of the adults aged 15-49 years were HIV positive, but most of them did not know their HIV status. A possible explanation to this could be that stigma and denial create an environment that has the potential for increased HIV infection as well as limiting the ability of people to live positively and responsibly with HIV/AIDS. However, recent data show that there has been an increase in the number of people who have sought VCT services and this is encouraging as it may be related to the declines in stigma and denial in the population.

1.18 Socio-cultural determinants

The socially reinforced practices such as the subordination of women in sexual relationships increase their vulnerability to HIV infection. These are exacerbated by the fact that often women are not able to make decisions about sex and lack economic empowerment. Furthermore, the social tolerance of sexual networking by men has also been identified as a factor that drives the spread of HIV/AIDS in our society. Access to and abuse of alcohol is also one of the practices that have contributed to the rapid spread of HIV/AIDS as it increases incidences of casual sex and unprotected sex particularly among the youth.

The socio-economic determinants translate in terms of real or perceived needs and exploitation. People with high levels of disposable income are at risk of HIV infection due to their ability to exert unfair pressure in pursuit of sex. Poverty levels have also been blamed for forcing people to adopt high risk behaviours such as exchange of sex for material gains. Already, the current levels of poverty are 11.7 percent in urban areas and 27.1 percent for rural areas (NACA, 2003).

1.19 Migration

Botswana has experienced a rapid economic growth over the last 20 years and this has been equally coupled by urbanization. While the levels of urbanization continue to increase, most people in Botswana continue to have strong links with their rural areas which they often visit. In addition, the traditional land tenure system is such that people are able to move between an urban town, rural area (village), fields, and cattle post. The above mentioned patterns of mobility could possibly account for the high prevalence and spread of HIV/AIDS in Botswana. Botswana is also a major transport hub for South Africa, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, all of which display high HIV prevalence rates that characterize the pandemic in sub-Saharan Africa.

1.20 HIV/AIDS Response Analysis

The Government of Botswana started responding to the epidemic in 1987. The Short Term Plan of Action was developed in 1987 for two years after the first documented case of HIV/AIDS, and this was

followed by a Medium Term Plan 1 for the years 1989 to 1993. The National HIV/AIDS Policy document was developed in 1993 followed by the Medium Term Plan 11 for 1997-2002. Since 1992, the government has been conducting annual sentinel surveillance to track HIV prevalence in the country. Efforts to curb the spread of HIV/AIDS in the country have however, not been successful as the epidemic has continued to rise.

1.21 Institutional Arrangements

The National response is strategically managed to ensure effective implementation. The National AIDS Council (NAC) is the highest advisory body to government on issues of HIV/AIDS policy and implementation guidelines. The council is chaired by the President of the Republic of Botswana. The council draws its membership from various sectors: The National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA) has the overall responsibility to coordinate the implementation of national response to HIV/AIDS and provides policy guidance to other sectors. NACA also has oversight on the planning and implementation of all sectors, districts, the private sector and civil society organizations and ensures that such responses are aligned to the National Vision and the goals of the National Response.

At the district level, the District and Village Multi-sectoral AIDS Committees have been established and are chaired by the District Commissioners. The private sector response is facilitated and coordinated by the Botswana Business Coalition on AIDS, whilst that of the civil society is done through several networks such as Botswana Network of AIDS Service Organizations (BONASO), and Botswana Network of People Living with HIV/AIDS (BONEPWA).

1.22 Political Response

The Government of Botswana recognizes the devastating effects of HIV/AIDS on its population and has put in place policies, infrastructure, programmes as well as resources to control and mitigate the impacts of HIV/AIDS on its people. In particular, a National level structure, the National AIDS Council, chaired by the President of Botswana, His Excellency, Festus Mogae. He has called upon all sectors to mobilize their efforts towards fighting HIV/AIDS.

HIV/AIDS has been mainstreamed into the National Development Plan 9 and Vision 2016. The Government has been able to form strategic partnerships with different development partners, the civil society as well as the private sector to catalyze the scaling up of national actions against the epidemic.

A national coordination structure, the National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA) has been set up as a department within the State President Ministry to coordinate the national response efforts. A national monitoring and evaluation body has also been put in place as the Botswana HIV/AIDS Response Information Management System (BHRIMS). The BHRIMS monitors and evaluates the impact of interventions through systematic collection, storage, analysis and dissemination of HIV data and information.

Botswana has provided free anti-retroviral drugs through its public health facilities to its citizenry since January 2002. The Government has further recognized HIV testing as a core strategy in HIV prevention and has since the beginning of 2004 introduced routine HIV testing as part of the public health care service.

1.23 Public Sector Response

The public sector plays a very significant role in the National Response. Heads of ministries and departments are instrumental in ensuring that HIV/AIDS prevention and care are integrated into all functions of the organizations. They also provide leadership in ensuring that sectoral policy instruments are regularly reviewed to address HIV/AIDS issues.

The mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS into the core business of the ministries is done at two levels. The first level, internal domain, corresponds to the workplace environment and addresses vulnerabilities of staff and risk situations, and the second domain refers to what an organization can do for the client population it serves.

1.24 District Response

At district level, the DMSACs oversee the coordination of the district level response to HIV/AIDS as stipulated in the National Strategic Framework. The actors at the district level may include the central Government departments, local authorities, civil society organizations, and the private sector. It is however evident that the DMSACs need to be strengthened politically, legally as well as providing administrative backing for them to better fulfill their role.

1.25 Private Sector Response

The private sector has begun to demonstrate its commitment to addressing the HIV/AIDS epidemic. Since the inception of Botswana Business Coalition on HIV/AIDS, more companies and organizations have been mobilized and now regard HIV/AIDS as a business issue. Some of the companies are now engaged in philanthropic activities related to HIV/AIDS as part of their corporate social responsibilities. Efforts have been demonstrated by some of the companies in mainstreaming HIV/AIDS into internal workplace programmes for their employees.

1.26 Civil Society Response

The civil society includes community based organizations, faith based organizations, local and international NGOs. The civil society organizations have formed several networks that support and enhance coordination and collaboration in the context of HIV/AIDS among them. These include Botswana Network of AIDS Service Organizations (BONASO), Botswana Network of People Living with HIV/AIDS (BONEPWA), Botswana Christian AIDS Intervention Programme (BOCAIP) and Botswana Network on Ethics, Laws and HIV/AIDS (BONELA). BONASO's role in the national response to HIV/AIDS constitutes the coordination of the work from its constituent organizations through sharing information, technical assistance, advocacy and assisting in accessing resources. BONEPWA on the other hand, facilitates the networking and support for people living with HIV/AIDS. BOCAIP aims at preventing the spread of HIV/AIDS through community education, outreach programmes offering counseling and orphan care services. Lastly, BONELA advocates for human rights based approach to HIV/AIDS management in the country, particularly focusing on people living with HIV/AIDS. BONELA's role is very important to establish and maintain a common response to ethical and legal challenges.

CHAPTER TWO: SURVEY RATIONALE AND OBJECTIVES

The survey was designed to identify those factors (behaviour, knowledge, attitudes, cultural) that are associated with the HIV epidemic prevention, infection and impact mitigation amongst the population age 10-64 years, and also measure the country's population-based estimate of HIV/AIDS prevalence amongst the population aged 18 months and over.

The survey methodology details are given in Appendix-C.

2.1 Justification and Objectives

- Generate a nationally representative population-based estimate of HIV/AIDS prevalence amongst the population 18 months old to 64 years plus.
- Identify and document those factors (i.e. behaviour, knowledge, attitudes, cultural) that are associated with the HIV epidemic prevention, infection and impact mitigation amongst the population age 10-64 years.
- Establish core benchmarks against which successive progress on the impact of the National Response to HIV/AIDS can be measured.

2.2 Sampling Frame

For BAIS II the sampling frame was based on the 2001 Population and Housing Census. This comprised the list of all Enumeration Area (EA) together with number of households. In 2001 Census, the EAs were framed of manageable size (in terms of dwellings/households), so the primary sampling units (PSUs) were EAs.

2.3 Stratification

Stratification was undertaken such that all districts and major urban centres become their own strata. With regard to increasing precision, consideration was also given to group EAs according to ecological zones in rural districts and according to income categories in cities/towns. Geographical stratification along ecological zones and income categories was expected to improve the accuracy of survey data because homogeneity of the variables within stratum was relatively high.

2.3.1 Sample Design

A stratified two-stage probability sample design was used for the selection of the sample. The first stage was the selection of EAs as Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) selected with probability proportional to measures of size (PPS), where measures of size (MOS) were the number of households in the EA as defined by the 2001 Population and Housing Census. In all 460 EAs were selected with probability proportional to size. At the second stage of sampling, the households were systematically selected from a fresh list of occupied households prepared at the beginning of the survey's fieldwork (i.e. listing of households for the selected EAs). Overall 8380 households were drawn systematically.

2.3.2 Questionnaires and Coverage

The questionnaires are the primary recording documents of the survey. In the development of the questionnaires, along with the professionals, the other members (Including some users) were also invited. The final version of the questionnaires was drawn up on the basis of the experiences gained

from the Pilot Survey conducted using the drafted questionnaires for the survey. The 2004 BAIS II consisted of four questionnaires, namely

- i. The Household Questionnaire
- ii. The Individual Questionnaire
- iii. Workplace Questionnaire
- iv. Community Questionnaire

2.4 Fieldwork and Data Processing

Out of 229 trainees, 55 supervisors were selected and trained over a period of three weeks (7-14 January and 19-30 January 2004). The other groups of trainees were one hundred and seventy-four (174) enumerators trained over a period of two weeks (19-30 January 2004). Of these 174 enumerators, 159 were recruited as temporary staff, among which 15 were designated for coding and editing duties.

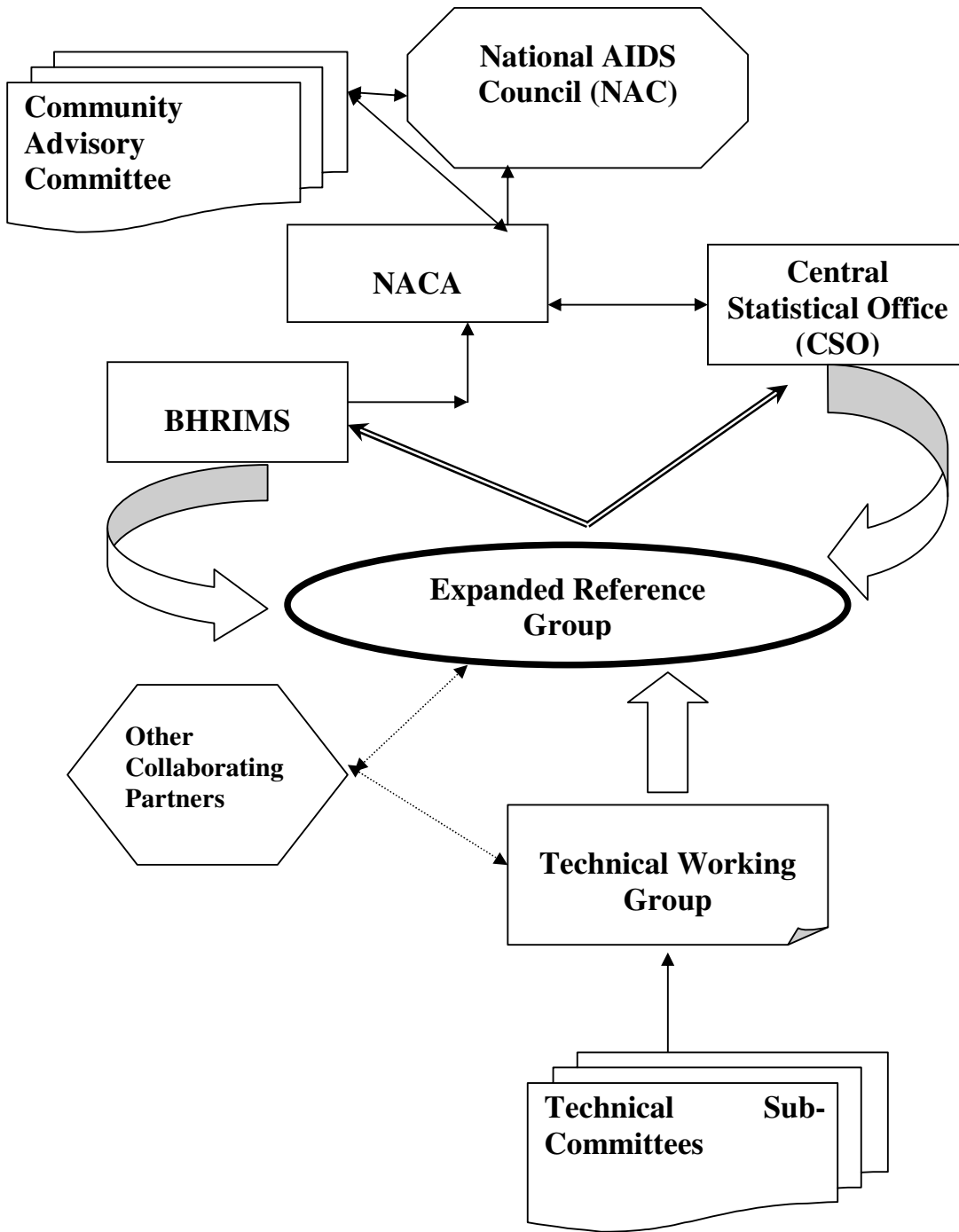
The field staff comprised of 52 supervisors and 144 enumerators, out of which 27 teams were formed. The teams comprised of 4 enumerators, a supervisor and a district supervisor. Depending on the workload and type of terrain, some of the teams had six enumerators. Each team had at least 3 vehicles with drivers. There were 460 EAs and each team was assigned at least 17 EAs during the course of the survey. Four officers who were responsible for the quality control field visits supported the teams. The survey data collection and Biomarker specimen were carried out between 12th February 2004 and 31st of July 2004.

Before data entry was carried out, the questionnaires were edited to check if all the relevant questions had been responded to and coded according to the codes designed for the study. Editing and coding started in March 2004 by 19 coders and finished in August 2004. Data entry was carried out under the supervision of one programmer/supervisor. Consistency checks on the data set as per the Computer edit Specifications designed by the subject matter specialists were performed.

2.5 Survey management and coordination

The overall coordination of the survey was anchored at the National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA) and the Central Statistics Office implemented it. Several committees were established and operated during the survey as a strategy to involve all stakeholders.

Figure 3: BAIS II Survey Management Structure



2.6 Ethical Consideration

All existing structures such as Parliament, Councils, Kgotla, the media (both print and electronic), Total Community mobilization teams and DMSACs were used to prepare the communities and brief them on the utility and benefits of the survey. A Community Advisory Committee was put in place to link survey implementers with the Communities.

The survey will benefit the communities in several ways: Firstly, better and more accurate estimates of HIV prevalence for all age groups and both genders will be generated. Secondly, the impact of the national intervention programmes that have been implemented since several years will be measured. Thirdly, the war against HIV/AIDS will be taken to the doorsteps of the communities, and in this way getting them to be actively involved in the fight against HIV/AIDS. Fourthly, they will be encouraged to know their HIV status as they are referred to the VCT's.

A verbal informed consent was sought from each participant for both behavioural data collection and HIV specimen collection. If the participant agreed to be interviewed an individual questionnaire was administered. Whilst for the HIV specimen collection, consent by the participant was followed by a demonstration of how the specimen will be collected.

The survey included children and minors (under 18 years of age), parental or guardian consent was sought on their behalf. For those minors that qualify for the behavioural questionnaire (18 years and under) a verbal consent was sought from them in the presence of their guardian prior to administering the questionnaire or attaining a specimen. However, the parent or guardian was not present during the behavioural interview.

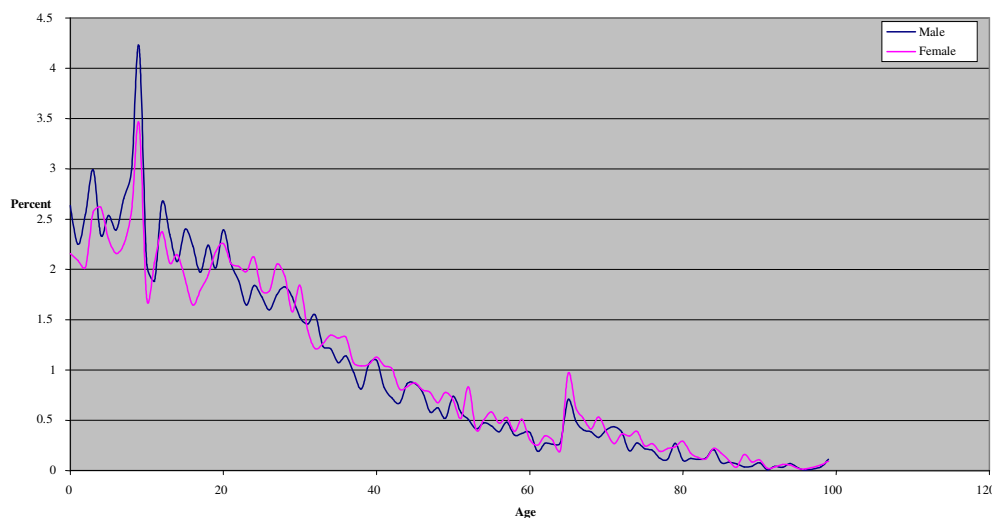
2.7 Sample Characteristics and data quality

2.7.1 Response Rates

The total number of households sampled was 8,275 and all the sampled households were occupied (Table 1 in appendix A). Of these households 7,600 were successfully interviewed, yielding a household response rate of 92 percent. The household response rate was highest (94 percent) in urban villages followed by rural areas at 92 percent. People in the cities were the least forthcoming in their response, with a response rate of 88 percent. Within the 7,600 completed households 16,992 eligible respondents aged 10-64 years were identified and out of these eligible respondents 15,878 were successfully interviewed, yielding an individual response rate of 93 percent. Out of the total number of people who were eligible for HIV testing (24,756), 15,161 provided a specimen for HIV testing. Overall, the HIV testing participation rate was 61 percent and this was highest in the rural area at 65 percent compared to 55 percent in the cities.

2.7.2 Age Reporting

The single year age distribution of the household population by sex shows some anomalies at ages 9 and 65 for both males and females as shown in Table 2 (and Figure 4). At age 9 the peaks reach 4.2 percent and 3.4 percent for males and females respectively; and at age 65 the peaks reach 0.7 and 1.0 percent for males and females respectively. There is, some general digit preference in age reporting, particularly that of digit 0 and 5, is evident. This is a common occurrence in developing countries.

Figure 4: Single Year Age-Distribution of the Household by sex, Botswana, 2004

The five year age distribution of the sampled population is represented by the population pyramid in Figure 4. The bar at the base of the population pyramid which is shorter than the next higher bars is expected, as Botswana has recently experienced declines in fertility levels. However the intensity of decline could also be attributable to the impact of the AIDS epidemic on infant and child mortality.

2.7.3 Characteristics of Household Population

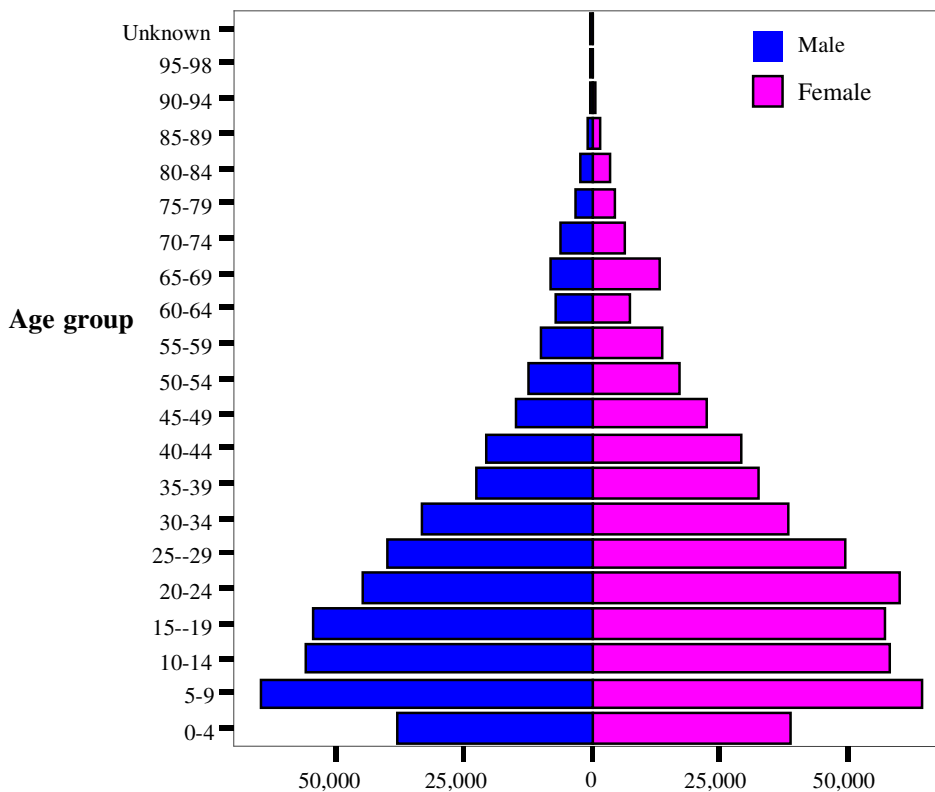
The total survey population obtained from the household questionnaire before the data were weighted was estimated at 28258. Tables 3 present the percentage distribution of the households in the sample by background characteristics. Children under the age of 5 years were found in 30.1 percent of the households. In 94.2 percent of the households, at least one person aged 10 to 64 years was found. Children aged below the age of 15 years were found in 53.5 percent of the households. The largest number of households selected was in Gaborone (12.8 percent). Less than half of the households were rural (45.2 percent). Most of the households consisted of 2-3 members (30.7 percent, and 4.5 percent of the households had 10 or more members each). The information table 4 shows a percent distribution of population by residence, age group and sex. It is clear from this table that there are imbalances in the number of males and females in the population. Furthermore, a number of both males and females aged 1-14 years is large compared to other age groups. From table 5 it is also clear that most of the respondents in the survey were not married. This trend applied to both urban and rural areas (57.6 percent, and 50.3 percent respectively). The samples from both the urban and rural areas were largely presented by females as seen from Table 5. The urban area sample was largely made up of respondents aged 20 to 24 years (16.2 percent), while most of the rural respondents were aged 15 to 19 years (12.7 percent)

Table 6 shows the percentage distribution of persons aged 12 years and older by marital status and sex. In the rural areas, it is apparent that 18.2 percent of the respondents are living together, 21.2 percent are married, 50.3 percent have never been married and the remaining were widowed, divorced or separated. While for the urban population, it was observed that 18.5 percent were living together, 18.1 percent were married, 57.6 percent are never married and the rest are either widowed, divorced or separated.

In table 7, about 41.2 percent of the households' eligible population had attained secondary school education and 34.5 percent had schooled up to primary education. A higher proportion of the secondary educated population was found in the urban households whereas a higher proportion of primary educated and those who had never been to school were found in the rural areas. A small proportion of the eligible population in rural households had university degrees (0.9 percent in rural compared with 4.8 percent in urban areas).

Figure 5 below shows the population age distribution by sex for the BAIS II 2004. The general sex ratio of the selected population was 87:100, meaning that on average in each household there were 87 males for every 100 females were selected (85.8 males per 100 women in urban and 88.8 males per 100 women in the rural areas).

Figure 5: Population Pyramid, Botswana 2004



CHAPTER THREE: RESULTS

3.1 Demographic Characteristics

The nature of data requires that certain demographic indexes pertaining to the age and sex of the population be determined. Interest is often in the description and analysis of age-sex data. The methods of analysis and description are not applicable to the comparison of different populations but also be compared to the same population overtime. The following subsections give a description of the population in BAIS II.

3.1.1 Sex Composition

The data from this survey shows that there were in total 897,526 males and 1,003,734 females. In relative terms females comprise 52.8 percent of the population compared with 47.2 percent males. This could also be expressed as a ratio of males to females where out of every 100 females there were 89.4 males. These imbalances are also observed for urban and rural areas where there were 87.8 males per 100 females and 91.3 males per 100 females, respectively. This argument can also be extended to age sex ratios where we find that the proportion of females in the population surpasses that of males, except at younger ages (see table 2 and 4). Another measure that can be used to assess sex composition is excess of males as a percent of the total population. When this techniques was employed, although does not yield results that are different, it shows a deficit of males amounting to 5.6 percent of the total population. A comparison between urban and rural areas produces a deficit of males of 6.5 percent and 4.6 percent, respectively.

3.1.2 Age Composition

A description of the population using the age dependency ratio depicts the contribution of variations in age composition to variations in economic dependency. The results in this survey indicate that for every 100 persons in the economically active age bracket there are 77.4 dependents. This measure can further be subdivided to reflect child dependency ratio and elderly dependency ratio, in BAIS II the figure were reported as 64.8 per 100 and 12.6 per 100, in that order. The estimate for the 2001 Census is 71.5 dependents per 100 persons aged 15-64 years. The urban areas depict a lower dependency ratio of 60.6 per 100, a value which is lower than 100, the pivotal value. The estimate for the rural area is a value slightly above the pivotal value, that is, a dependency ratio of 101.7 per 100 persons in the economically active age bracket.

Another measure that can be used to describe the age composition is the ratio of the number of elderly persons to the number of children. The index establishes whether the population is aging or growing younger. For instance a population with an index of less than 15 is described as young and that of an index of over 30 as old. In this study the estimate for this measure is 19.4 per 100. The value for urban areas reflects a young population (13.6 per 100) as opposed to the rural areas where it is estimated that there are 25 elderly persons per 100 children aged 0-14 years.

3.2 Economic Activity

3.2.1 Economically active population by employment

Table 8 summarizes the total labour force by economic activity. Most of the economically active labour force were paid employees at 30.8 percent, with the second largest being those working in the lands/cattle post with 6.2 percent. This was slightly higher than those estimated for BIAS I at 29 percent

for paid employees and 6.1 percent for those working in lands/ cattle posts. Among the economically inactive the biggest proportion are students, with 19.3 percent followed by those in housework with 15.6 percent. Compared to estimates from BIAS I housework had fallen from 23.1 percent. Those economically inactive because of sickness had increased slightly from 1.9 percent to 2.3 percent.

3.2.2 Labour Force Participation rate

Participation rates generally measure the fraction of the population that is in the labour force or in formula terms,

$$\frac{LF}{P} \times 100,$$

where P is the relevant population. In Botswana that is currently defined as those aged 12 and above. The labour force (LF) is defined as those employed plus the unemployed. As shown in table 8, participation rate is estimated at 56.7 percent. This is higher than the 50.2 percent reported for the BIAS I, showing the continued increase in the participation as would be expected. Participation rate is higher for men at 64.9 percent compared to 49.8 percent for women.

Tables 10, 12 and 14 show participation rates by gender and age. Participation rates generally rise with age, reaching a peak at around age 30-34 at 82 percent before beginning to decline reaching a low of about 7.5 percent for those aged 85-89 years. For men the participation rate is highest for those aged 45-49 at 92.2 percent and is lowest for children aged 10-14 at 3.2 percent. For women, the peak in terms of participation rate is reached at earlier ages of 25-34, with the lowest still being for those aged 10-14 years at 1.3 percent. The low participation rate at young age is generally accounted for by the fact that most people at that age are attending school and few would be active in the labour market. At older age most people will then be retiring, and therefore very few will be left in the labour market. The earlier peak for women may reflect historical changes, where fewer women, who are now older, were participating in the labour market. Most of these women were engaged in housework, as it was then the rational division of labour within the family. With modernization, younger women are breaking that division of labour by fending for themselves in the labour market as a result of cultural, economic changes and education. Participation for those aged 65-69 is for instance 28 percent, while for those younger ones aged 25-29 is 72.6 percent. This trend is a worldwide trend as has been observed in the now industrialized countries, even though the pace may have been different.

Table 9 shows participation rates by district. Participation rates are higher for urban areas at 58.9 percent as compared to 53.8 percent for rural areas. The participation rates are highest for the two mining town of Jwaneng and Orapa at 74.9 and 79.1 percent respectively. This may be explained by the nature of these towns. Orapa for instance, given its restrictions for entry, it will usually be only be those with family support like students who would be found not participating. Those migrating to these towns will be people mainly looking for work, which is why most of them are either working or looking for work. The lowest participation rates are in rural areas of Ngamiland North and Barolong with 37.5 and 39.2 percent respectively. In contrast to towns and cities, the rural areas are usually areas of origin and settlement where one finds themselves by matter of having been born there. Because of these, it may not be necessary for one to be either looking for a job or employed.

As shown in tables 11 and 13, the pattern of high participation rates for urban areas than for rural areas is generally true for both males and females. Participation rates are also higher for Orapa and Jwaneng for both sexes. The lowest rates are also recorded for Barolong District and Ngamiland North for both sexes.

3.2.3 Unemployment

Unemployment is defined as the proportion of the total labour force (LF) actively looking for work, i.e. it is $\frac{Unemployed}{LF} \times 100$ ².

Table 8 shows a comparison of unemployment by gender and between periods. The unemployment rate is estimated at 24.6 percent. This is higher than the 16.8 percent recorded for BIAS I. This is generally in line with the current estimates of 23.8 from HIES 2002/2003, which indicates that unemployment has generally been on the rise since 2000. Unemployment is higher for females at 27.8 percent as compared to the 21.7 for males, meaning there are less employment opportunities available for women than men in Botswana's labour market. Some of the reasons for the less employment opportunities are that there has over time been an occupational segregation, which was restricting women from entering certain jobs that were known to be "male" jobs. It is for instance quite recently that women have begun to enter into jobs in the construction industry. Women are currently not employable in the army. What all these does is to limit their employment opportunities, and thus their high unemployment rates compared to men.

Tables 10, 12 and 14 show unemployment rates by age group. Unemployment is generally highest for the youth (those aged 12-29 years of age) and declines as age increases. It is highest for those aged 15-19 (61.1 percent), followed by those aged 20-24 at 45.6 percent. The high unemployment rates of the youth is a result of them having less skill and experience and therefore making them less marketable in the labour market. There is also a high proportion of these youth who are junior certificate drop outs, who were unable to proceed to senior secondary due to limited space. Currently, about 50 percent of junior certificate candidates get places in government senior secondary. As age increase, unemployment also decreases as expected because those older have experience and sometimes skill to make them more employable. The pattern of youth unemployment being higher is true for both males and females separately. For males, the unemployment rate is highest for those aged 15-19 at 56 percent followed by those aged 20-24 at 40.3 percent. For females, it is highest for those aged 15-19 at 66.5 followed by those aged 10-14 with 61.4 percent.

Tables 9 to 13 show the unemployment rate by residence, district, sex and age. Generally unemployment is lower in towns/ cities and urban villages than in the rural areas. The highest unemployment is found in Ngamiland North, with 61.5 percent. Ngwaketse West comes second with 41.6 percent. Ghanzi has the lowest unemployment rate of 9.4 percent, followed by Jwaneng with 12 percent. The relatively lower unemployment rates in the cities/town and urban areas has been shown to indicate that job creation is concentrated in these areas, while there are limited job opportunities in the rural areas. Reasons usually given for this disparity are that these areas have better facilities, better markets, and other benefits, etc. Except for central- Bobonong, Central-Tutume and North East Districts, female unemployment rates are generally higher than male ones for the other districts. Chobe, Barolong and Ghanzi have almost equal rates by gender. The highest difference in unemployment rates between genders is observed in Sowa town and Francistown.

Tables 11 and 13 show that the rate of unemployment is higher for females at 27.8 percent compared with that of males at 21.7 percent. Disaggregating unemployment by gender shows contrasting results where for males the unemployment in urban areas is lower than the rural areas, while for females the opposite is true. The unemployment rate is higher in the urban areas at 28 percent than in the rural areas at 27 percent. Tables 12 and 14 show the unemployment rates by age for males and females separately. The trend is that the unemployment is higher for females than males for age groups from 12 to 44 years of age, with the highest difference in unemployment rates occurring at age 12-15 where the rates for

² This definition excludes those who were discouraged but still unemployed.

women are almost double those of men. This again shows the point discussed earlier about the limited job opportunities for women, which is more pronounced at lower ages. In most cases there is reluctance by the youth to take up any of these so called male jobs, and therefore leaving themselves with very limited job opportunities. At higher ages (starting with age 45) we begin to observe unemployment rates converging, as would be expected, but with slightly higher rates for males than for females.

3.2.4 Employment

Tables 15 to 24 reflect the employment status of the respondents. From Table 15 it is apparent that about 27 percent of the respondents had elementary occupation, while 13.4 percent were service workers and shop assistants, and the least proportion was noted for those who were legislators, administrators and managers at 4.7 percent.

3.3 Education

The data on school attendance covers those aged 6-18 years, that is, those in primary and secondary education. Table 25 shows the percentage of children aged 6-12 years and attending primary school. Based on this table, school attendance is higher among children aged 10 years for both males and females, while it is lowest among those aged 6 years old. In the urban areas 89.9 percent of the children attend primary school as compared to 83.7 percent in the rural areas. The district exhibiting a higher school attendance is Kgalagadi (100 percent) followed by Gaborone (94.9 percent) while the lowest school attendance has been registered in Gantsi District. In all the districts the proportion of females attending school are slightly higher than those of males. This trend is also reflected in the overall total figures, where 85.4 percent of the males are in school compared to 86.8 percent of females.

Of the children aged 7-13 years of primary school age attending school, 90.3 percent reside in the urban area while 88.8 percent reside in the rural area (see table 26). Of those attending primary school in the urban area 91. In the urban area, 91.9 percent of this age group are attending primary while 90.3 percent of the of the female s aged between 7-14 years are attending primary school. In the rural area, 86. 9 percent of primary school ages are in primary while 88.8 percent of the primary school age group is in school. At district level, Kgalagadi South has the highest percentage (96.4 percent) of children aged 7-13 years attending primary school while Ghanzi has the lowest proportion (84.9 percent) of the same age in primary school. The table further displays percentage of children aged between 7 and 13 years attending primary school by single age. The pattern displayed by the males, females and the total number of children is the same. At the age of 7 years the percentage is in the 80s and the proportion increases from the age of 8 years to 10 years. From the age of 11 years up to 13 years the proportion starts to decrease due most of the children now going to secondary school.

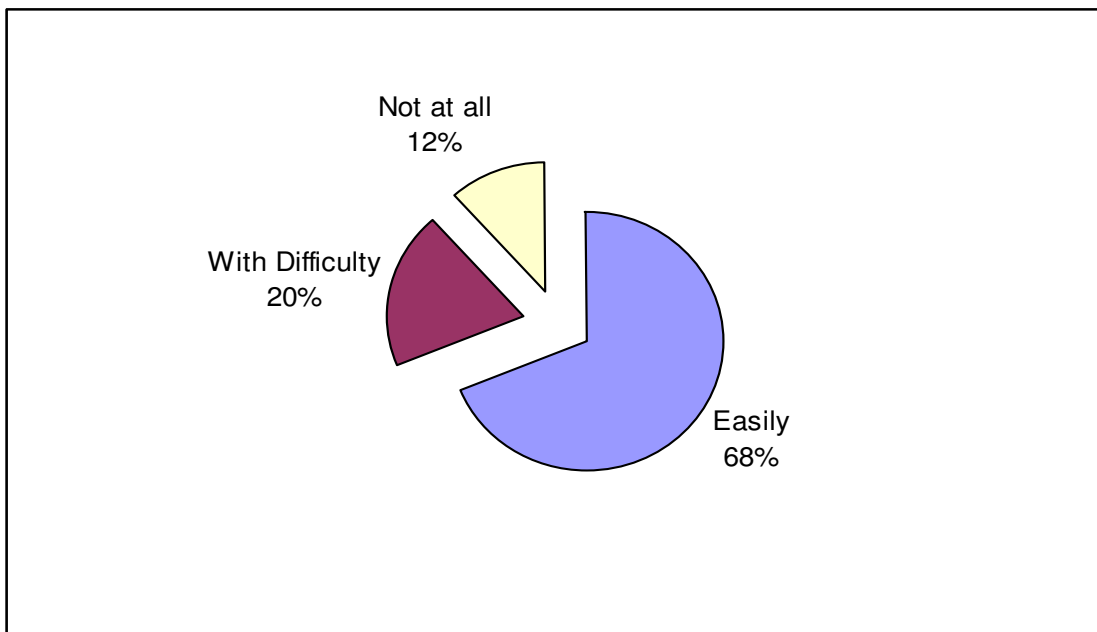
Table 27 shows the percentage of children aged 13-17 years attending secondary school. Similar patterns to those exhibited in Tables 25 and 26 in terms of residence are obtained. There are more children of secondary school age at school in urban areas (66.5 percent) than in rural areas (38.5 percent). With reference to attendance by district, Orapa (77.3 percent) has more children in secondary school and Barolong (17.9 percent) has the lowest. Looking at the data for single years, the lowest attendance is at the age of 13 years but the percentages increase from the ages of 14 to 16 and then declines at age 17 years.

Table 28 displays the percentage of children of secondary age (14-18 years) attending school. There is an equal distribution in the percentage of both males (56.2 percent) and females (56.3 percent) attending secondary school. The district with the highest percentage of children in secondary schools is Lobatse with 74.4 percent. Kweneng West has the lowest percentage (16 percent) of children aged between 14 and years attending secondary school. The single age percentages show that the lowest percentage is at 18 years where only 29.7 percent are attending school. This could be due to the fact that

at this age most of the children would have finished secondary school and would be waiting to go for tertiary education.

In comparison with primary school attendance, there are more males attending secondary school both at the national level and in terms of place of residence. Overall, at national level, 83.5 percent of males are in secondary schools compared to 81.7 percent of females. These patterns are also reflected in Table 28 which displays the percentage of children aged 14-18 years attending secondary school. There are more males attending secondary school than females.

Figure 6: Percentage of persons who can read and understand English and/or Setswana, Botswana, 2004



Respondents were asked if they can read and understand a letter, a newspaper, bible or anything written in English or Setswana with ease or difficulty. The majority (68.6%) indicated that they could do it with ease, with only 20 percent having difficulty and a further 12 percent not being to read and understand these languages at all (Figure 6).

The results indicate that for respondents who have ever attended either formal or informal school, the majority (60%) have attended at least secondary school, 39 percent primary and less than one percent non-formal schooling.

Table 49 shows the percent distribution of persons aged 10-64 years by level of education, place of residence and district. Only 11.8 percent of the persons reported that they had never attended school. The rest, 34.5 percent had attained primary school education, 41.2 percent secondary, 4.4 percent certificate, 4.2 percent diploma and 3.1 percent had a university degree. The majority of the persons (41.2 percent) aged 10-64 years had attained secondary education. The distribution further shows that the percent who have never attended school is 19.3 in the rural areas and 6.4 percent in the urban areas. At district level Kweneng West had the highest proportion (29.5 percent) of those who never attended and Orapa had the lowest proportion of those who never attended school at 1.4 percent. With reference to those who have primary education, Chobe had the highest percentage at 44.2 percent while Orapa had the lowest attendance at 17.2 percent. Coming to secondary school attendance Francistown had the highest attendance (51.7 percent) and Ngwaketse West had the lowest attendance (21.8 percent).

Furthermore in table 47 shows the percent distribution of persons aged 10-64 years by level of education, sex and age group are presented. Based on the table most males and females had attained secondary education 38.2 percent for males and 43.8 percent for females. The lowest level of education attained for both was the degree at 3.9 percent for males and 2.5 percent for females. With reference to age, the age group 10-14 years had registered the lowest percentage of those who had never attended at 1.7 percent while the highest proportion in the same category was registered by those person aged 60-64 years.

3.4 Households with seriously ill people

Some 6.7 percent of the households reported having had a usual member of their household bedridden for at least 3 months; 36.6 percent reported having had no care or assistance from outside. This is likely to pose challenges to the affected households in terms of increased spending needs to cover medical costs, food, housing and other households' needs.

Table 29 shows a percent distribution of households reporting persons bedridden for at least 3 months by age. Table 30 depicts those who received care or assistance by type of care provided. Table 31 shows the type of assistance or care received. The analysis shows a relatively high proportion of young people in their prime reported as having been bedridden for at least three months. Table 29 indicates that 33.1 percent of the population aged 25-39 years was reported in households as having been bedridden for at least 3 months. Those aged 40-44 years, as well as those aged 20-24 were reported at 9.7 percent and 5.8 percent respectively for the same experience. Households with persons in this age group consumed the highest proportion of free medicines, extra food and received the most counseling and assistance with toiletry, chairs etc. Money received was reported by households as having been generally spread throughout the age groups though its receipt tended to be reported as having been concentrated in the age group 20-24 at 18.2percent and at age group 50-54 years at 13.6 percent. Table 31 shows that it is generally the households with bedridden persons aged 25-44 years, who have received assistance from various sources. Relatively equal numbers are reported as having received care from hospitals/clinics. Reporting of Social worker's assistance was concentrated in the age group 30-34. The households reported that friends and relatives assisted age groups 20-24 and 30-34 years. The community or non governmental organizations' help featured prominently in the age group 25-34 years.

Most households (86.4percent) reported that they received the care and assistance monthly. In response to the question on how satisfied the households were with the care and support received, 45.9 percent said they were satisfied while the remaining households expressed dissatisfaction and among those who expressed satisfaction, 25.7 percent were very satisfied while 28.4percent indicated that they were not satisfied with the care and support received.

Table 32 presents the percentage distribution of households with children who lived with parents/guardians who were continuously ill for the last three months at the time of the study and they received support for the care. The level of satisfaction regarding the care or assistance received for ill persons in the household is reflected in table 33.

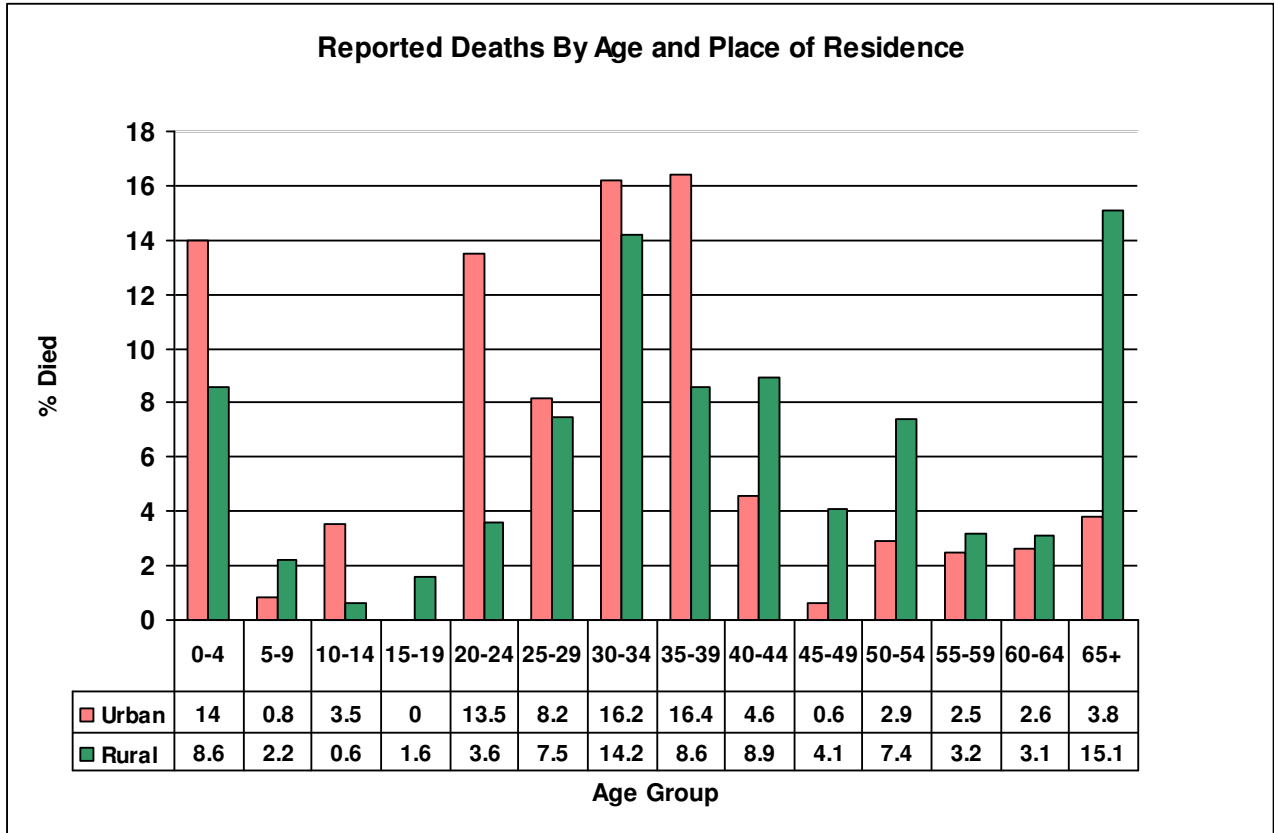
3.5 Number of Deaths in the households within the past 12 months

About 5.6 percent households reported deaths in their households within the last 12 months before the survey. Out of these households, 4.7 percent reported having had one death and the remaining 0.9 percent had more than one death in the household.

The reported age at which death occurred is presented in Table 34. Figure 7 shows the highest proportion of deaths in the past 12 months before the survey reported as having occurred to individuals in the age group 35-39 years at 16.4 percent in the urban areas. These deaths are the highest in the

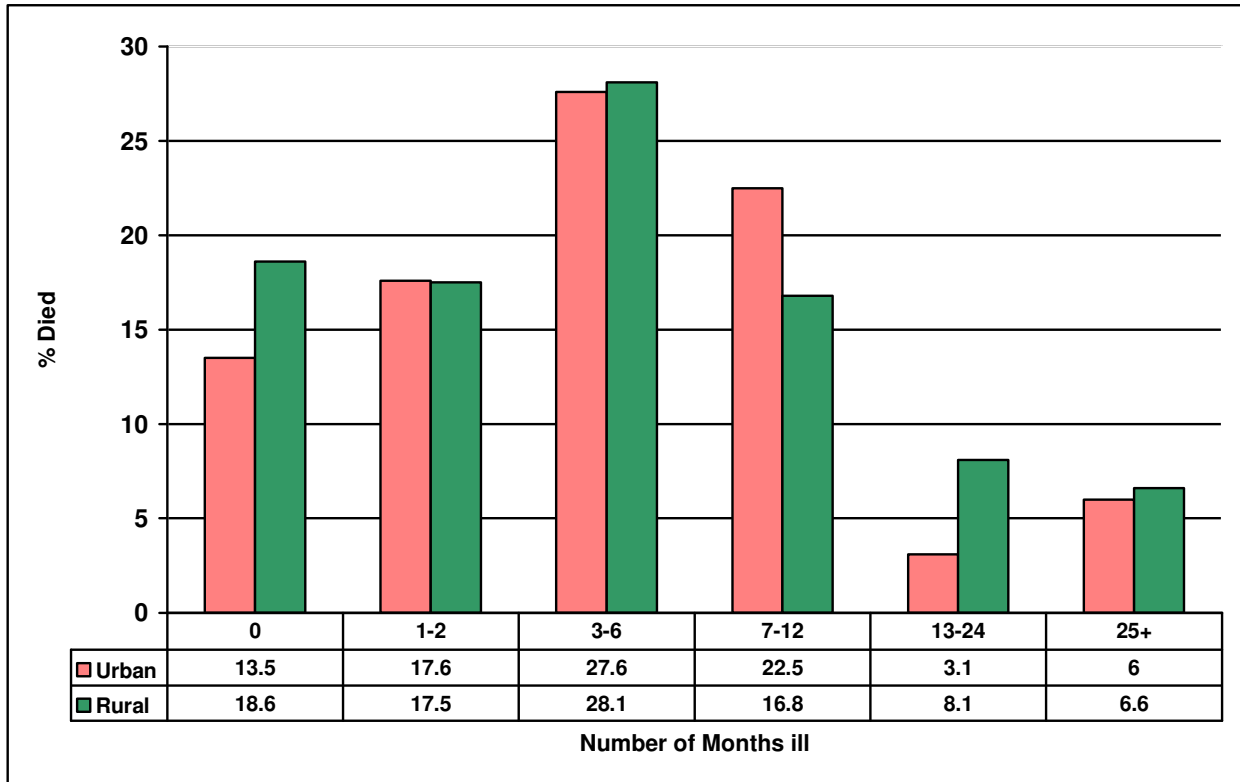
entire population below the age of 65 years. In the rural areas the highest proportion was reported in the age group 30-34 years at 14.2 percent. Deaths were also reported in large proportions at age group 20-24 years and 0-4 years in the urban areas at 14 percent.

Figure 7: Reported deaths by age



A large majority (81 percent) of the people who died within the last 12 months before the survey had been ill for a period of 12 months or less before they died. Figure 8 shows the period of 3 to 6 months as the duration of illness reported most before death in both urban and rural areas (27.6 percent in urban and 28.1 percent in rural areas).

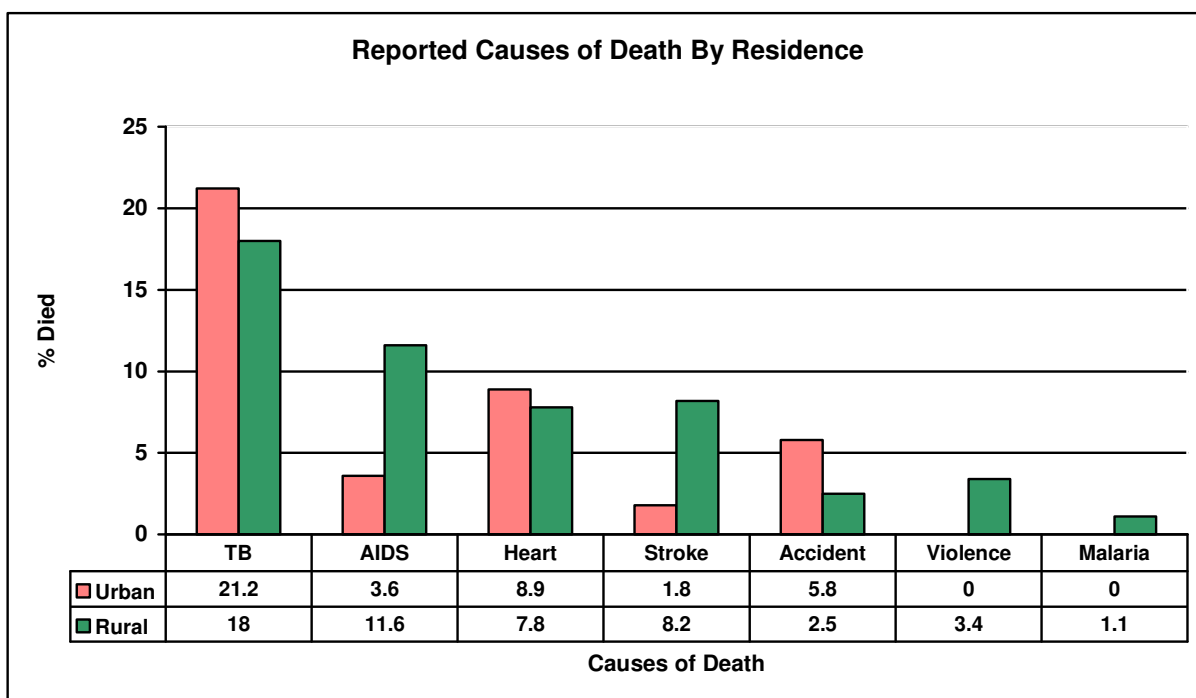
Figure 8: Number of months ill before death by residence



3.6 Reported Causes of Death

Table 34 further shows the causes of death by type of place of residence. Reporting of deaths in the households appears to be highly skewed towards the rural areas. Also there were no deaths due to Malaria and Violence reported in the urban areas. The chart (Figure 9) derived from Table 34 shows that out of the seven specified known causes of death, Tuberculosis and AIDS are the leading reported causes of death in the rural areas at 18.0 percent and 11.6 percent respectively. In the urban areas, the leading reported causes of death are TB and heart diseases. Reported causes grouped under “other” account for 54.5 percent in urban areas and 42.1 percent in rural areas, of all reported known causes of death. The results from Table 34 suggest that the population in general and households in particular, are by and large becoming less reluctant in reporting AIDS and opportunistic infections as the causes of death.

Figure 9: Reported causes of death in the last 12 months by place of residence



3.7 Living Arrangements of all Children and Orphans: 0 – 18 Years

3.7.1 All children aged 0-18 years

Table 35 shows the living arrangements of all children aged 0-18 years in the sample. From the sampled households, 48 percent of the children aged 0-18 years in rural areas do not live with any of their biological parent, while in urban areas the proportion was 36.1 percent. Table 5 further shows that the majority of children who do not live with any of their biological parent were aged 15 to 18 years (52.6 percent). There were more female children (43.1 percent) not living with any of their biological parent compared to male children (41.3 percent). The district with the largest proportion of children not living with their parents is Central - Mahalapye (55.4 percent) followed by Central Bobonong and Kgalagadi North (51.4 percent each). It is in Orapa where the least proportion of children not living with their biological parents is found (20.5 percent).

There are more children living with one biological parent in the urban areas (63.9 percent) than is the case in rural areas (52 percent). A larger proportion of the children living with one biological parent were aged less than 5 years (67.6 percent). This observation could be reflective of the prevalence of single parenthood in the country.

3.7.2 Orphans aged 0-18 years

Orphans in this survey were defined as all those children aged 0 -18 years that have lost at least one parent through death. A total of 34450 households reported orphans. The survey results show that 3.1 percent of the children aged 0 to 18 had lost both parents while 13.6 percent had lost one parent. Therefore, orphans constituted 16.7 percent of all children aged 0-18 years (Table 36). Rural households reported 17.7 percent of orphaned children compared to 15.8 percent for urban areas. The percentage distribution of households with orphans by the type of help received for the care of orphans

is reflected in Table 37. About 89 percent of the households reported that they got care and assistance on monthly basis and this mainly in the form of food (44 percent) and school fees (40 percent), while the rest was reported for other needs.

The households reporting large proportions of orphans with one parent alive was reported from the Chobe district (22.1 percent) followed by Central Bobonong (18.3 percent), then Ngamiland North (16.4 percent). For orphans who have lost both parents, the North East district had the highest proportion (8.0 percent) followed by Kgalegadi North (5.9 percent) and Chobe (5.7 percent).

3.8 Type of housing unit

Tables 38 to 40 represent the number of households reporting the type of housing unit, and the material of construction. About eight in ten, one roomed housing units are shacks, while 59.9 percent of one roomed housing units are servant's quarters and very few of one roomed housing units are flats (1.7 percent). A majority of housing units were constructed using stones/blocks/cement bricks, where 58.7 percent of these were lolwapa, 98.5 percent were detached house, while 9.4 percent were shacks.

3.9 Source of Water

The main sources of drinking water for the majority of the population are a stand pipe within plot (36.5 percent), stand pipe outside a plot (31.8 percent) and water piped indoors (20.1 percent). This is illustrated in Table 41. More than 90 percent of the population has access to safe drinking water. All people (100 percent) who reside in towns, 99.5 percent of those residing in cities and 99.2 percent urban villagers are provided with safe drinking water. All the districts provided over 90 percent safe drinking water to their inhabitants. Some of the districts like Lobatse, Selibe-Phikwe and small towns provided 100 percent safe drinking water to their inhabitants.

3.10 Sanitary Means of Excreta Disposal

The respondents were asked to indicate the type of toilet they used (Table 42). The majority, 48.7 percent, has their own pit latrine and 22.7 percent indicated that they had their own flush toilet. The rest used either neighbours or communal pit latrine; pail/bucket latrine, communal pit latrine or the bush as means of excreta disposal. Table 43 presents the percentage of the population using sanitary means of excreta disposal. Of the total population, 79.9 percent had sanitary means of excreta disposal, the majority of them (97.0 percent) residing in the urban areas. Of those residing in the cities and towns, 99 percent had sanitary means of excreta disposal. The districts displaying low means of excreta disposal included Kweneng West (41.6 percent), Ngwaketse West (52.1 percent), Gantsi (54.6 percent) and Ngamiland North (30.7 percent).

3.11 Main Source of Energy

3.11.1 Main Source of Energy for Lighting

The main sources of energy for households lighting are electricity (either solar or mains), gas, paraffin/candle, diesel and wood. The majority of the households (63.7 percent) used paraffin/candle for lighting followed by electricity from the mains (29.0 percent). The data is presented in Table 44. This was evident in almost all the districts except for Gaborone and small towns where electricity (mains) was the source of energy for lighting.

3.11.2 Main Source of Energy for Cooking

Table 45 shows that the main source of energy for household cooking was gas. Overall, 45.3 percent of the households indicated that they used gas for cooking while 44.1 percent of the households used wood/charcoal. The rest of the households used electricity from the mains (5.6 percent), paraffin (4.4 percent) and very few used solar generated electricity (0.2 percent) and coal (0.4 percent). Those residing in the urban areas mainly relied on gas for cooking while those residing in the rural areas used wood/charcoal.

3.12 Means of transportation.

The most common form of transport used by the households was motor vehicle, donkey/horses, bicycle and donkey cart. While 49 percent of the households relied on motor vehicle for transport, 43.1 percent used donkey/horses, 36.8 percent used bicycles and 36.2 percent relied on the donkey cart. In the urban areas, most households relied on the motor vehicle as a form of transport compared to the rural households who relied on donkey/horses for transportation. This data is displayed in Table 46.

3.13 Access to media

Households were asked to indicate if they had access to media (see Table 47). This included a functional radio, functional television, telephone, cell phone, printed media, other electronic media and performing arts. At least 90 percent of the households had access to a working radio, 66.9 percent to printed media, 65.1 percent to a cell phone, 50.3 percent to a working television and 40.5 percent to telephone. Few households had access to other electronic media and performing arts.

3.14 Sampled Individuals Characteristics

3.14.1 Marital Status and level of education

Table 49 presents the average number of years of education completed by marital status and sex. Males who are married have on average a higher number of years of schooling (10.8 years) than females at 9.0 years. Among the males, respondents with the lowest number of schooling were divorced (7.6 years). This compares with 7.0 years among females in the same marital category.

3.14.2 Peoples Movements

Table 50 to 52 shows a percentage of people that spend 30 consecutive days from place of residence during the last 12 months by age and sex. A higher proportion of females than males in almost all the age groups had been away from their usual place of residence for more than one month. The proportion of females who had been away from place of usual residence was highest at 61.9 percent in the 50 to 54 age group compared to 58.2 percent in the 60 to 64 age group for males.

The lowest proportion for females was 41.8 percent in the 60 to 64 age group compared to 34.2 percent for males in the 55 to 59 age group. Even looking at highest level of school attended, a higher proportion of females in the primary and secondary classification had spent thirty consecutive days away from their place of usual residence at 53.3 percent and 55.8 percent respectively. In the higher school category, more males (53.6 percent) than females (46.4 percent) had been away from their usual place of residence for more than 30 days.

3.14.3 Alcohol and Drug Consumption

Tables 53 to 60 indicate the extent of alcohol consumption and drug abuse among respondents. The majority of respondents who had ever consciously taken alcohol were in the 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 age group at 18 percent each followed by the 30 to 34 age group at 15 percent. The 15 to 19 age group recorded 9 percent. More males (64.4 percent) than females (35.6 percent) reported ever consciously taking an alcoholic drink. For respondents who reported taking their last drink in less than a week ago, the majority were males at 73 percent compared to females at 27 percent. The highest proportion was at 18 percent in the 25 to 29 age group. The proportion of male respondents was consistently higher for other time periods when last drink was taken such as a week ago (67 percent); less than two weeks ago (61 percent) and less than four weeks ago (62 percent).

Respondents were asked if they had ever consciously taken an alcoholic drink. The distribution of respondents who had taken an alcoholic drink was similar within the various age groups for males as well as for females. The highest proportion (19 percent) of males who had taken an alcoholic drink was in the 30 to 34 (67.8 percent) and in the 60 to 64 (67.4 percent) age group, whilst that for females was highest in the younger age groups: 10 to 14 (49.9 percent), 15 to 19 (43.5 percent).

The highest proportion of males who had taken alcohol in less than a week was at 19 percent in the 25 to 29 age group and was highest for females at 17 percent in the 30 to 34 age group.

For those who had taken an alcoholic drink a week ago, the highest proportion for males was in the age group 15 to 19 (85.6 percent) and 25 to 29 (78 percent). For females, a higher proportion of those who had taken alcohol in the last week was observed in the age group 40 to 44 (55 percent), followed by age group 50 to 54 (52.8 percent).

For respondents who had taken an alcoholic drink more than two weeks ago, a higher proportion was reported for males at 60.5 percent and 39.5 percent for females

On the question of ever consciously taking an alcoholic drink in less than four weeks ago, similar percentages were reported for both males and females; with highest percentage in the 20 to 24 age group at 26 percent and 23 percent respectively.

In the time frame of taking an alcoholic drink in more than four weeks ago, the distribution of respondents was similar for males and females in the various age groups with highest recorded in the 20 to 24 age group at 20 percent and 21 percent respectively.

A highly significant proportion of male and female respondents were taking Marijuana (Motokwane) for recreation at 87.6 percent and 79.5 percent respectively. The frequency of drug intake was similar for males and females, daily at 41.4 percent for males and 35.2 percent for females, followed by occasional intake at 26.6 and 32 percent respectively for males and females. Within the various age groups, the highest proportion was at 23 percent for males and 24 percent for females in the 20 to 24 age group.

Craft workers were the majority in the people who ever taken drugs for recreation for both males and females at 54 and 66 percent respectively. Some 22 percent of male elementary staff reported taking drugs compared to just 2 percent of female elementary staff.

3.14.4 Sexual Behaviors and Practices

Out of a total of 1052890 of respondents, the total number of who have ever had sex was estimated at 731232 (about 70 percent of the survey population aged 10–64 years). Of these, 6.0 percent were currently having more than one partner with an overall mean number of partners of 2.6. The percent of respondents who had more than one partner in the last 12 months was estimated at 9.0 percent with an

overall average number of partners of 2.9. Among those who have had sexual intercourse 47.4 percent reported they used some form of protection the first time they had sexual intercourse.

Tables 61 to 62 show persons aged 10 to 64 by their sexual behaviors and practices. For respondents who ever had sexual intercourse, the majority (55.1 percent) were aged between 15 to 19 years at first sexual intercourse, followed by 25.5 percent of those aged 20 to 24 at first sexual intercourse. Only 8 percent of respondents who ever had sexual intercourse were aged less than 15 years. More females (58 percent) than males (42 percent) had ever had sexual intercourse. Forty eight (48) percent of respondents who ever had sexual intercourse had secondary as highest level of school attendance, with non-formal at 1 percent, primary at 33 percent and tertiary schools at 18 percent. The majority of respondents (59 percent) were from urban areas compared to 41 percent from rural areas.

The mean age at first marriage was higher for males (26.5 years) than females (18.4 years) and was more for respondents who lived in the rural area (26.6) as compared to 26.4 years for respondents residing in urban areas. The average age at first sexual intercourse was 18.8 years for males and 18.2 years for females.

The distribution of respondents who ever had sexual intercourse was as follows by district: Central (27 percent), Gaborone (13 percent), and Kweneng (12 percent), Southern (10 percent). In terms of proportion of respondents using condoms to protect themselves, the following distribution was recorded: Central (23 percent), Gaborone (17 percent), Kweneng (13 percent), Southern and North West at 9 percent each. Of respondents who ever had sexual intercourse, 62 percent were in the 20 to 39 age group and 80 percent of those who used condoms for protection were in the 20 to 39 age group.

Just under half (48 percent) of the respondents who had sexual intercourse had it with a girl/boy friend not living with them, 22 percent with husband or wife and a further 25 percent with a live-in partner. Ninety percent of the respondents who had sexual intercourse were with the most recent partner and 8 percent with the next most recent partner. In terms of respondents who used condom for protection, 62 percent of respondents were with a girl/boy friend not living with them, 23 percent with a live-in partner and 11 percent with husband or wife. Once again the majority (88 percent) of respondents who used a condom for protection were with the most recent partner.

At least two thirds of respondents in all the districts had ever had sexual intercourse and about one third had used condoms for protection. The highest proportion of respondents who used condoms for protection was Gaborone (45 percent), small towns (42 percent), Francistown (37 percent) and lowest in Central and North East at 27 percent each. Again 74 percent and 68 percent of respondents in urban and rural areas respectively had sexual intercourse. Forty one percent (41 percent) of urban respondents compared to 31 percent rural respondents used condoms for protection. Almost all respondents aged above 20 years have had sexual intercourse; 84 percent between 20 to 24 years and highest at 98 percent for respondents above 40 years. Less than 10 percent of respondents aged 45 and above used condoms whilst 72 percent of respondents aged 20 to 24 used condoms.

The percentage distribution of persons aged 10-64 years who have ever had sex and whether they used condoms with partner is reflected in tables 63-65. About 63 percent of males used condom the first time they had sex with the most recent partner compared with about 60 percent of females. It appears that the percent of respondents using condoms the first time they had sex increases with the number of partners for both sexes. A similar pattern is observed with the use of condoms in the last sexual intercourse.

3.15 Sexually Transmitted Infections

This section discusses the findings as regard STIs and their symptoms and the healthy seeking behaviours of the respondents. Knowledge, attitudes on HIV/AIDS and prevention methods as well as myths held by the respondents is also explored.

3.15.1 Personal experience with STI

The respondents who had indicated knowledge on STIs were asked to tell the signs and symptoms of STIs in women and men. Pain during sexual intercourse was reported by 70.6 in the urban areas and 29.4 percent in the rural areas as a sign or symptom of STI for women, followed by offensive discharge from the vagina as shown in table 66. There was a small proportion (5 percent) of respondents who knew no signs for women.

Similar signs or symptoms of STI were stated for men. Almost 69 percent in urban areas and 31 percent in rural areas reported 'pain during sexual intercourse and discharge from the penis as the main signs for STI in men. The least attributed to as a sign which characterizes the condition in men was lower abdominal pain (60.4 percent in urban areas and 39.6 in rural areas).

In response to a question on whether they had experienced any of the STI symptoms, 57 percent of the respondents indicated that they have had abdominal pain, and 33 percent have experienced itching of the genital area while 5 percent have had blood in urine. With regard to genital discharge and genital ulcers, 4.6 percent of the respondents reported having experienced genital discharge as compared with 2.9 percent who have had genital ulcers, as indicated in table 75.

Studies show that most of the STI conditions usually involve soreness and this is potentially dangerous and increases the chances of contracting HIV/AIDS. The 2002 Ministry of Health Evaluation of STI programme shows that the rates of Chlamydia have continued to rise in the country, whilst those of syphilis and gonorrhoea have declined during the years 1993-2002.

3.15.2 Source where advice and treatment was sought

Most of the respondents (85.3 percent) reported that they would seek advice or treatment for a genital condition from a health worker in a clinic/hospital. The second preferred place was the traditional/spiritual healer at 26 percent. The traditional/spiritual healer was mostly preferred by respondents with low education or who have never attended school, as presented in table 78 to 80.

This preference outlined above is consistent with the place where advice and treatment were sought the first time when one had STI symptoms and in the last twelve months. Seventy-four (73.9 percent) would seek advice/treatment from a health worker when they first develop the condition, and 8.0 percent said they would resort to a traditional/spiritual healer. Indications are that, overall, more females (89.6 percent) than males (78.1 percent) seek help from a health worker, as in table 78 to 80 in appendix A.

The place where one sought advice for symptoms of STI was recorded and tables 78 to 80 also show that all the respondents in Orapa and Sowa would seek help from a health worker in a clinic as compared to 77.1 percent in Gaborone. The trend does not differ much for both rural (86 percent) and urban (85 percent) places. However, 19.4 percent of those in urban area would consult a private doctor whilst 8.3 percent in rural would seek the same help.

Several reasons were given for seeking help for the STI symptoms from a particular source. The preferred source of advice or treatment for an STI condition was due to better/more effective treatment (42.5 percent), followed by high quality service (21.8 percent). The nature of the environment did not seem to influence the preference for the kind of service as only 15.5 percent said their decision is influenced by a friendly environment as presented in tables 84 to 86. Respondents aged 55-59 years (51.2 percent) reported better/more effective treatment as their reason to seek help from the source of treatment as opposed to those aged 15-19 years (34.5 percent). Comparison for males and females did not give a big difference for the above mentioned reason. Those who cited friendly environment as a

reason for seeking help from the source of treatment males scored 6.7 percent whilst females scored 4.8 percent.

3.15.3 Behaviour during and after STI

Most of the respondents who had a genital condition or STI symptoms would seek treatment within the first days, while a small proportion reported having waiting for over two weeks before seeking treatment for their genital condition. Tables 87 to 89 shows that people in urban areas were apt to seek advice or treatment for their genital condition, as compared to those in rural areas.

The findings of the survey show that most of the respondents who had received treatment for their STI condition were likely to have completed the full course of treatment (89 percent), whilst 17 percent said they would keep some of the medicine for future use.

Approximately 80 percent of the respondents said they told their sexual partner about the symptoms, and 70 percent said they stopped having sex until the treatment was complete. However, a worrying 9 percent said they continued having unprotected sex while on treatment. If risky behaviour is defined in terms of unprotected sex, then this group is at risk of STI infection and transmitting the infections to their sexual partners.

3.16 Discussion of HIV/AIDS

In terms of whom they discussed HIV/AIDS with; the respondents indicated that they do so with friends (45 percent); co-worker (23 percent) and sex partner (16 percent). The trend observed for this variable is, however, not surprising as stigma and discrimination are some of the factors that may contribute to people resorting to certain sources and shying away from others.

3.16.1 Source of information on HIV/AIDS

The most popular source of information on HIV/AIDS is the radio (61 percent). Television/video was also favoured (39 percent). The least favoured source was traditional healer.

3.16.2 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS issues

Tables 90 to 95 shows that from the various methods, the 'use of condom' was the most reported method (72.6 percent), whilst 'no sex at all' was indicated by 50.7 percent and 'having fewer partners' was reported by 4.9 percent. There were a small number of people who did not know of any methods to prevent HIV transmission.

In tables 96 to 98 most of the respondents were knowledgeable about HIV/AIDS; 92.7 percent have heard about HIV/AIDS. About 82 percent knew of at least one way of preventing HIV transmission.

Tables 99 to 101 presents a percent distribution of respondents aged 10-64 years who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS. In this table 88 percent of respondents correctly identified at least one (1) misconception while about 36 percent identified all three misconceptions.

The respondents were also asked of ways of HIV transmission from mother to child, table 102 in appendix (A) shows the percentage of women 15-49 years who could correctly identify ways of HIV transmission from mother to child. The percentage of women 15-49 years who know means of HIV transmission from mother to child in urban areas is 90.8 percent this compares with 85.4 percent in the rural areas. A majority of women in both urban and rural areas reported that one way of transmitting HIV from mother to child was through breast feeding. However, 9.3 percent of women 15-49 years

resident in urban areas did not know of any specific way of HIV transmission from mother to child, this compares with about 15 percent of women in the rural areas.

Among persons aged 10-64 years, 64.4 percent reported that they knew ways of avoiding transmission from mother to an unborn child. Tables 103 to 105 presents the respondent's views on ways in which HIV transmission can be prevented from mother to an unborn child where it is indicated that about 58.3 percent of the respondents cited antiretroviral therapy as a way of preventing HIV transmission from mother to child.

Questions were also posed to respondents aged 10-64 years about ways of avoiding HIV transmission from mother to a newborn child, where 58.2 percent reported that they knew ways to avoid transmission from mother to a newborn child. Furthermore, 7.7 percent reported that HIV transmission could be avoided through the use of antiretroviral therapy while 52.9 percent indicated not breastfeeding as a way of avoiding transmission from mother to a newborn child (see tables 106 to 108).

3.16.3 Attitudes towards people with AIDS and stigma

Tables 109 to 111 reflect the attitude of respondents towards people living with HIV/AIDS. Approximately 92.3 percent of the respondents indicated that they would be willing to take care of a family member if he/she became sick with HIV/AIDS. However, almost 70.1 percent of the respondents said that if a teacher had HIV/AIDS, they would rather the person discontinued teaching. This is almost contrary to the support for taking care of a family member when sick with HIV/AIDS. Furthermore, in regard to attitudes to people living with HIV/AIDS, 12.3 percent of the respondents indicated having shared a meal with a person whom they knew was HIV positive.

3.16.4 Voluntary Counseling and Testing

Studies have shown VCT to be an important tool in HIV/AIDS prevention, and with appropriate counseling and support it is likely that individuals would adopt behaviours that would lead to a reduction in HIV transmission. Moreover, the National HIV/AIDS Policy states that HIV/AIDS should not be conducted without the informed consent of the individuals.

The country has about 16 Voluntary Counseling and Testing centres and in addition to this service, the Government of Botswana introduced Routine HIV Testing at all public hospitals in October 2003. It is hoped that routine HIV testing will be extend to other health facilities such as general practitioners and selected NGOs and CBOs.

From the survey, 25.4 percent have been tested for HIV, and of the respondents who have tested for HIV, 13.7 percent indicated having been counseled before the HIV test (see tables 112 to 114).

Most of the respondents who tested for HIV shared their results with a family member (61 percent), followed by 47 percent who informed a sex partner while 5 percent indicated having told a health care worker. These findings are consistent with responses which show that almost 96 percent of the respondents were willing to share their results with a family member and 90 percent who said would do so with a sex partner.

3.16.5 Availability of Social and Medical Services

Availability and accessibility of medical services in the respondent's locality was also determined. Most of the respondents were aware of destitute (84 percent) and orphan care (84 percent) programme, but only 39 percent of the respondents were aware of the IPT programme (Table 115). However, a

small number of respondents had accessed the orphan care programme (48 percent) and destitute programme (37 percent). Only 13 percent stated having accessed the IPT programme.

3.17 HIV Prevalence

A total population of 24 756 was eligible for HIV testing, and of the eligible respondent 15 161 provided specimen for HIV testing (see Table 1 and Table 116 in Appendix A). Table 117 shows that the characteristics of the population which provided specimen are not any different from those who did not.

Table 118 and Table 119 depict the estimate of HIV prevalence in Botswana by type of place of residence. The overall HIV prevalence in the general population aged 18 months and older was estimated at 17.1 percent. The highest proportion of HIV positive population was found among people living in towns (21.3 percent), followed by those living in cities (20.2 percent). The lowest prevalence was found among the people living in rural areas (15.6 percent).

Sub-Saharan Africa is worst hit by HIV/AIDS, the above table shows that a generation of Botswana girls and women is standing at the front-line of the carnage. Girls and women are infected at a higher rate than boys and men – in some age groups (e.g. age group 20-25 years) HIV prevalence is more than 17 percent higher for girls compared with that for males. At age 25-34 more than 40 percent of girls and women tested HIV positive (see Table 122).

The plight of girls and women and their continued vulnerability is heartbreaking indeed. The above results confirm what is already known: that is, AIDS affects males and females disproportionately. For example, at age 15-19 for every HIV positive boy there are three HIV positive girls of the same age group. While there has been an education revolution in many countries including Botswana, about the dangers of AIDS. There is evidence that even when girls and women are aware of the risks, such awareness often does little to reduce their vulnerability. This alarming contrast suggests deep rooted factors beyond the common “Abstinence, Being faithful and Condom use” (ABC) that sustain the epidemic within and across generations. This calls for more research into why global, national and local efforts to increase awareness HIV/AIDS are failing to protect girls and women.

Results from table 118 could also be suggestive of intergenerational transmission of the HIV virus in that at age groups (15-39) there are more girls and women who are HIV positive than their male counterparts, while at older age groups (40-54) there are more males who are HIV positive compared to women in the same age groups.

HIV prevalence rate by age group for both sexes combined is given in Table 118. Age group 30-34 years is the highest with a prevalence rate of 40.2 percent, followed by age group 35-39 at 35.9 percent, age group 25-29 at 33.0 percent and age group 40-44 at 30.3 percent. This shows that HIV prevalence is very high at the prime of childbearing ages (ages 25-44 years). The prevalence is very low at older and younger ages.

Table 118 also shows HIV prevalence for both sexes by district. Based on the findings Chobe has the highest prevalence rate at 29.4 percent, followed by Francistown at 24.6 percent, Selibe-Phikwe at 23.3 percent. The above districts have a prevalence rate that is above 20 percent. Jwaneng has a rate of 19.0 percent, Tutume 18.9 percent, Sowa town 18.8 percent, Gaborone 18.3 percent, Central Serowe 18.2 percent, Central Bobonong 18.2 percent, Central Mahalapye 17.9 percent, and Lobatse 17.8 percent. The above districts have prevalence rates that are significantly higher than the national prevalence rate of 17.1 percent. Kweneng West (10.8 percent), Kgalagadi South (11.8 percent) and the Southern district (12.4) have the lowest prevalence rates.

The results suggest that the impact of HIV/AIDS in the community may also be increases the vulnerability of women to HIV infection. Table 120 to Table 123 for example indicates an HIV prevalence of 10.5, 5.3 and 9.3percent for females at ages 70-84 years, whereas the HIV prevalence for males in the same age groups is 15.8, 1.9 and 0percent respectively. This could be attributable to the fact that elderly women find themselves having to provide care to their sons, daughters, grandchildren and other relatives who may already be affected with the disease without taking the necessary precautions, thus becoming infected themselves. The same could also be said for young girls who are orphaned or who are caring for parents living with AIDS.

Figure 10: HIV Prevalence by age group (both sexes)

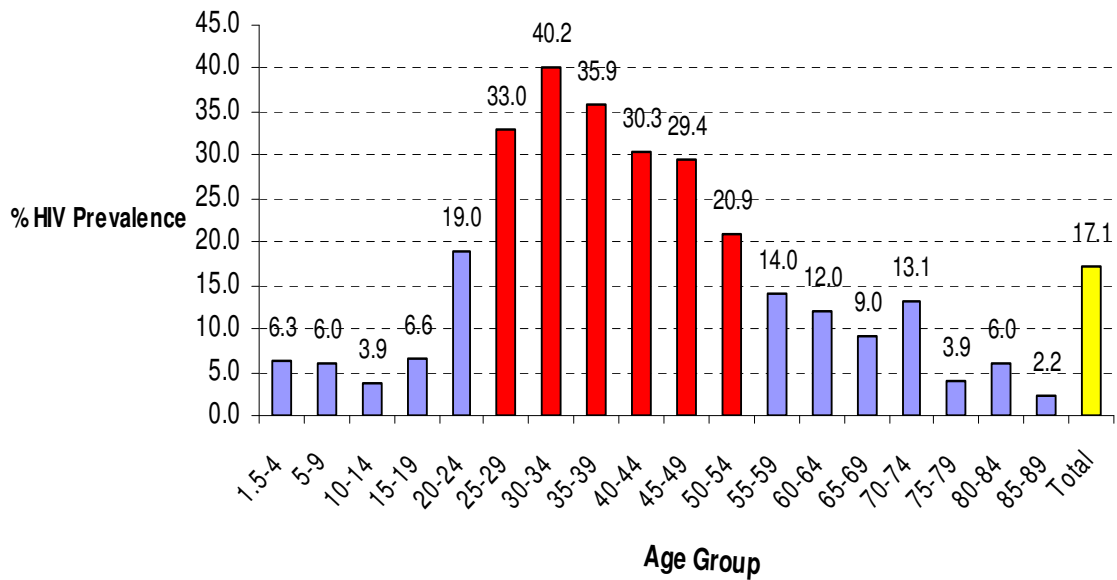


Figure 11: HIV Prevalence by district, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes)

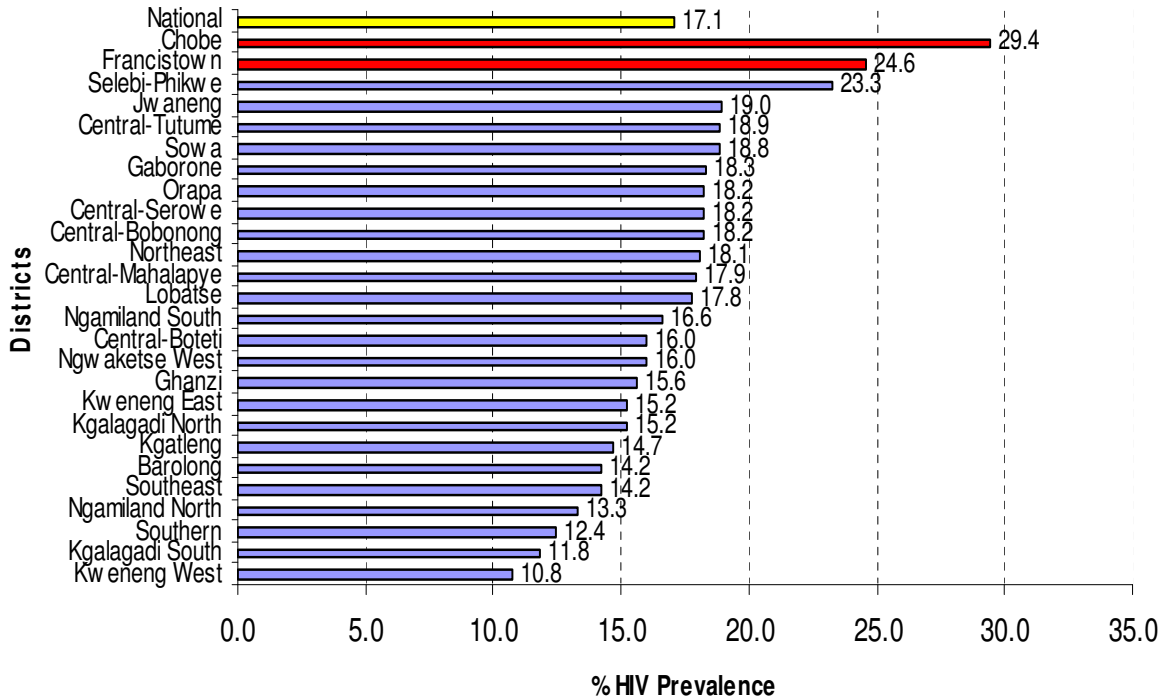
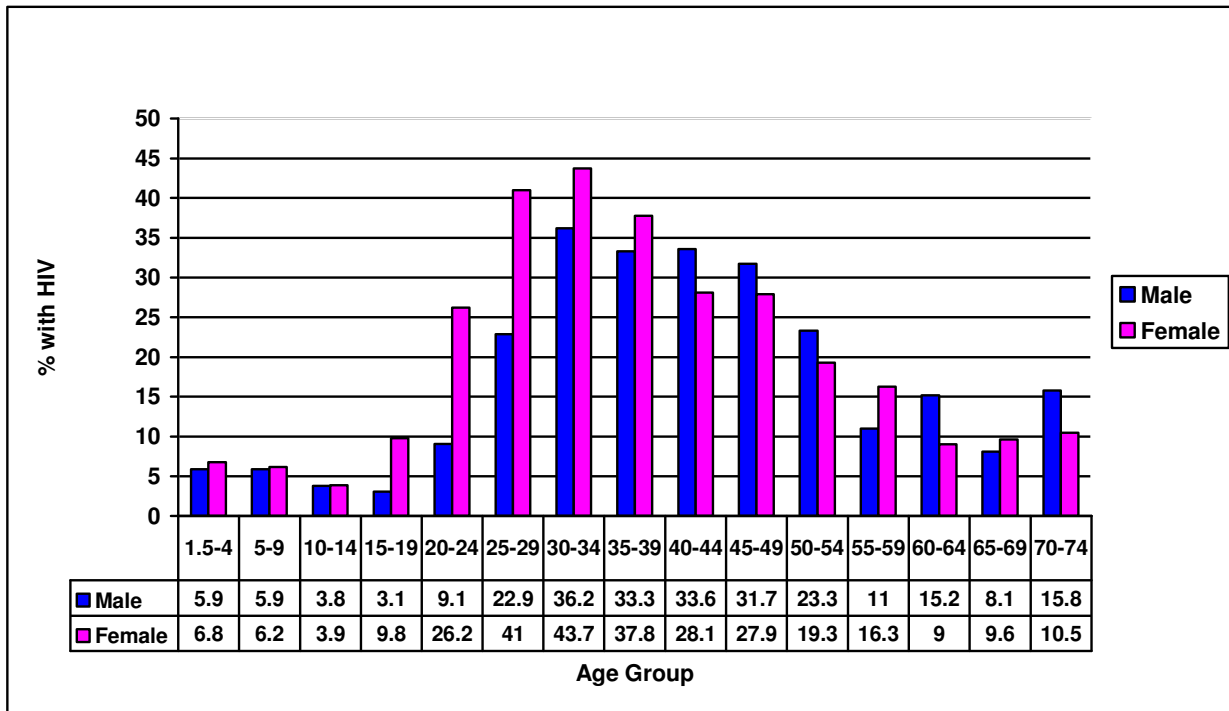


Figure 12: HIV Prevalence by Sex and Age group, Botswana 2004



The overall Gaborone HIV prevalence is observed at 18.3 percent with the aggregate male prevalence of 15.2 percent. The Gaborone females lead with a prevalence of 21.1 percent putting the city in a generalized prevalence category. The Gaborone male youth have the low prevalence ranging from 2.1 percent in 15 – 19 age group to 14.8 in the 25 to 29 age-group. However, the Gaborone female youth

cohort has a higher prevalence that ranges from 5.6 percent in the 15 to 19 year to 38.7 percent in the age-group 25 – 29 years. For both sexes, the five year age groups 30 – 39 years carry a disproportionate HIV burden ranging from 34.6 percent to 35 percent, very similar to the earlier recorded prevalence in sentinel surveillance. In older age groups, HIV prevalence have been observed to decline, with spikes in the age groups 50 – 54 years in both sexes; with higher prevalence in male cohorts.

The overall Francistown HIV prevalence is observed at 24.6 percent with the aggregate male prevalence of 19.1 percent. The Francistown females lead with a prevalence of 29.4 percent putting the city in the same category with the Gaborone. The male Francistown youth have the low prevalence ranging from 2.2 percent in 15 – 19 years age-group to 24.1 percent in the 25 to 29 years age-group. However, the Francistown female youth cohort has a higher prevalence that ranges from 7.7 percent in the 15 to 19 year (more than 3 times their male cohort) to 40.8 percent in the age-group 25 – 29 years. In both sexes the age groups 30 – 54 years carry a disproportionate HIV burden ranging from 36.3 percent to 57.1 percent, very similar to the earlier recorded prevalence in sentinel surveillance. In older age groups, HIV prevalence has been observed to decline but remaining at high levels especially in males.

The overall Lobatse HIV prevalence is 17.8 percent with the aggregate male prevalence of 4.6 percent. The Lobatse females lead with a prevalence of 30.6 percent putting the city in same category with Gaborone. The Lobatse male youth have the low prevalence ranging from 0 in 20 – 29 to 19.9 percent in 15 – 19 year age-group. However, the Lobatse female youth cohort has a higher prevalence that ranges from 0 in 20 – 24 year age group to 46.4 percent in the age-group 25 – 29 years.

The overall Selibe-Phikwe HIV prevalence is observed at 23.3 percent with the aggregate male prevalence of 18.2 percent. The Selibe-Phikwe females lead with a prevalence of 27.2 percent putting the town in the same category with the capital city. The Selibe-Phikwe male youth have a higher HIV prevalence of ranging from 6.2 percent in 15 – 19 age-group to 33.0 percent in the 25 to 29 age-group. However, the Selibe-Phikwe female youth cohort starts with a lower prevalence that ranges from 2.8 percent in the 15 to 19 year (nearly half of their male cohort) to 47.0 percent in the age-group 25 – 29 years. In both sexes the age groups 30 – 44 years carry a disproportionate HIV burden ranging from 25.1 percent to 71.1 percent, very similar to the earlier recorded prevalence in sentinel surveillance. In older age groups, HIV prevalence has been observed to decline but remaining at high levels especially in males in the age group 50 – 54 years..

The male HIV prevalence ranges from 6.5 percent in Kgalagadi South to a high of 25.4 in the Chobe District; while the overall HIV prevalence in this gender group is 13.9 percent. Two districts of Chobe in the North and Jwaneng in the South have their HIV prevalence above 20 percent. Twenty of the twenty six districts have their HIV prevalence above 10 percent but below 20 percent. The four (4) districts of Kgalagadi South, Barolong, Ngamiland North and Ngwaketse West have HIV prevalence below 10 percent.

3.17.1 Relationship to head, and marital status

Analysis of HIV prevalence by marital status shows wide disparities between never married persons and those living together. Table 150 presents HIV prevalence by relationship to household head, marital status and other background characteristics. In this table, the percentage of persons who have never been married who were HIV positive was recorded at 17.6 percent whilst for persons living together, separated and divorced was recorded at 31.5 percent, 30.2 percent and 29.2 in that order.

In estimating HIV prevalence by relationship to head of the household, the percentage household heads that were positive was 27.4 percent whilst their siblings, spouses and children had a prevalence rate of 14.7 percent, 22.6 percent and 11.6 percent respectively. Among the hardest hit were the

son's/daughter's in law, household head, spouse, and parent in law with a prevalence rate of 29.8 percent, 27.4 percent, 22.6 percent were and 21.9 in that order.

3.17.2 HIV Prevalence by Gender

The estimates of HIV prevalence by type of place of residence for males and for females are shown in Tables 120 and 122. The tables indicate that it is those males and females living in towns that constitute the highest proportion of HIV positive population (16.4 percent for males and 25.6 percent for females), followed by those living in cities (16.4 percent for males and 23.6 percent for females), and that the lowest proportions that are HIV positive are among those living in rural areas (12.3 percent for males and 18.5 percent for females). What is of great concern is the observation that the proportions of the HIV positive females are much higher than those for males (about 7 percent higher in towns and 6 percent higher in cities and rural areas).

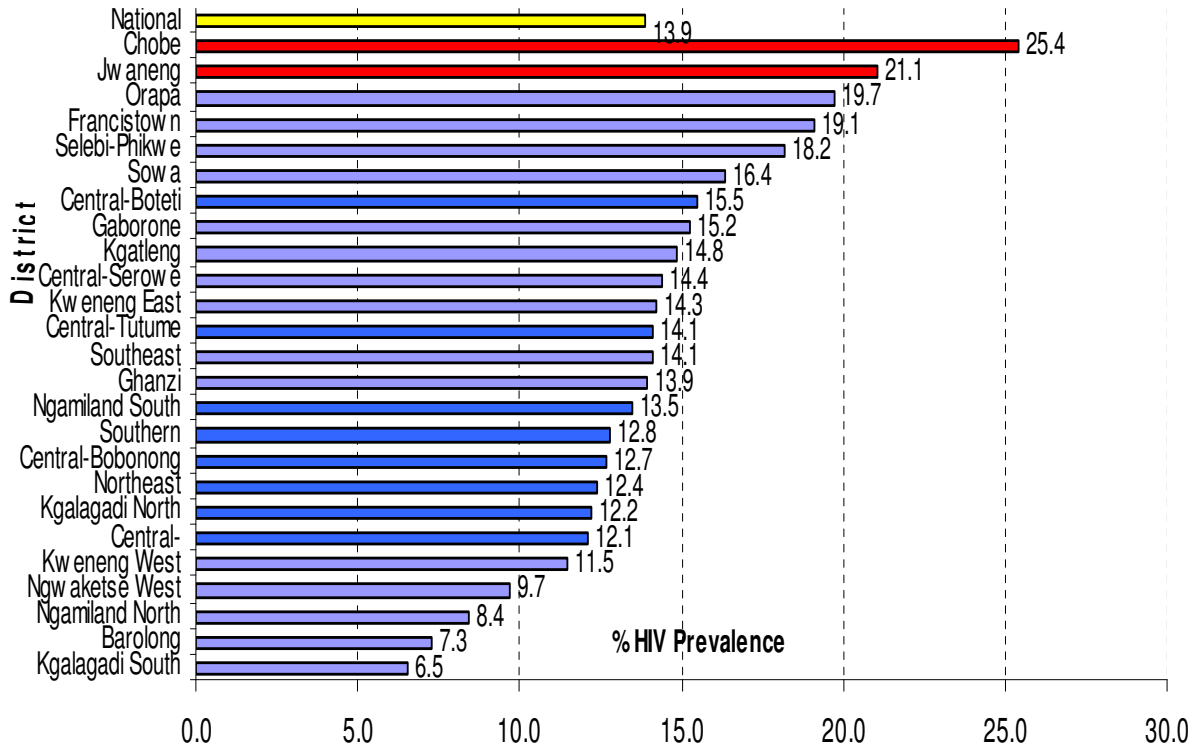
3.17.3 Male Infants and Children (under 5 years)

The percentage of HIV positive children under age 5 is reported at 6.0 percent (see table 151). This prevalence rate does not include children who are under 18 months of age.

3.17.4 Male Children and Youth

When children in the age group 18 months to 4 years were compared with HIV prevalence among male children aged 5 to 9 years, it was also found out that the prevalence rate for this age group is 6.0 percent. While HIV prevalence among males aged 10 – 29 years is estimated at 8.7 percent.

Figure 13: HIV Prevalence by district (Males), Botswana, 2004



3.17.5 Male Adults

In the adult age groups, the least affected are the males aged above 50 years with a prevalence rate of 13.6 percent compared with females of the same age where HIV prevalence is estimated at 12.9 percent. The age group 15-49 years has been severely affected by HIV with a prevalence rate of 20.0 percent this compares closely with males aged 15-64 years where HIV prevalence rate is 19.7 percent.

Figure 14: HIV Prevalence by Place of residence (Males), Botswana, 2004

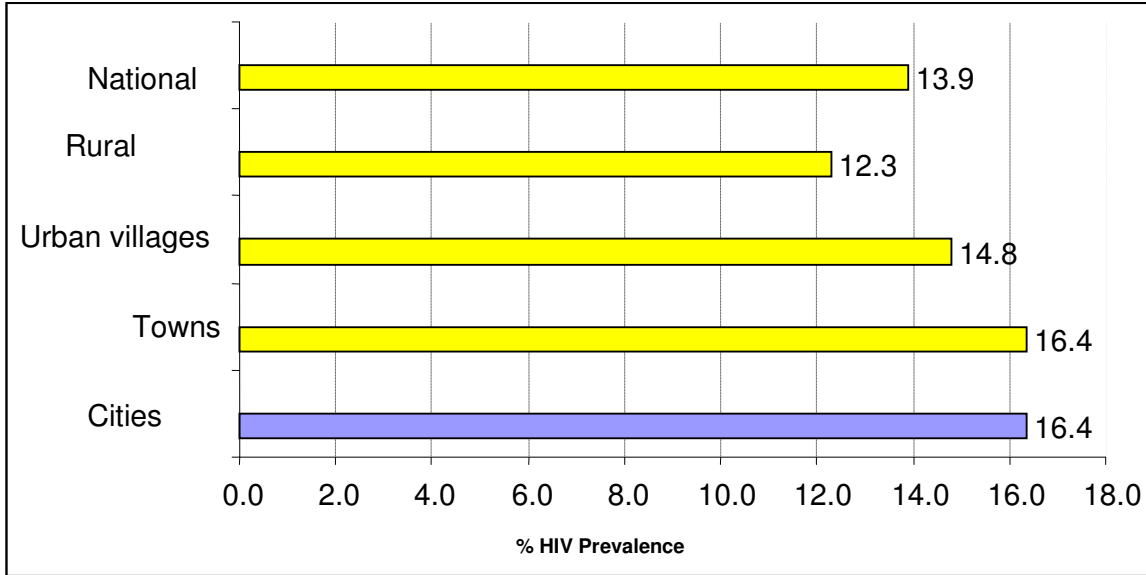
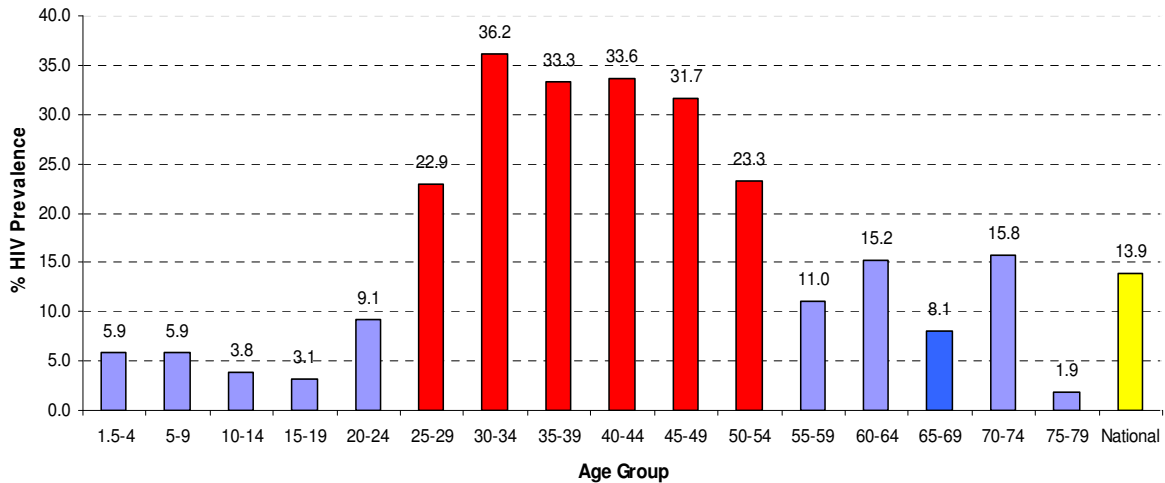


Figure 15: HIV Prevalence by age group (Males), Botswana, 2004



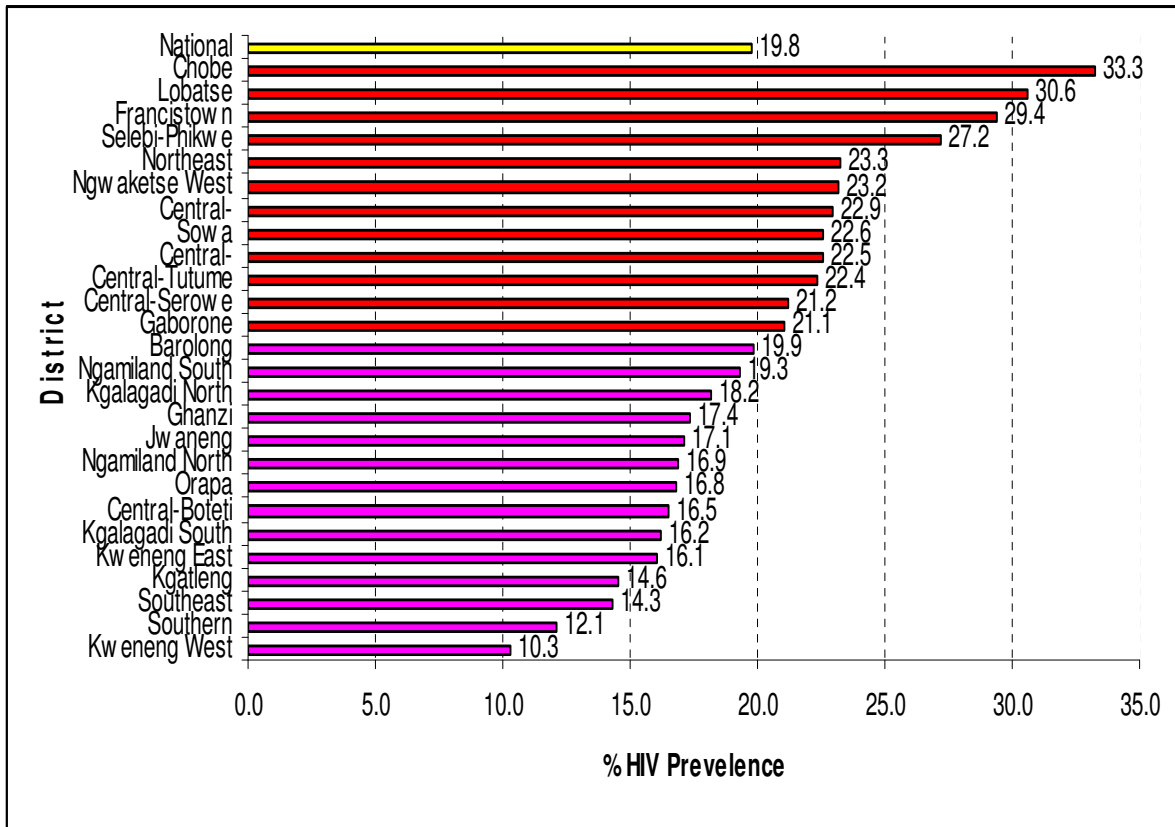
3.17.6 Female Infants and Children (Under 5)

HIV prevalence has been observed at about 6.8 percent (See table 151).

3.17.7 Female Children and Youth

HIV prevalence increases from 6.8 percent among female children in the age group 1.5 - 4 years to 19.5 percent among youth aged 10 - 29 years. This is most likely accounted for by mortality as most infected infants die before they reach their 10th birthday.

Figure 16: HIV Prevalence by District (Females), Botswana, 2004



3.17.8 Female Adults

In the adult female age groups, the least affected are the females aged above 50 years with prevalence rate of 12.9 percent. The females in the reproductive ages have been severely affected by HIV with prevalence of 29.4 percent. Women in the age group 25 – 29 (41.0 percent) are next to age group 30 – 34 (43.7 percent) followed by those in the age group 35 – 39 (37.8 percent) as shown in table 122.

Figure 17: HIV Prevalence by Place of residence (Females), Botswana, 2004

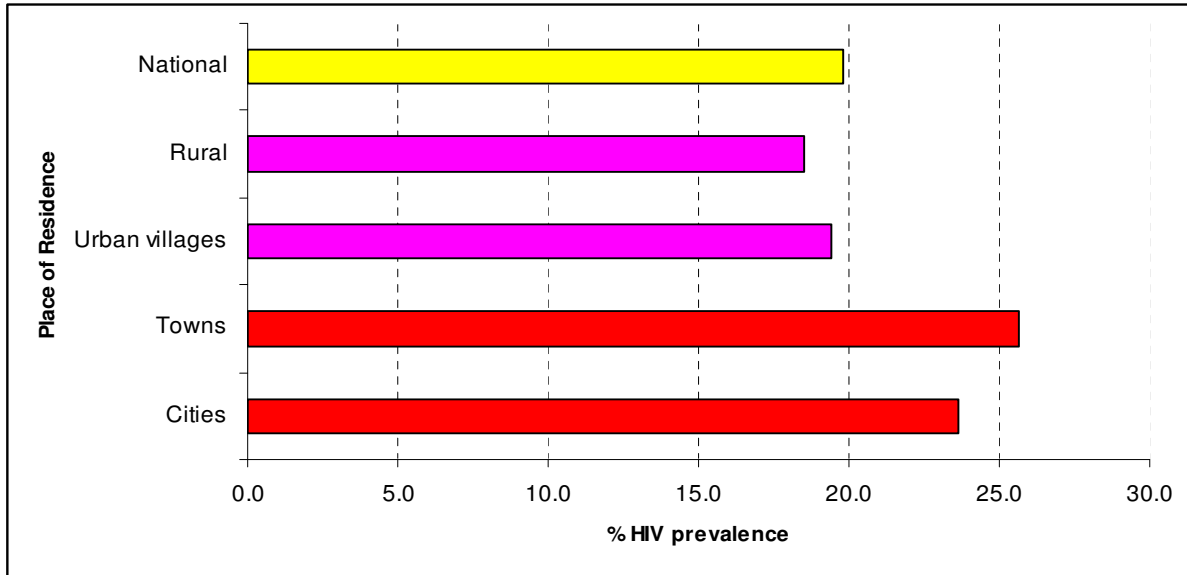
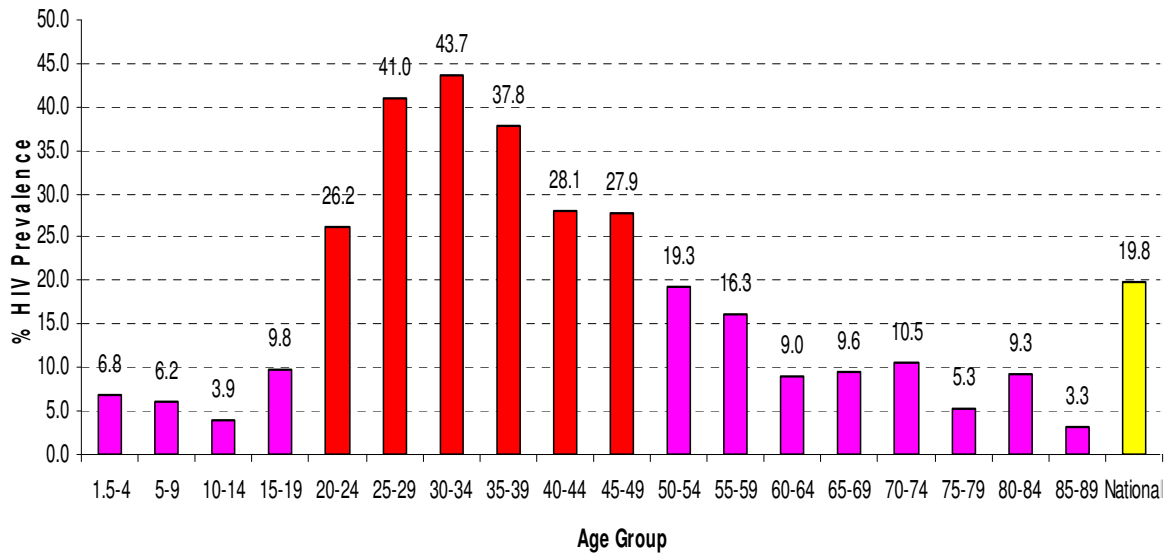


Figure 18: HIV Prevalence by age group (Females), Botswana, 2004



3.17.9 Childbearing and Antenatal Care

The average number of children born to a woman increases as the age increases and this is expected as older women have been exposed to childbearing for many years more than younger women. Table 157 shows an inverse relationship between the number of births and educational attainment. Women with non formal education (5 live births), primary education (4 live births), have fewer number of births compared to those with secondary and tertiary education (2 live births). Divorced women have a higher average number of births compared to other marital categories. However, those living together as married and never married reported an average of 3 children. The average number of births per woman in the survey is 3.

Table 135 shows that most of the respondents were likely to seek antenatal clinic care during pregnancy and 93.7 percent of the respondents stated attending antenatal clinic during their last pregnancy (Table 158). Women residing in urban areas were more likely to have attended antenatal clinics during their last pregnancy as compared to those in rural areas (94.3 and 93.0 percent respectively). Education of women did not seem to influence the choice of attending the clinic during the last pregnancy as depicted in Table 158. All the women with primary and higher education were likely to seek antenatal care during the last pregnancy, whilst 62 percent with secondary education reported the behaviour. It is also apparent that women aged 15-19 years (49 percent) were less likely to have attended antenatal clinic during their last pregnancy as compared to women in other age groups (Table 158) who reported accessing the service. This finding is expected as there are studies which document some of the factors that prevent teenage girls from attending antenatal clinics. It is also worth noting that teenagers constitute a small proportion of women of childbearing age. The results further show that married (93.7 percent) women were more likely to seek antenatal care than those not married (94.1 percent).

3.17.10 Estimation of maternal mortality

3.17.10.1 Analysis of sibling history

Procedures for estimating demographic parameters from inaccurate or incomplete data have been around for over three decades. A number of these techniques, in spite of finding their way into the field of demography, have not been more widely accessible in the past. The reason being that the procedures for estimating adult mortality require responses to special questions asked in a survey. For instance, questions relating to the survival of siblings, spouse, or parent have either not been asked in a large survey, or the responses have not been tabulated by duration (Hill and Trussell, 1977). The development of new techniques in the estimation of mortality and the revision, updating and testing of the old ones has led to the wide use of these methods.

3.17.10.2 Methods of estimating maternal mortality

In this report, two (2) techniques of sisterhood and direct maternal mortality estimation are used. The intention to use the sisterhood method was mainly to estimate maternal mortality. The basic premise here being the measurement of adult sisters dying during pregnancy, childbirth, or puerperium reported during a survey. This technique require that information be obtained regarding the number of sisters, sisters reaching age 15 years both dead and alive, and number of sisters ever married (Graham, Brass and Snow, 1989). The method is referred to as the direct approach because no assumptions or models are used in the process of converting data into estimates of maternal mortality. (Rutenberg and Sullivan, 1991). The procedure involves listing all brothers and sisters of the respondent then obtaining information on (a) the survivorship of each (b) the ages of surviving siblings (c) the ages and years and years ago of deceased siblings and (d) for each sister, if the death was due to maternal causes.

The survey collected all the necessary information to apply the direct approach, except that it did not ask the questions on whether the sisters were ever married.

3.17.10.3 Assessment of Completeness of Data

In total the respondents enumerated 77146 siblings, 37802 brothers and 39344 sisters. Given that the sex ratio in Botswana has always been lower than 100 this may indicate accurate reporting of sisters and brothers

One of the assumptions for collecting data on the survival of siblings is that the respondent can accurately report the number of siblings born by the same mother, the age of all living siblings, and the age at death and the number of years ago the death of the deceased sibling occurred.

Table 3.13.5.3 shows the completeness of the data on age, age at death and years since death. Reporting of the ages of surviving siblings appears to be very good. Respondents were able to report the age of the surviving siblings for over 98.4 percent of their living siblings. Respondents were equally able to report the age of their brothers and sisters. Information on the deceased siblings is less fully reported. Both the age at death and years since death are reported for less than 85 percent of the dead siblings.

Table 3.13.5.3: Completeness of Information on Age, Age at Death, and Years Since Death Occurred

	Surviving siblings		
	Brothers	Sisters	Both sexes
Complete information	98.5	98.4	98.4
Age missing	0.2	0.2	0.2
Age not stated	1.3	1.4	1.4
Cases	37802	39344	77146
	Deceased Siblings		
	Brothers	Sisters	Both sexes
Complete information	74.8	78.4	76.4
Age at death missing	1.2	0.7	1.0
Age not stated	24.0	20.9	22.6
Cases	3869	3147	7016
	Deceased Siblings		
	Brothers	Sisters	Both sexes
Complete information	83.5	78.4	84.1
Year at death missing	0.4	0.7	0.3
Year not stated	16.0	20.9	15.6
Cases	3869	3147	7016
	All Siblings		
	Brothers	Sisters	Both sexes
Complete information	97.3	97.6	97.4
Some missing	0.2	0.2	0.2
Not stated	2.5	2.2	2.4
Cases	41723	42535	84258

3.17.11 Maternal Mortality Estimates

3.17.11.1 Direct Maternal Mortality Estimates

Estimates of maternal mortality based on the ratio of births in the last 12 months to female pregnancy related deaths for the same period shows that for every 10,000 births there were 190 maternal deaths.

Data collected on the reported survivorship of sisters was used to derive direct estimates of maternal mortality (Table 3.13.6.1). The number of maternal deaths is very small, as a result maternal mortality estimates are derived for a seven year period prior to 2001. This seven year period centers around 1996.

The over all maternal mortality rate for the seven year period is about 1 maternal death per 1000 years of exposure. The maternal mortality rates are high at the peak of childbearing ages (25-35 years).

Table 3.13.6.1: Botswana Direct Maternal Mortality Estimates (1993-2001) (Based on the Sisterhood Survivorship Data)

Botswana Direct Maternal Mortality Estimates (Based on the Sisterhood Survivorship Data)			
Age of respondent	Years of Exposure	Maternal deaths	Rate per 1000
15 – 19	0.4213	2	0.1105
20 – 24	0.4213	7	0.3016
25 – 29	0.4213	9	0.3724
30 – 34	0.4213	8	0.4106
35 – 39	0.4213	11	0.6833
40 – 44	0.4213	5	0.3582
45 – 49	0.4213	11	1.0209
Total	0.4213	53	0.4213

3.17.11.2 Indirect Estimates of Maternal Mortality

The indirect sibling survivorship method was also used as another suitable technique for obtaining estimates on female adult mortality. The rationale underlying this technique is identical to that of the orphan hood method, spouse survival method and other relatives' survival methods. The technique assumes that there is no relationship between survival and number of siblings, and also assumes an unchanging age specific fertility schedule. In this technique, just like with the technique on dead children, surviving mothers and spouse, the proportions of surviving siblings of respondents grouped by standard five year age groups can be converted into life table lx values (Hill and Trussell, 1977). More also, like other indirect techniques for the estimation of adult mortality there are potential sources of bias. In this case siblings who have all died and are not reported at all, while the death of one sibling is reported by all the remaining siblings. Another difficulty in applying this technique is the possibility that a respondent may not know about the existence of other siblings who died before they were born or while they were young.

Table 3.13.6.2: Botswana Indirect Maternal Mortality Estimates (Based on the Sisterhood Survivorship Data)

Age group	Number of respondents	Maternal deaths	Sisters 15+ Ever had sex* ³	Adjustment factor	Sister units exposure	Lifetime risk	Proportion of dead sisters dying of maternal causes
15 - 19	6033	2	2616	0.107	280	0.007145	0.015873016
20 - 24	6909	7	3334	0.206	687	0.010193	0.039772727
25 - 29	6825	9	3320	0.343	1139	0.007902	0.041474654
30 - 34	5326	8	2665	0.503	1341	0.005967	0.040816327
35 - 39	4448	11	2217	0.664	1472	0.007472	0.051643192
40 - 44	3854	5	1925	0.802	1544	0.003238	0.020920502
45 - 49	3198	11	1493	0.900	1343	0.008188	0.052631579
50 - 54	2149	7	1038	0.958	994	0.007041	0.041420118
55 - 59	1708	3	811	0.986	800	0.003752	0.021276596
60 Above	811	3	391	1.000	391	0.007673	0.042253521
Total	41261	66	19810	-	9990	0.006606	0.037564030
Lifetime risk of maternal death from reports of respondents under age 50 = $53/3380 = 0.016$							

Indirect estimates of maternal mortality from the sisterhood model are shown in table 3.13.6.2 above.

The estimates of the lifetime risk of maternal mortality range from 0.0032 among women aged 40-44 to 0.0102 among women aged 20-24 years. The life time risk of maternal mortality is estimated as 0.0068 among women under age 50. (That is the probability that a woman will die of maternal causes between age 15 and 50 is 0.0068).

3.17.12 Work Place HIV/AIDS Response

HIV/AIDS is a threat to development, and the world of work is in no way spared from its effects. HIV/AIDS increases costs due to health care, absenteeism, burial costs, recruitment and training. The business sector throughout Africa, Asia, and Latin America and the rest of the world is increasingly recognizing that HIV infection and AIDS can affect productivity and profitability if nothing is done (UNAIDS 1998). This also does not only point to a responsibility to act but an opportunity to contribute to the national response to fighting HIV/AIDS and especially within the workplace.

The survey also collected information on the workplace, specifically on the number of employees, work place HIV policy and programme, HIV/AIDS coordinator, condom distribution, HIV screening and stigma related issues. According to the survey, the industry with the highest number of organizations is the education and health industry (Table 159). They account for 36 percent of all the organizations. This is followed by public administration organizations (20.5 percent) and retail trade, hotels and restaurants (17.9 percent). The least number of organizations are those in mining which account for only 0.5 percent. The two dominant industries i.e. education and health and public administration are the major employers. According to Table 160, public administration had under its employees 34.1 percent of the workforce and education and health sector accounted for 28.8 percent. The industries with less than 1 percent employees included agriculture and related industry and finance and real estate. All the industries with the exception of the retail trade, hotels and restaurants sector; and

³ The number of sisters who have ever had sex was calculated by applying the proportions of respondents ever had sex by five year age groups to the age distribution of living sisters and summing up to obtain the number of sisters alive who have ever had sex.

the finance and real estate sector were dominated by male employees. These even included industries like education and health industry which are traditionally thought to be dominated by females (Table 161).

In addition it also sought to establish whether these industries had an HIV/AIDS policy in place or not. It further wanted to find out the type of counseling services which those industries with HIV/AIDS policies offered to their employees. According to Table 162 most of the industries surveyed i.e. 53.1 percent indicated that they had an HIV/AIDS policy. However, the percentage representation varied by the type of industry. The proportional representation was lowest (16 percent) among establishments in the retail trade, hotel and restaurants industry whereas it was highest (77.8 percent) in utilities. Most organizations (65.5 percent) indicated that they had HIV/AIDS educational programmes in place (see Table 163). The highest proportion of organizations reporting that they had educational programmes was those in the Utilities industry (88.9 percent). The lowest percentage of organizations was those in the retail trade, hotel and restaurants industry. This concurs with the figures representing the distribution of industries with HIV/AIDS policies in the workplace. The highest proportion was those organizations in the utilities industry and the lowest being those in the retail trade, hotel and restaurants.

The survey also sought to establish which organizations employed the services of an HIV/AIDS coordinator. According to Table 164 which illustrates the percent distribution of industries with HIV/AIDS coordinators, about 74 percent of the organizations studied had retained the services of an HIV/AIDS coordinator at their workplace. Within the health and education industry 95.1 percent had an HIV/AIDS coordinator, whilst the percent for public administration was slightly lower, 85.3 percent. The other industries, such as agriculture, and utilities recorded a hundred percent. Note that these are industries which were very fewer in the sample.

Organizations were asked to indicate work related hazards at their workplace. Out of these organizations, 2.4 percent did not report any work related hazards (See Table 165). The most common work related hazards reported was injuries (33.9 percent). The mining industry reported the highest percentage (100 percent) of injuries.

The organizations were also asked to indicate whether they had in place a referral mechanism for voluntary counseling and testing services and only 44.4 percent indicated that they had such mechanisms (see Table 166). The highest number of organizations recorded was those in the utilities industry (77.8 percent), closely followed by organizations in the finance and real estate industry (75.0 percent). The least number of organizations with referral mechanisms were those in the retail trade, hotel and restaurants industry (20.5 percent). With reference to condom distribution, all organizations surveyed in the mining, finance and real estate industries reported that they provided their employees with condoms while only 44.6 percent of the organization in the retail trade, hotel and restaurants provided condoms. According to BAIS II study a total of 61.5 percent of the organizations provided condoms at the workplace (See Table 167).

Table 167 illustrates the proportion of industries that included HIV/AIDS in their prescreening process upon recruitment of staff. Out of all the organizations studied, 11.4 percent indicated that they included prescreening process. Organizations in the agriculture and related industry, utilities industry, construction industry and finance and real estate industry indicated that they did not include HIV/AIDS in their prescreening process upon recruitment.

Most organizations (86.8 percent) indicated that they provided assistance to their employees as shown in Table 169. Organizations in the utilities industry, finance and real estate and mining provided 100 percent assistance to their employees.

As a follow up to the question, organizations were asked to indicate which type of condom they provided whether it was the male or female condom. The most commonly supplied condom was the

male (Table 170). Very few organizations supplied the female condom (1.6 percent) while only 13.6 percent of the organization supplied both the male and female condom).

From the survey, it was evident that not all organizations in Botswana had fully stemmed in efforts towards scaling up the national response on HIV/AIDS. About 53 percent of the organizations surveyed indicated having HIV/AIDS policies. HIV/AIDS policies were reported mostly among larger organizations that tended to have resources to offer some of the elements of an HIV/AIDS Workplace Programme. Most of the medium and smaller sized organizations did not have HIV/AIDS workplace programmes. For those organizations that had HIV/AIDS Workplace Programme, educational programmes were reported as the main element of the programme in contrast to other elements such as condom distribution, VCT, employee assistance and having an HIV/AIDS Coordinator. None of the organizations surveyed performed HIV screening on their employees as a prerequisite for job offers, and this is indicative of a consideration of employee rights. There was also no indication of care and support element in the Workplace programmes, and this could be an omission as regard the pillars of “Care and Support” in Vision 2016.

3.18 Sampled Community

3.18.1 General Community Information

Tables 171 to 187 show responses from the community schedule was administered to generate information from community members about resources available in the community, common health problems and AIDS assistance.

The main economic activities in the community surveyed are crop farming (67.2 percent) and livestock (58.8 percent)

The response rate of the community varied from cities to villages. The response rate was higher in rural villages (49.8 percent) compared to towns/cities.

In terms of the predominance of the observations from the districts, a significant number came from Central Tutume (11.2 percent), Kweneng East (10.8 percent) followed by Gaborone and Central-Serowe (9.9 percent each). The first two districts are rural and presented a larger proportion of the population even during the 2001 national census.

3.18.2 Resources Available In the Community

The resources for the surveyed communities are generally skewed in favor of town/cities and urban villages as compared to rural villages. The percentage of doctors in towns/cities is higher (78.6 percent) as compared to a low of (26.4 percent) in rural villages. All localities are adequately staffed with nurses; in fact some districts like Jwaneng and Sowa are at 100 percent compliment with the least compliment at Kweneng West (76.3 percent).

In terms of health facilities, where clinics are non existent, mobile clinics become handy. However, most of the communities are within the 15 Km radius from the nearest health facility.

3.18.3 Community Health Problems and Aids Assistance

It is important to note that TB (63 percent) and STI (31.2 percent) are the highest infection rates, and these are the known opportunistic infections for people with HIV virus infections.

For all of the districts, deaths in the families have significantly increased, going up to 77.5 percent while 8.9 percent of the communities say it had stayed the same. It is revealing that 67.8 percent of the

community admitted that the cause of death of the members of the family was AIDS followed by Road Traffic Accidents. The same trend is shown even in other surveys.

The question of what could have contributed to this becomes very difficult given the prior response. This is explained by the huge response of don't know (48.1 percent).

A significant number of the communities seek assistance in modern medicine as showed by attendance to hospital (46.8 percent), private practitioner (14.3 percent), clinic (88.0 percent). The community seeking assistance from other facilities is also high as shown by spiritual healers (21.6 percent) and traditional healers (37.1 percent). What is clear here is that, there is a situation where a single patient goes from one practitioner to the next.

HIV/ AIDS education and campaign is clearly countrywide (66.7 percent). What needs to be done is to strengthen education in other sectors, like it is low in schools and even lower in youth programs (18.9 percent) and men's programmes (1.6 percent)

The finding from this survey shows that very little is being done at the community level. The question of whether the community has undertaken any activity has only 49.2 percent in the affirmative. This shows that either there are few activities at the community level or the campaigns do not go as broad.

At least 40.0 percent of the community either don't know or are sure that there is no HIV/ AIDS committee. These people do not know anything about DMSACS let alone VMSAC's. The existence of these structures in the districts is not known by most of the public.

Government institutions are more or less undertaking activities in HIV/ AIDS activities. Schools and the Kgotla are leading in HIV/ AIDS activities with 90.5 percent and 88.4 percent respectively. Churches are close at 78.1 percent.

The private institutions like bars and entertainment are far distant in the engagement in HIV/ AIDS activities, bars at 23.8 percent and entertainment areas at 26.7 percent. This trend is worrisome since it is widely speculated that alcohol largely contributes to the looseness of people which lead to HIV infection.

The community response shows that they see the presence of health workers in the education of HIV/ AIDS, showed in the survey at 95.3 percent. Overall with the contributions of other sectors, the mean response rate is at 92.9 percent.

In terms of the active participation by different sectors, the health workers as expected are leading at 95.3 percent followed by home based care patient care givers. Traditional healers (7.2 percent) are the least active in HIV/ AIDS response. This is a worrying indicator since traditional doctors might not want to scare clients away by educating them on the disease that people know is incurable.

The public needs to be educated on where and when they can find condoms. Depending on where one is, some of the places mentioned are almost a guarantee that one will get a condom. It is amazing that chemist/ pharmacy can be as low as 23.1 percent. Workplace facilities are also expected to always have condoms in supply, and yet they only record a low of 48.6 percent. The stocking of condoms needs to be closely monitored to ensure that the condom containers are continuously replenished. Only 0.5 percent of the community does not know where one can get condoms. There is still need for continuous education on the availability of condoms and where they can be found.

Members of the community are still not sure about where else one can go for testing. VCT centers scored as low as 8.7 percent Tebelopele center, 56.2 percent, one would think that these centers are

known for testing and most people would know them. This is not the case and therefore more education should be channeled towards knowledge on testing.

The survey indicates that the distance of the testing centers to the community is not that way off, 73 percent said it was located nearby, an average of 10km. about 74 percent of the public agreed that the testing service was satisfactory. The cost and opening times were not of major concern to the community. Those who cited a long waiting line were only 7.2 percent. There were no apprehensions by the community on the confidentiality and poor testing/ false results.

Here questions were asked to ascertain sources/availability of help from the community when one is sick with AIDS. It became significantly evident (72 percent) that the AIDS service organizations in the community for PLWA were reported to be providing helpful assistance (66 percent). These sources were identified: NGO (23.3 percent), CBO (21.8 percent) and women's group (10.6 percent) together with an unspecified source of help (24.3 percent) indicates the mostly preferred community based source of assistance for HIV/ AIDS. Only .3 percent portion of informants cited traditional healers as providing assistance. The latter findings give a sharp contrast between the preceding survey (BAIS I 2001) which revealed a high (79 percent) rated option/ source of help when one is sick with AIDS.

About 40 percent of informants reported that the organizations are helpful by providing Home Based Care, followed by Counseling (41.5 percent) and Education (32.6 percent).

Regarding type of individuals providing assistance to PLWA, about 7 percent of the informants stated that there are individuals who give assistance to PLWA's and indicated an unspecified type of individuals followed by family and neighbors (both 2 percent). This shows that the people closer to PLWA's bear the burden of care. It further emerged that the assistance provided was helpful (12.8 percent) with the most valued as food and emotional support (both 5.6 percent) followed by unspecified help (3.6 percent), money (2.8 percent) and food preparation (2.4 percent). The type of mostly cited help points to the importance of meeting primary needs of PLWA's.

Informants reported highest level of satisfaction with services (91.0 percent) in towns/cities and those least satisfied (58.0 percent) provided in the rural settings. This corresponds with the 100 percent satisfaction reported by informants from Jwaneng and Sowa, and a 51 percent satisfaction by Kweneng West.

On the question of why community is dissatisfied with service, Ngamiland reported 9.5 percent followed by Ngwaketse West respondents reporting inconvenient opening times (6,7 percent), that services are costly (45 percent) Kgalagadi South followed by Ngwaketse West 33,3 percent and Kweneng West 23.7 percent. Kgalagadi South informants also reported that services are too far away (40 percent) followed by Ngwaketse West (20.0 percent)

Another reported reason for dissatisfaction with services was the waiting time (20.0) percent by Kgalagadi South informants and 21.1 percent by Ngamiland,

3.19 Conclusions and Recommendations

This report is mostly descriptive. BAIS-II asked hundreds of questions of thousands of Batswana and the goal of this report is to summarize those responses. This is done in the many tables presented in this report. BAIS II gives data on the behavioural patterns and prevalence of HIV/AIDS. It is natural to first focus on only one of the hundreds of questions asked—the HIV test. Understandably, the prevalence rates by region, age cohort, and gender are very important as Botswana confronts the AIDS pandemic. There are precious few HIV/AIDS surveys with HIV testing that have both been conducted both using a nationally representative sample *and* for which the response rates are as high as those obtained in BAIS-II.

First, many existing estimates of HIV/AIDS prevalence (in African countries other than Botswana) are drawn from small and often unrepresentative sub samples of the overall population. For example, prevalence rates taken from antenatal clinics do not directly inform policymakers regarding prevalence rates of school-age children, men, or the elderly. Furthermore, pregnant women may not be representative of all women when it comes to analyzing the impact of a sexually transmitted disease. Second, the high response rates for the HIV test in BAIS-II allow policymakers to confidently interpret the resulting prevalence rates. In the other nationally representative HIV/AIDS survey in the region that conducted HIV tests (the “Mandela” study conducted by HSRC in South Africa), a large proportion of those asked refused to take the HIV test. This introduces severe concerns about selection bias—maybe those who opt to take the test are not representative of those who did not. The high response rate in BAIS-II alleviates these concerns. For both of these reasons, the nationally representative sample and the high response rates, the HIV prevalence rates in this report are very useful as Botswana continues to respond to the challenges posed by HIV/AIDS.

The results show marked differences in prevalence rates between the various districts and according to some of the demographic variables such as age and sex. Since the prevalence results from BAIS-II are likely give an accurate picture of just how prevalent HIV/AIDS is in Botswana today, these results also provide a benchmark for model the impact of HIV/AIDS and projections. The results from BAIS-II are for a single point in time. However, the extent to how close BAIS-II results mimic those predicted by the UN AIDS models, and whether BAIS-II results lend credence to the dynamic impacts predicted by the UN AIDS models is still to be determined.

Some of the possible impacts of HIV/AIDS would be felt at individual, community and national levels. HIV/AIDS threatens the welfare of individuals and their families, and it increases costs related to organizations planning and operations. Some of the demographic impacts related to HIV/AIDS include the increase in mortality rates in the general population as well as the increase in the number of orphans.

The interpretation of the results of the survey further suggest that policies and efforts against HIV/AIDS should not only be based on sexual behaviors and education activities, but should also integrate other social issues such as gender inequality, poverty, empowerment of women and girls, income and ensure asset equality. For example, there is a need to study and understand cultural contexts within which HIV risky behaviors occur for effective behavior change interventions. The environment within which HIV/AIDS response is stemmed should ensure openness about the disease in order to curb stigma and discrimination.

Furthermore, a better understanding of just how the reported prevalence rates will impact Botswana will require further analysis of the survey results. The HIV test data are de-linked from the individual-level files, and this limits the ability of analysts to investigate individual-level covariates of HIV-status. Nonetheless one can exploit the age cohort, gender, and regional differences to investigate how these “cells” co-vary with, for example, awareness of public health programs, awareness of HIV/AIDS symptoms, and educational/occupational status.

Moving beyond the HIV prevalence results, there are many other interesting issues that exploit the detailed individual-level survey data that has been collected. The BAIS-II results bring to light many questions that bear further study and for which the BAIS-II data will be informative. These include:

- How has awareness of symptoms of HIV/AIDS changed since BAIS-I?
- Has the stigma associated with HIV/AIDS declined and if so, for which groups? Are these the same groups that seem to have been most exposed to public health services?
- Has access to clinics increased since BAIS-I and, if so, for whom? For which sorts of people has it not changed?

- Do sexual practices seem to be correlated with information about HIV/AIDS and are these correlations growing over time?
- In what ways do households that are caring for orphans differ from those that do not? Similarly, what are some of the ramifications of caring for a household member who has been bedridden for at least 3 months and does the answer depend on the age of the ill person?

For many, indeed most, of the issues investigated, there is significant heterogeneity in the responses. This heterogeneity extends to differences across genders, across age cohorts, and across regions. On the one hand, this heterogeneity informs policymakers about just where their efforts are being successful. On the other hand, the heterogeneity also highlights those segments of the population for which significant challenges remain. The results in BAIS-II, then, are useful for policy targeting. Consider, for example, the issue of whether citizens are aware of the ARV programme- a potentially life-saving issue. Tables 110 to 112 shows that awareness is more than twice as high in urban areas (63 percent) compared to rural areas (30.6 percent) while men and women are about equally likely to be aware of the programme. This suggests that efforts to increase awareness of the ARV programme might best be focused on rural areas but that there is not a compelling reason to focus these efforts on men versus women. Another example is illustrated in Tables 110 to 112. While over 90 percent of women aged 15-49 with post-primary education knew about mother-to-child transmission of AIDS, only 68 percent of women aged 15-49 with primary school education were aware of this transmission avenue. This suggests both a benefit of higher education and the acute need to reach those women who have only a primary education.

In yet other cases, there is surprisingly little heterogeneity in the responses. For example, among adults ages 20-54, the willingness to care for a family member with HIV/AIDS is almost constant across all the age cohorts. Young or old, about 90 percent of respondents are willing to do so. Compassion, it appears, is quite uniform in Botswana.

A cautionary note is also needed. There are some issues that, at this point, BAIS-II results cannot inform. The survey, for example, is not a panel. That is, although BAIS-I asked many of the same questions, the results of BAIS-I and BAIS-II do not allow one to track a particular individual over time. This means that questions concerning individual-level transitions are not addressable. For example, one should *not* use BAIS-I and BAIS-II in tandem to conclude that members of households in which someone is bedridden become unemployed while they care for the ill person. This, of course, may be true, but individual-level transitions are not observable in the absence of panel data.

Strategies need to be put in place to protect women's rights and reduce their vulnerability to HIV/AIDS through elimination of all forms of discrimination against women and girls, including harmful traditional and customary practices, abuse, rape and other forms of sexual violence and battering. This was the target set back in 2001 at the U.N. General Assembly Special Sessions on HIV and AIDS.

From the findings already presented, the survey recommends the following for a more concerted effort in fighting HIV/AIDS and scaling up an effective national response:

- Addressing HIV/AIDS should be a cross-cutting issue on all areas such as corporate philanthropy for AIDS, environment, ethical, legal as well as socio-economic and cultural aspects.
- There is need for greater mobilization of communities on HIV/AIDS initiatives.
- The bargaining power of the private sector should be tapped as a vehicle to expanding and managing responses towards the national strategy on HIV/AIDS.
- Advocacy and rights about HIV/AIDS should not be underestimated; hence all levels of leadership should be mobilized to serve as advocacy agents for HIV/AIDS interventions.
- There is a need for an effective and continued monitoring and evaluation of the impacts of HIV/AIDS on all the sectors.

- Partnerships should be forged between the Government, worker organizations, NGOs, civil society and all sectors in mounting their responses to HIV/AIDS.
- Workplace policies should be made comprehensive and include elements such as prevention, treatment, care and support.

REFERENCES

1. Botswana AIDS Impact Survey I 2001, Botswana Government
2. CSO 1991. *Population and Housing Census: Administrative/Technical Report and*
3. CSO.1995. *Household Income and Expenditure Survey: 1993/94*, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning.
4. CSO.1997. *Population Reports 1992 and 1993*
5. Graham, W. Brass, W. and Snow, R. W. 1989. "Estimating Maternal Mortality: The Sisterhood Method". *Studies in Family Planning* 20, 3: 125-135.
6. Hill, K. and Trussell. 1977. "Further developments in indirect mortality estimation." *Population Studies* 31, 2: 313-334.
7. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) ,Kenya 2002
8. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) ,Zambia 2002
9. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) Ethiopia 2002 Round One
10. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) Lesotho 2002 Round One
11. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) Nigeria 2000
12. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS) Zimbabwe 2002
13. HIV/AIDS Behavioural Surveillance Survey (BSS), South Africa 2002
14. Kelly, M.J. (2001). **Challenging the challenger-Understanding the response of Universities in Africa to HIV/AIDS**. Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA). The World Bank, Washington, D.C. USA.
15. Letamo, G. G. & Majelantle, R. G. (2001) Health Implications of Early Childbearing on Pregnancy Outcome in Botswana: Insights from the Institutional Records. *Social Science & Medicine*, 52: 45-52.
16. Letamo, G. G. 1996. "Contributions of the Proximate Determinants of Fertility Change in Botswana". *Journal of Biosocial Sciences*. 28(3): 325-338.
17. MacDonald, D.S. (1996). Notes on the Socio-economic and Cultural Factors Influencing the Transmission of HIV in Botswana. *Social Science and Medicine*, Vol.42 (9), 1324-1333.
18. MFDP 1997 *National Development Plan 8, 1997/98-2002/03*
19. Modisaotsile, I. (1995) HIV/AIDS Epidemic: The Anticipated Demographic Consequences, in CSO, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1995: 1991. *Population and Housing Census Dissemination Seminar*. Gaborone. P115-122.
20. NACA (2002). Botswana 2002 Second Generation HIV/AIDS Surveillance: A technical report. **National AIDS Coordinating Agency**, Gaborone, Botswana.
21. NACA (2003) Botswana HIV/AIDS Response Information Management Systems (BHRIMS). Status of the 2002 National Response to the UNGASS Declaration of Commitment on HIV/AIDS
22. NACA (2003) National Strategic Framework for HIV/AIDS. 2003-2009
23. NACA (2003). Botswana 2003 Second Generation HIV/AIDS Surveillance: A technical report. **National AIDS Coordinating Agency**, Gaborone, Botswana.
24. *National Statistical Tables*.
25. Report – November 2002". Ministry of State President. Gaborone.
26. Republic of Botswana (2003). International Conference of Population and Development. Country Report. August 2003.
27. Rutenberg, N and Sullivan, J. M. 1991. "Direct and Indirect Estimates of Maternal Mortality from the Sisterhood Method." *Proceedings of the Demographic and Health Surveys World Conference Vol. III: 1669 – 1696*.
28. Seloiwe, E; Jack, A; Letshabo, K; Bainame, K; Veskov, D; Mokoto, M; Kobue, M. and Muzila, R. (2001). HIV/AIDS at the University of Botswana: Behavioural and Prevention Issues. **Pula: Botswana Journal of African Studies**, vol. 15(2):204-210.

29. Surveillance And Population-Based Survey Estimates Of HIV Prevalence In Sub-Saharan Africa: World Health Organization and UNAIDS: August 2003 (In Proceedings; Addis Ababa, Ethiopia):
30. Taylor, I., Mookodi, G., and Ntshebe, O. (2004) The Continuum Complete International Encyclopedia of Sexuality. Francoeur, R and Noonan, R (eds.) New York.
31. UNAIDS (2004) Report on the Global AIDS Epidemic.4th Global Report. Switzerland.
32. United Nations Botswana (2003). A Joint Response to HIV/AIDS in Botswana, 2003-2007, 1 December

Online Sources

33. Gabathuse, R. (2003). Botswana to have 200,000 orphans in 2010? <http://www.mmegi.gov.bw>. September, 27. Accessed on 09/27/03.
34. <http://courses.washington.edu/hserv539/adultmortality.html> (6th June, 2003)
35. http://www.cpc.unc.edu/measure/cmnht/t11_abstract.html (5th August, 2003)
36. http://www.cpc.unc.edu/measure/cmnht/t27_abstract.html (5th August, 2003)
37. http://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/RHT_97_28/RHT_97_28_chapt... (17th July, 2003)
38. NACA (2003a). Botswana HIV/AIDS Impact Survey II 2004. Available at: <http://www.naca.gov.bw/SURVEYII2004.htm>. Accessed on 13/06/2004 The World Bank Group (2002). HIV/AIDS in Africa. Available at <http://www.worldbank.org/afr/aids/> Accessed on 06/06/2004.

Appendix A: BAIS II 2004 List of Tables:

Table 1: Number of Households and eligible persons, and response rates, Botswana, 2004: Number of Households and eligible persons, and response rates, Botswana, 2004.....	61
Table 2: Single year age distribution of household population by sex, Botswana, 2004.....	62
Table 3: Percent distribution of households by district, residence, number of household members and age categories, Botswana, 2004.....	63
Table 4: Distribution of population by place of residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	64
Table 5: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	65
Table 6: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by sex, marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	66
Table 7: Percent distribution of persons aged 10 - 64 years by level of education, place of residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	67
Table 8: Comparison of 2004, 2001 BAIS, 2001 Census, 1998 BDS and 1996 LFS- Population by sex and economic activity, Botswana, 2004.....	68
Table 9: Percent distribution of population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	69
Table 10: Percent distribution of population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	70
Table 11: Percent distribution of male population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence, and district, Botswana, 2004.....	71
Table 12: Percent distribution of male population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	72
Table 13: Percent distribution of female population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence, and district, Botswana, 2004.....	73
Table 14: Percent distribution of female population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	74
Table 15: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	75
Table 16: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by age group, sex and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	76
Table 17: Percent distribution of male persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	77
Table 18: Percent distribution of female population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, occupation and industry, Botswana, 2004.....	78
Table 19: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004.....	79
Table 20: Percent distribution of male population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004.....	80
Table 21: Percent distribution of female population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004.....	81
Table 22: Employed population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	82
Table 23: Employed male population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	83
Table 24: Employed female population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	84
Table 25: Percentage of children (aged 6-12 years) of primary school age attending primary school, Botswana, 2004.....	85
Table 26: Percentage of children (aged 7-13 years) of primary school age attending primary school, Botswana, 2004.....	86

Table 27:	Percentage of children (aged 13-17 years) of secondary school age attending secondary school, Botswana, 2004.....	87
Table 28:	Percentage of children (aged 14-18 years) of secondary school age attending secondary school, Botswana, 2004.....	88
Table 29:	Percent distribution of household members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months by age, Botswana, 2004.....	89
Table 30:	Percent distribution of household members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months, who received care/assistance by age and type of care provider, Botswana, 2004.....	90
Table 31:	Percent distribution of households with members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months, who received care/assistance by age and type of assistance, Botswana, 2004.....	91
Table 32:	Percent distribution of households that had children who lived with parent/guardians who were continuously ill and received help/support by type of provider, Botswana, 2004...	92
Table 33:	Percent distribution of households that received care/assistance for ill persons by level of satisfaction, Botswana, 2004	92
Table 34:	Percent distribution of deaths in the past 12 months by residence, age at death, duration of illness and cause of death, Botswana, 2004	93
Table 35:	Percentage of children 0-18 years of age not living with a biological parent, by residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana. 2004.....	94
Table 36:	Percentage of children 0-18 years of age whose biological parents are dead by residence, district, sex and school attendance, Botswana. 2004.....	95
Table 37:	Percent distribution of households with orphans by type of help received, provider, and assistance, Botswana, 2004.....	96
Table 38:	Number of Households reporting type of housing unit by number of rooms and material of construction, Botswana, 2004	97
Table 39:	Percentage Households reporting type of housing unit by number of rooms and material of construction, Botswana, 2004	98
Table 40:	Percentage of households reporting number of rooms by material of construction, Botswana, 2004.....	99
Table 41:	Percentage of the population using improved drinking water sources, Botswana, 2004 .	100
Table 42:	Percentage of households reporting type of toilet facility, Botswana, 2004.....	101
Table 43:	Percentage of the population using sanitary means of excreta disposal, Botswana, 2004	102
Table 44:	Percentage distribution of main source of energy for lighting by place of residence and district, Botswana, 2004	103
Table 45:	Percentage distribution of main sources of energy for cooking by place of residence and district and, Botswana, 2004	104
Table 46:	Percentage of households with access to media, by district and residence, Botswana, 2004	105
Table 47:	Percentage of households with some form of transport, by district and residence, Botswana, 2004.....	106
Table 48:	Percentage of persons who ever attended school, level of education, can read and understand English and/or Setswana, Botswana, 2004	107
Table 49:	Average number of years of education completed by sex and marital status	107
Table 50:	Percent of people that spent 30 consecutive days from place of residence during past 12 months by marital status, level of education, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004	108
Table 51:	Percentage of people that have been away from home in the last 12 months by marital status, level of education, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004.....	109
Table 52:	Percent of people that spent 30 or more consecutive nights in another dwelling unit in the last 4 weeks by place of residence, marital status, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004..	110

Table 53:	Percent of people ever consciously taking alcohol by place of residence, marital status, education and sex, Botswana, 2004	111
Table 54:	Percent of people ever consciously taking alcohol by occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004.....	112
Table 55:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by residence, district and sex, Botswana, 2004.....	113
Table 56:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by residence, district and sex, Botswana, 2004.....	114
Table 57:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by marital status, education, occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004	115
Table 58:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by marital status, education, occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004	116
Table 59:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by name of drug, frequency of intake and sex, Botswana, 2004.....	117
Table 60:	Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by name of drug, frequency of intake, sex and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	118
Table 61:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who have ever had sexual intercourse by age at first sexual intercourse, level of education, sex and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 .	119
Table 62:	Average age at first marriage and at first sexual intercourse by residence, sex, education and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	120
Table 63:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by place of residence, district, and condom use, Botswana, 2004	121
Table 64:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by sex, age group, marital status, condom use and type of partner, Botswana, 2004.....	122
Table 65:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by occupation, age group, condom use and type of partner, Botswana, 2004.....	123
Table 66:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STI's's and STI symptoms in women by district and residence, Botswana, 2004.....	124
Table 67:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in women by sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004	125
Table 68:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in women by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	126
Table 69:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by age group, education and sex, Botswana, 2004	127
Table 70:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004	128
Table 71:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004	129
Table 72:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by residence and district, Botswana, 2004	130
Table 73:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004.....	131
Table 74:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004	132
Table 75:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by residence, and district, Botswana, 2004	133
Table 76:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004.....	134
Table 77:	Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004	135
Table 78:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought and residence, Botswana, 2004.	136

Table 79:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought, sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004.....	137
Table 80:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	138
Table 81:	Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, residence and district, Botswana, 2004... ..	139
Table 82:	Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004.....	140
Table 83:	Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004	141
Table 84:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	142
Table 85:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, sex, age group and marital status, Botswana, 2004.....	143
Table 86:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, level of education and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	144
Table 87:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	145
Table 88:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004	146
Table 89:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	147
Table 90:	Percent of population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	148
Table 91:	Percent of population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	149
Table 92:	Percent of male population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	150
Table 93:	Percent of male population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	151
Table 94:	Percent of female population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	152
Table 95:	Percent of female population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004.....	153
Table 96:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	154
Table 97:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004.....	155
Table 98:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by marital and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	156
Table 99:	Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	157
Table 100:	Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004.....	158
Table 101:	Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	159

Table 102:	Percentage of women aged 15-49 who correctly identify means of HIV transmission from mother to child by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	160
Table 103:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by residence and district, Botswana.....	161
Table 104:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004	162
Table 105:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004	163
Table 106:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a newborn child, Botswana.....	164
Table 107:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a new born child, Botswana.....	165
Table 108:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a newborn child, Botswana.....	166
Table 109:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	167
Table 110:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, sex, age group, and education, Botswana, 2004.....	168
Table 111:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, marital status and occupation. Botswana, 2004.....	169
Table 112:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by residence and district, Botswana, 2004.....	170
Table 113:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004.....	171
Table 114:	Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004.....	172
Table 115:	Percent aware of availability of social and medical services by sex and residence, Botswana, 2004.....	173
Table 116:	Sampled population for HIV testing.....	174
Table 117:	Percent distribution of population Eligible for HIV testing and those who provided specimen by place of residence, Botswana, 2004.....	174
Table 118:	HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes).....	175
Table 119:	HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes).....	176
Table 120:	HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Males)	177
Table 121:	HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004 (males).....	178
Table 122:	HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Females).....	179
Table 123:	HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004(Females).....	180
Table 124:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Gaborone, 2004.....	181
Table 125:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Francistown, 2004.....	181
Table 126:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Lobatse, 2004.....	182
Table 127:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Selibe-Phikwe, 2004.....	182
Table 128:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Orapa, 2004.....	183
Table 129:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Jwaneng, 2004.....	183
Table 130:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Sowa, 2004.....	184
Table 131:	HI Prevalence by background characteristics, Southern, 2004.....	184
Table 132:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Barolong, 2004.....	185
Table 133:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngwaketse West, 2004.....	185
Table 134:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, southeast, 2004.....	186

Table 135:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kweneng East, 2004.....	186
Table 136:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kweneng West, 2004	187
Table 137:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kgatleng, 2004	187
Table 138:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Serowe, 2004	188
Table 139:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Mahalapye, 2004.....	188
Table 140:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Bobonong, 2004.....	189
Table 141:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics Central Boteti, 2004	189
Table 142:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Tutume, 2004.....	190
Table 143:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, northeast, 2004	190
Table 144:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngamiland South, 2004.....	191
Table 145:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngamiland North, 2004.....	191
Table 146:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Chobe, 2004	191
Table 147:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Gantsi, 2004	193
Table 148:	HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kgalagadi South, 2004	193
Table 149:	HIV Prevalence by Age group, Kgalagadi North, 2004	194
Table 150:	HIV Prevalence by relationship to head, sex, school attendance and marital status, Botswana, 2004.....	195
Table 151:	HIV Prevalence by Age group, Children, Youth and Adults Botswana, 2004.....	196
Table 152:	Percent of women who died while pregnant by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004	196
Table 153:	Percent of women who died during child birth by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004	197
Table 154:	Percent of women who died two months after childbirth birth or pregnancy by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004	197
Table 155:	Percent of women who died while pregnant by age and duration of illness, Botswana, 2004	198
Table 156:	Percent of women who died two months after childbirth by age and duration of illness, Botswana, 2004.....	198
Table 157:	The average number of times women gave birth by residence, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004.....	199
Table 158:	Percentage of women aged 15-49 who attended ANC during their last pregnancy by residence, age group, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004	200
Table 159:	Percent distribution of Industries, Botswana, 2004.....	201
Table 160:	Number of workers by industry, Botswana, 2004.....	201
Table 161:	Percent distribution of employees by sex and industry, Botswana, 2004.....	202
Table 162:	Percent distribution of industry with HIV/IADS policy by type of industry, Botswana, 2004	203
Table 163:	Percent distribution of industry with HIV/IADS educational programme, Botswana, 2004	203
Table 164:	Percent distribution of industries with an HIV/AIDS coordinator, Botswana, 2004.....	204
Table 165:	Percent distribution of work related hazards in industry, Botswana, 2004	204
Table 166:	Percent distribution of industry with referral mechanism for voluntary counseling and testing services, Botswana, 2004	205
Table 167:	Percent distribution of industry that provide condoms, Botswana, 2004	205
Table 168:	Percent distribution of industry that include HIV/AIDS in their prescreening process upon recruitment of staff, Botswana, 2004.....	206
Table 169:	Percent distribution of industry that provide assistance to employees by type of assistance, Botswana, 2004.....	206
Table 170:	Percent distribution of industry that provide condoms, Botswana, 2004.....	207
Table 171:	Percent of informants by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004.....	208
Table 172:	Percent of informants reporting type of transportation by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	209

Table 173:	Percent of informants reporting frequency of transportation by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004.....	210
Table 174:	Percent of informants reporting main access routes to the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	211
Table 175:	Percent of informants reporting main economic activity in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	212
Table 176::	Percent of informants reporting type of health facility in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	213
Table 177:	Percent of informants reporting type of health facility in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	214
Table 178:	Percent of informants reporting type of health worker in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	215
Table 179:	Percent of informants reporting HIV/AIDS Discussion forum in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004.....	216
Table 180:	Percent of informants reporting leading causes of death in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	217
Table 181:	Percent of informants reporting factors associated with a decrease in deaths in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004.....	218
Table 182:	Percent of informants reporting a place where help is sought for ill community members by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	219
Table 183:	Percent of informants reporting HIV/AIDS preventive strategy in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004.....	220
Table 184:	Percent of informants reporting community members participating in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	221
Table 185:	Percent of informants reporting community members participating in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	222
Table 186:	Percent of informants reporting place for HIV testing in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	223
Table 187:	Percent of informants reporting reasons for community dissatisfaction with service in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004	224

**Table 1: Number of Households and eligible persons, and response rates, Botswana, 2004:
Number of Households and eligible persons, and response rates, Botswana, 2004**

	Place of Residence				Total
	Cities	Towns	Urban villages	Rural	
Sampled households	1,635	675	2,490	3,475	8,275
Completed households	1,446	607	2,333	3,214	7,600
Household response rate	88	90	94	92	92
Eligible persons	3,280	1,309	5,984	6,419	16,992
Completed eligible persons	2,937	1,194	5,653	6,094	15,878
Individual response rate	90	91	94	95	93
Eligible for HIV testing	4,065	1,638	8,504	10,549	24,756
Provided specimen for HIV testing	2,248	915	5,147	6,851	15,161
HIV testing participation rate	55	56	61	65	61

Table 2: Single year age distribution of household population by sex, Botswana, 2004

Age in Years	Male		Female		Age in Years	Male		Female	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0	23631	2.6	21673	2.2	48	5610	0.6	6770	0.7
1	20184	2.2	20952	2.1	49	4658	0.5	7806	0.8
2	22844	2.5	20267	2.0	50	6612	0.7	7034	0.7
3	26836	3.0	25776	2.6	51	5190	0.6	5192	0.5
4	21025	2.3	26266	2.6	52	4568	0.5	8344	0.8
5	22759	2.5	23141	2.3	53	3718	0.4	4067	0.4
6	21474	2.4	21668	2.2	54	4254	0.5	5072	0.5
7	24288	2.7	22593	2.3	55	3995	0.4	5846	0.6
8	26789	3.0	25868	2.6	56	3474	0.4	4750	0.5
9	37873	4.2	34614	3.4	57	4318	0.5	5317	0.5
10	18356	2.0	17139	1.7	58	3170	0.4	3916	0.4
11	16902	1.9	20800	2.1	59	3322	0.4	5134	0.5
12	23960	2.7	23814	2.4	60	3398	0.4	3082	0.3
13	21059	2.3	20709	2.1	61	1736	0.2	2547	0.3
14	18664	2.1	21543	2.1	62	2434	0.3	3467	0.3
15	21537	2.4	19096	1.9	63	2350	0.3	3003	0.3
16	20033	2.2	16524	1.6	64	2467	0.3	1991	0.2
17	17688	2.0	17996	1.8	65	6338	0.7	9699	1.0
18	20118	2.2	19485	1.9	66	4424	0.5	6303	0.6
19	18080	2.0	21826	2.2	67	3636	0.4	5220	0.5
20	21486	2.4	22660	2.3	68	3456	0.4	4175	0.4
21	18464	2.1	20663	2.1	69	2972	0.3	5337	0.5
22	16921	1.9	20362	2.0	70	3636	0.4	3885	0.4
23	14786	1.6	19857	2.0	71	3908	0.4	2705	0.3
24	16501	1.8	21289	2.1	72	3453	0.4	3641	0.4
25	15515	1.7	17942	1.8	73	1768	0.2	3450	0.3
26	14353	1.6	17921	1.8	74	2470	0.3	3918	0.4
27	15729	1.8	20603	2.1	75	1959	0.2	2478	0.2
28	16397	1.8	19419	1.9	76	1813	0.2	2695	0.3
29	15476	1.7	15831	1.6	77	1095	0.1	1914	0.2
30	13683	1.5	18482	1.8	78	1007	0.1	2205	0.2
31	13088	1.5	13970	1.4	79	2440	0.3	2370	0.2
32	13897	1.5	12170	1.2	80	934	0.1	2937	0.3
33	11081	1.2	12684	1.3	81	1092	0.1	1732	0.2
34	10896	1.2	13501	1.3	82	993	0.1	1312	0.1
35	9649	1.1	13214	1.3	83	1120	0.1	1184	0.1
36	10226	1.1	13292	1.3	84	1889	0.2	2217	0.2
37	8769	1.0	10787	1.1	85	731	0.1	1745	0.2
38	7284	0.8	10450	1.0	86	737	0.1	1011	0.1
39	9478	1.1	10603	1.1	87	607	0.1	345	0.0
40	9829	1.1	11312	1.1	88	337	0.0	1624	0.2
41	7415	0.8	10459	1.0	89	391	0.0	857	0.1
42	6487	0.7	10162	1.0	90	703	0.1	1063	0.1
43	6021	0.7	8143	0.8	91	71	0.0	219	0.0
44	7758	0.9	8364	0.8	92	395	0.0	351	0.0
45	7774	0.9	8767	0.9	93	293	0.0	623	0.1
46	6960	0.8	8051	0.8	94	624	0.1	560	0.1
47	5229	0.6	7805	0.8	95	255	0.0	229	0.0
					96	57	0.0	179	0.0
					98	336	0.0	560	0.1
					99	1010	0.1	956	0.1
					Total	897479	100	1003549.57	100

Table 3: Percent distribution of households by district, residence, number of household members and age categories, Botswana, 2004

District	Percent	Weighted	Unweighted
Gaborone	12.8	65,243.69	1083
Francistown	5.1	25,794.93	396
Lobatse	1.9	9,922.79	139
Selibe-Phikwe	3.1	15,916.03	277
Orapa	0.6	2,855.09	55
Jwaneng	0.8	4,027.86	74
Sowa	0.2	984.75	58
Southern	6.9	35,332.43	453
Barolong	2.7	13,888.01	187
Ngwaketse West	0.6	3,165.25	91
Southeast	2.9	14,883.20	279
Kweneng East	10.7	54,428.27	791
Kweneng West	2.6	13,142.07	170
Kgatleng	4.4	22,656.02	321
Central-Serowe	8.8	44,957.49	634
Central-Mahalapye	6.6	33,890.25	449
Central-Bobonong	4.5	23,036.70	260
Central-Boteti	2.5	12,572.97	165
Central-Tutume	7.2	36,936.95	525
Northeast	2.8	14,316.32	214
Ngamiland South	4.1	20,816.30	292
Ngamiland North	2.4	12,278.47	193
Chobe	1.2	6,139.33	130
Ghanzi	2.0	10,111.27	147
Kgalagadi South	1.5	7,845.83	140
Kgalagadi North	0.9	4,646.35	89
Total	100.0	509,788.63	7612
Place of residence			
Urban	54.8	279,573.98	4401
Rural	45.2	230,214.65	3211
Total	100.0	509,788.63	7612
Number of household members			
0	0.0	145.60	2
1	25.5	130,196.63	1974
2-3	30.7	156,276.08	2315
4-5	22.4	114,175.81	1713
6-7	11.1	56,506.84	838
8-9	5.8	29,784.53	446
10+	4.5	22,703.14	324
Total	100.0	509,788.63	7612
At least one child age < 15	53.5	509,788.63	7612
At least one child age < 5	30.1	509,788.63	7612
At least one person aged 10-64	94.2	509,788.63	7612

Table 4: Distribution of population by place of residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male							Female							Both Sexes							
	Age group						Total	Age group						Total	Age group						Total	
	<1	1-14	15-29	30-49	50+	Not known		<1	1-14	15-29	30-49	50+	Not known		<1	1-14	15-29	30-49	50+	Not known		
Urban	11,043	154,869	162,351	107,471	41,833		477,568	10,451	162,450	187,628	125,683	57,417		543,630	21,494	317,320	349,980	233,154	99,250		1,021,198	
Rural	12,588	168,144	100,734	68,321	70,124	46	419,958	11,221	162,701	103,846	91,109	91,042	185	460,104	23,810	330,845	204,580	159,430	161,166	231	880,062	
Total	23,631	323,013	263,085	175,793	111,957	46	897,526	21,673	325,151	291,474	216,792	148,460	185	1,003,734	45,304	648,164	554,560	392,585	260,416	231	1,901,260	
District																						
Gaborone	2,111	21,609	34,258	28,028	7,194		93,199	1,535	23,856	39,096	28,018	7,679		100,184	3,646	45,465	73,354	56,046	14,873		193,383	
Francistown	799	12,579	14,984	9,376	2,355		40,093	863	12,697	19,508	11,216	2,549		46,834	1,663	25,276	34,492	20,592	4,905		86,927	
Lobatse	478	4,381	4,504	4,097	1,875		15,335	425	4,153	6,377	3,983	1,552		16,490	903	8,535	10,881	8,079	3,427		31,825	
Selebi-Phikwe	447	7,009	7,649	6,370	1,877		23,353	460	7,991	10,413	6,686	1,658		27,208	907	15,000	18,062	13,056	3,535		50,561	
Orapa	45	1,156	1,348	2,031	187		4,766	101	1,048	2,082	940	43		4,214	146	2,204	3,430	2,970	229		8,979	
Jwaneng		1,879	1,754	1,776	310		5,719	59	1,817	1,590	2,094	136		5,696	59	3,695	3,344	3,870	447		11,415	
Sowa	34	573	465	650	52		1,774	52	338	646	393	18		1,446	86	910	1,110	1,043	70		3,220	
Southern	1,991	26,194	24,193	12,016	10,762		75,156	1,968	27,176	19,940	15,241	13,357		77,682	3,959	53,370	44,133	27,257	24,119		152,839	
Barolong	1,009	14,741	5,785	4,143	5,114		30,792	793	12,244	5,838	6,478	6,279		31,632	1,801	26,984	11,623	10,621	11,393		62,424	
Ngwaketse West	356	2,228	1,588	1,498	924		6,594	247	2,056	2,125	1,700	963		7,092	603	4,284	3,714	3,199	1,887		13,686	
Southeast	420	7,559	8,684	6,221	3,317		26,201	529	10,552	9,015	6,794	4,048		30,938	949	18,111	17,700	13,015	7,365		57,139	
Kweneng East	2,712	33,743	29,295	18,969	10,984		95,704	2,407	32,280	34,878	23,070	12,664		105,299	5,119	66,023	64,173	42,040	23,648		201,003	
Kweneng West	466	6,247	4,871	2,666	4,318		18,569	570	9,435	5,168	6,020	6,468		27,662	1,036	15,682	10,040	8,686	10,786		46,231	
Kgatleng	1,382	13,701	12,827	8,607	6,770		43,288	1,492	16,432	13,073	9,828	8,029		48,854	2,875	30,133	25,900	18,435	14,799		92,142	
Central-Serowe	1,732	28,321	22,721	15,431	10,879		79,085	1,676	29,794	24,385	18,840	17,083		91,779	3,409	58,116	47,106	34,271	27,963		170,864	
Central-Mahalapye	2,003	31,463	18,556	12,409	9,182		73,614	1,517	31,590	19,016	14,806	14,997		81,926	3,520	63,053	37,571	27,215	24,180		155,539	
Central-Bobonong	1,084	19,215	11,005	4,213	6,067		41,586	1,266	16,473	9,583	9,643	9,519		46,484	2,350	35,688	20,589	13,856	15,586		88,070	
Central-Boteti	1,511	7,877	5,375	3,413	4,049	46	22,271	232	8,503	6,998	4,624	4,173	185	24,715	1,743	16,380	12,373	8,037	8,222	231	46,986	
Central-Tutume	2,090	30,775	16,524	9,217	8,921		67,526	1,725	29,554	20,221	14,438	15,769		81,706	3,815	60,329	36,744	23,655	24,690		149,232	
Northeast	473	9,746	5,682	4,060	3,159		23,120	533	8,879	5,906	5,105	5,881		26,304	1,006	18,625	11,587	9,165	9,040		49,424	
Ngamiland South	995	13,823	12,554	7,157	4,233		38,762	951	12,597	14,107	9,454	4,334		41,444	1,946	26,420	26,661	16,611	8,568		80,206	
Ngamiland North	675	10,438	5,918	3,025	3,299		23,355	1,018	10,209	8,162	6,268	4,150		29,807	1,693	20,646	14,080	9,293	7,448		53,161	
Chobe	163	4,962	2,271	2,570	232		10,198	115	4,046	3,314	3,138	1,062		11,675	278	9,008	5,585	5,708	1,294		21,873	
Ghanzi	192	3,624	4,371	3,715	2,784		14,685	107	3,984	3,580	3,108	3,014		13,793	299	7,608	7,951	6,823	5,798		28,478	
Kgalagadi South	251	6,183	3,612	2,586	2,046		14,678	412	5,201	4,052	3,346	2,270		15,281	663	11,384	7,664	5,932	4,315		29,959	
Kgalagadi North	212	2,986	2,292	1,548	1,066		8,104	619	2,247	2,400	1,561	763		7,589	830	5,233	4,692	3,108	1,829		15,693	
Total	23,631	323,013	263,085	175,793	111,957	46	897,526	21,673	325,151	291,474	216,792	148,460	185	1,003,734	45,304	648,164	554,560	392,585	260,416	231	1,901,260	

Table 5: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004

	Place of residence				Total Number
	Urban		Rural		
Sex	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Male	344,120	45.6	270,398	46.4	614,518
Female	410,018	54.4	312,775	53.6	722,793
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310
Marital status					
Married	136,573	18.1	123,877	21.2	260,449
Living together	139,385	18.5	106,184	18.2	245,569
Separated	6,400	0.8	3,902	0.7	10,302
Divorced	7,712	1.0	8,175	1.4	15,887
Widowed	28,792	3.8	47,076	8.1	75,868
Never married	434,227	57.6	293,344	50.3	727,571
Not stated	1,049	0.1	614	0.1	1,664
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310
Age group					
10-14	71,754	9.5	57,996	9.9	129,749
15--19	118,424	15.7	73,960	12.7	192,384
20-24	122,491	16.2	70,497	12.1	192,989
25--29	109,065	14.5	60,123	10.3	169,187
30-34	83,838	11.1	49,614	8.5	133,451
35-39	60,165	8.0	43,589	7.5	103,754
40-44	49,704	6.6	36,246	6.2	85,950
45-49	39,448	5.2	29,982	5.1	69,430
50-54	25,423	3.4	28,628	4.9	54,051
55-59	17,947	2.4	25,296	4.3	43,243
60-64	8,958	1.2	17,518	3.0	26,476
65-69	18,857	2.5	32,701	5.6	51,558
70-74	10,018	1.3	22,815	3.9	32,833
75-79	6,968	0.9	13,009	2.2	19,976
80-84	5,347	0.7	10,064	1.7	15,410
85-89	3,102	0.4	5,282	0.9	8,384
90-94	1,127	0.1	3,776	0.6	4,903
95-98	768	0.1	848	0.1	1,617
Not stated	736	0.1	1,230	0.2	1,966
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310

Table 6: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by sex, marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence					
	Urban		Rural		Total
Sex	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Male	344,120	45.6	270,398	46.4	614,518
Female	410,018	54.4	312,775	53.6	722,793
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310
Marital status					
Married	136,573	18.1	123,877	21.2	260,449
Living together	139,385	18.5	106,184	18.2	245,569
Separated	6,400	0.8	3,902	0.7	10,302
Divorced	7,712	1.0	8,175	1.4	15,887
Widowed	28,792	3.8	47,076	8.1	75,868
Never married	434,227	57.6	293,344	50.3	727,571
Not stated	1,049	0.1	614	0.1	1,664
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310
Age group					
10-14	71,754	9.5	57,996	9.9	129,749
15--19	118,424	15.7	73,960	12.7	192,384
20-24	122,491	16.2	70,497	12.1	192,989
25--29	109,065	14.5	60,123	10.3	169,187
30-34	83,838	11.1	49,614	8.5	133,451
35-39	60,165	8.0	43,589	7.5	103,754
40-44	49,704	6.6	36,246	6.2	85,950
45-49	39,448	5.2	29,982	5.1	69,430
50-54	25,423	3.4	28,628	4.9	54,051
55-59	17,947	2.4	25,296	4.3	43,243
60-64	8,958	1.2	17,518	3.0	26,476
65-69	18,857	2.5	32,701	5.6	51,558
70-74	10,018	1.3	22,815	3.9	32,833
75-79	6,968	0.9	13,009	2.2	19,976
80-84	5,347	0.7	10,064	1.7	15,410
85-89	3,102	0.4	5,282	0.9	8,384
90-94	1,127	0.1	3,776	0.6	4,903
95-98	768	0.1	848	0.1	1,617
Not stated	736	0.1	1,230	0.2	1,966
Total	754,138	100.0	583,173	100.0	1,337,310

Table 7: Percent distribution of persons aged 10 - 64 years by level of education, place of residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Level of Education																Total Number
	Never Attended		Primary		Secondary		Certificate		Diploma		University degree		Not classified				
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent			
Urban	47,971	6.4	212,543	28.5	359,533	48.3	42,552	5.7	42,161	5.7	35,491	4.8	4,862	0.7		745,112	
Rural	102,191	19.3	227,453	43.0	165,111	31.2	13,134	2.5	11,808	2.2	4,583	0.9	4,468	0.8		528,748	
Total	150,162	11.8	439,996	34.5	524,644	41.2	55,686	4.4	53,968	4.2	40,074	3.1	9,330	0.7		1,273,860	
District																	
Gaborone	4,866	3.1	33,638	21.5	75,095	48.1	11,077	7.1	15,259	9.8	15,310	9.8	1,003	0.6		156,247	
Francistown	3,543	5.3	17,029	25.6	34,379	51.7	3,541	5.3	3,416	5.1	3,587	5.4	944	1.4		66,438	
Lobatse	2,149	8.6	7,797	31.3	11,617	46.7	1,514	6.1	990	4.0	600	2.4	233	0.9		24,900	
Selebi-Phikwe	3,237	8.2	10,667	27.0	19,051	48.3	2,507	6.4	2,133	5.4	1,580	4.0	266	0.7		39,442	
Orapa	101	1.4	1,265	17.2	3,314	45.0	1,027	14.0	874	11.9	722	9.8	56	0.8		7,359	
Jwaneng	349	3.9	2,576	28.9	4,108	46.1	398	4.5	698	7.8	776	8.7				8,905	
Sowa	86	3.4	537	21.5	1,330	53.1	168	6.7	172	6.9	212	8.4				2,505	
Southern	14,082	14.1	35,172	35.3	40,666	40.8	3,304	3.3	4,132	4.1	1,912	1.9	370	0.4		99,638	
Barolong	7,023	19.8	18,860	53.1	7,755	21.8	614	1.7	937	2.6			349	1.0		35,538	
Ngwaketse West	2,166	24.7	3,254	37.1	3,102	35.3	100	1.1	116	1.3	44	0.5				8,781	
Southeast	3,008	7.6	11,688	29.6	18,124	45.8	1,994	5.0	2,721	6.9	1,736	4.4	273	0.7		39,544	
Kweneng East	18,176	13.1	42,618	30.7	62,666	45.2	5,560	4.0	5,212	3.8	3,438	2.5	1,022	0.7		138,692	
Kweneng West	8,077	29.5	11,670	42.7	6,018	22.0	600	2.2	311	1.1	409	1.5	256	0.9		27,340	
Kgatlang	6,767	11.0	20,987	34.1	27,439	44.6	2,443	4.0	2,639	4.3	789	1.3	476	0.8		61,539	
Central-Serowe	14,730	13.2	40,566	36.2	45,382	40.5	5,554	5.0	2,840	2.5	2,536	2.3	335	0.3		111,942	
Central-Mahalapye	10,804	11.5	40,768	43.5	35,768	38.1	2,241	2.4	2,555	2.7	1,061	1.1	593	0.6		93,792	
Central-Bobonong	7,420	13.9	23,046	43.3	19,538	36.7	1,321	2.5	845	1.6	540	1.0	520	1.0		53,230	
Central-Boteti	5,546	19.5	9,902	34.8	10,387	36.5	1,604	5.6	413	1.5	299	1.1	274	1.0		28,426	
Central-Tutume	13,426	15.2	38,120	43.2	29,992	34.0	3,251	3.7	1,917	2.2	381	0.4	1,059	1.2		88,146	
Northeast	1,499	4.9	12,843	42.2	11,705	38.4	1,243	4.1	1,307	4.3	1,605	5.3	262	0.9		30,464	
Ngamiland South	4,782	8.8	18,967	35.1	23,086	42.7	3,352	6.2	2,657	4.9	996	1.8	225	0.4		54,066	
Ngamiland North	8,724	25.9	14,738	43.8	9,181	27.3	580	1.7	129	0.4			322	1.0		33,675	
Chobe	727	5.0	6,426	44.2	6,638	45.6	258	1.8	136	0.9			362	2.5		14,546	
Ghanzi	5,207	26.6	6,252	31.9	6,679	34.1	253	1.3	601	3.1	589	3.0				19,582	
Kgalagadi South	1,460	7.5	8,279	42.6	7,645	39.3	888	4.6	607	3.1	427	2.2	129	0.7		19,437	
Kgalagadi North	2,207	22.8	2,331	24.1	3,978	41.1	292	3.0	352	3.6	525	5.4				9,685	
Total	150,162	11.8	439,996	34.5	524,644	41.2	55,686	4.4	53,968	4.2	40,074	3.1	9,330	0.7		1,273,860	
Sex																	
Male	81,591	13.8	201,849	34.0	226,181	38.2	30,695	5.2	25,841	4.4	22,904	3.9	3,766	0.6		592,827	
Female	68,571	10.1	238,147	35.0	298,463	43.8	24,991	3.7	28,128	4.1	17,171	2.5	5,563	0.8		681,034	
Total	150,162	11.8	439,996	34.5	524,644	41.2	55,686	4.4	53,968	4.2	40,074	3.1	9,330	0.7		1,273,860	
Age group																	
10 - 14	3,465	1.7	162,697	80.2	35,434	17.5							1,351	0.7		202,946	
15 - 19	5,056	2.6	29,712	15.4	152,645	79.3	2,435	1.3	801	0.4	738	0.4	997	0.5		192,384	
20 - 24	9,097	4.7	21,991	11.4	132,982	68.9	13,317	6.9	8,330	4.3	6,073	3.1	1,198	0.6		192,989	
25 - 29	9,906	5.9	26,904	15.9	95,729	56.6	13,752	8.1	13,923	8.2	8,370	4.9	604	0.4		169,187	
30 - 34	11,483	8.6	39,628	29.7	54,498	40.8	9,029	6.8	10,931	8.2	6,995	5.2	888	0.7		133,451	
35 - 39	17,987	17.3	41,056	39.6	23,034	22.2	6,444	6.2	7,542	7.3	6,908	6.7	784	0.8		103,754	
40 - 44	23,554	27.4	34,093	39.7	14,658	17.1	4,341	5.1	4,125	4.8	4,311	5.0	868	1.0		85,950	
45 - 49	21,460	30.9	29,225	42.1	7,476	10.8	2,775	4.0	4,785	6.9	2,865	4.1	846	1.2		69,430	
50 - 54	19,087	35.3	23,133	42.8	3,907	7.2	1,998	3.7	2,525	4.7	2,632	4.9	770	1.4		54,051	
55 - 59	16,890	39.1	19,944	46.1	3,172	7.3	1,164	2.7	802	1.9	819	1.9	452	1.0		43,243	
60 - 64	12,177	46.0	11,615	43.9	1,110	4.2	433	1.6	205	0.8	363	1.4	572	2.2		26,476	
Total	150,162	11.8	439,996	34.5	524,644	41.2	55,686	4.4	53,968	4.2	40,074	3.1	9,330	0.7		1,273,860	

Table 8: Comparison of 2004, 2001 BAIS, 2001 Census, 1998 BDS and 1996 LFS- Population by sex and economic activity, Botswana, 2004

	Numbers	Paid employees	Self employed	Working in family business(unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle post (unpaid)	Other economically active	Active seeking work	Total economically active	Participation rate	Unemployment rate	Housework	Student	Retired	Sick	Not known
2004 BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY (BAIS)															
Male	612,309	228,379	33,557	2,489	44,842	1,844	86,233	397,343	64.9	21.7	37,779	132,622	28,782	14,502	1,280
Female	720,898	181,688	33,265	4,301	38,535	1,429	99,583	358,801	49.8	27.8	169,338	124,502	50,716	16,300	1,240
Total	1,333,206	410,067	66,822	6,790	83,376	3,274	185,816	756,144	56.7	24.6	207,117	257,124	79,498	30,802	2,521
Proportion															
Male	100.0	37.3	5.5	0.4	7.3	0.3	14.1	64.9	n/a	n/a	6.2	21.7	4.7	2.4	0.2
Female	100.0	25.2	4.6	0.6	5.3	0.2	13.8	49.8	n/a	n/a	23.5	17.2	7.0	2.3	0.2
Total	100.0	30.8	5.0	0.5	6.2	0.2	13.9	56.7	n/a	n/a	15.6	19.3	6.0	2.3	0.2
2001 BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY (BAIS)															
Numbers															
Males	472633	163894	26779	828	44529	2140	50765	288934	61.1	17.6	50098	108873	12412	10334	1981
Females	551704	132908	28908	1908	24191	1724	35565	225165	40.8	15.8	186226	105363	23003	8679	3267
Total	1024337	296802	55687	2736	68720	3864	86290	514099	50.2	16.8	236325	214236	35415	19014	5248
Proportion of Total															
Males	100	34.7	5.7	0.2	9.4	0.5	10.7	61.1	n/a	n/a	10.6	23	2.6	2.2	0.4
Females	100	24.1	5.2	0.3	4.4	0.3	6.4	40.8	n/a	n/a	33.8	19.1	4.2	1.6	0.6
Total	100	29	5.4	0.3	6.7	0.4	8.4	50.2	n/a	n/a	23.1	20.9	3.5	1.9	0.5
1998 BOTSWANA DEMOGRAPHIC SURVEY (BDS)															
Numbers															
Males	498536	179737	23292	1151	44733	56709*	-	305622	61.3	18.6	36337	140526	14241	-	1810
Females	592961	143848	24622	1712	22120	58994	-	251296	42.4	23.5	175453	139608	25367	-	1237
Total	1091497	323585	47914	2863	66854	115703	-	556891	51.1	20.8	211790	280134	39608	-	3047
Proportion of Total															
Males	100	36.1	4.7	0.2	9	11.4	-	61.3	n/a	n/a	7.3	28.2	2.9	-	0.4
Females	100	24.3	4.2	0.3	3.7	9.9	-	42.4	n/a	n/a	29.6	23.5	4.3	-	0.2
Total	100	29.6	4.4	0.3	6.1	10.6	-	51	n/a	n/a	19.4	25.7	36.6	-	0.3
1996 LABOUR FORCE SURVEY (LFS)															
Numbers															
Males	443933	154501	15288	1504	18008	45461*	36487#	234762@	61.1	19.4	40369	102852	25875	-	3588
Females	506860	121538	19407	1734	13425	49067	51688	205171	50.7	23.9	94571	105974	45780	-	3676
Total	950793	276039	34695	3238	31433	94528	88175	439933	55.5	21.5	134940	208826	71655	-	7264
Proportion of Total															
Males	100	34.8	3.4	0.3	4.1	10.2	8.2	52.9	n/a	n/a	9.1	23.2	5.8	-	0.8
Females	100	24	3.8	0.3	2.6	9.7	10.2	40.5	n/a	n/a	18.7	20.9	9	-	0.7
Total	100	29	3.6	0.3	3.3	9.9	9.3	46.3	n/a	n/a	14.2	22	7.5	-	0.8

Table 9: Percent distribution of population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Number	Economically active						Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle post (unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment				Housework	Student	Retired	Sick	Not known
Urban	752,014	278,184	43,159	2,608	8,624	1,719	108,920	443,214	58.9	24.6	94,331	168,404	32,886	11,812	1,367
Rural	581,192	131,883	23,663	4,183	74,752	1,555	76,895	312,931	53.8	24.6	112,786	88,720	46,611	18,990	1,154
Total	1,333,206	410,067	66,822	6,790	83,376	3,274	185,816	756,144	56.7	24.6	207,117	257,124	79,498	30,802	2,521
District															
Gaborone	153,289	78,254	10,780	370	90	501	19,321	109,316	71.3	17.7	12,873	27,436	2,361	975	327
Francistown	65,905	26,442	5,565	370	225	173	10,292	43,067	65.3	23.9	5,436	15,088	1,544	546	224
Lobatse	24,926	9,753	1,236	0	74	0	2,721	13,784	55.3	19.7	4,117	6,381	475	168	0
Selebi-Phikwe	37,837	15,899	3,087	58	54	189	5,116	24,404	64.5	21.0	4,468	8,447	245	209	63
Orapa	7,159	4,393	212	0	56	0	1,002	5,664	79.1	17.7	185	1,311	0	0	0
Jwaneng	8,161	4,989	333	0	0	56	732	6,109	74.9	12.0	933	1,093	26	0	0
Sowa	2,385	1,330	16	0	0	0	370	1,716	71.9	21.6	220	449	0	0	0
Southern	106,857	23,326	2,830	376	6,270	306	15,953	49,061	45.9	32.5	21,731	24,573	8,418	2,879	195
Barolong	38,644	6,048	1,206	377	2,095	92	5,323	15,140	39.2	35.2	12,205	6,894	2,296	1,902	206
Ngwaketse West	9,428	2,137	202	143	288	0	1,972	4,741	50.3	41.6	2,544	1,092	536	515	0
Southeast	41,136	15,610	2,265	129	1,157	154	5,143	24,457	59.5	21.0	5,954	7,969	1,995	707	55
Kweneng East	142,621	45,481	7,257	481	6,992	198	24,203	84,612	59.3	28.6	21,229	25,931	7,425	3,249	175
Kweneng West	32,452	5,366	3,194	398	4,909	131	4,851	18,849	58.1	25.7	5,053	3,709	3,035	1,806	0
Kgatleng	64,888	19,395	2,929	94	3,062	154	11,526	37,159	57.3	31.0	9,353	12,747	4,320	970	339
Central-Serowe	120,444	33,670	6,245	421	13,146	213	13,582	67,277	55.9	20.2	19,131	22,747	7,729	3,561	0
Central-Mahalapye	100,969	19,781	2,919	1,753	10,555	284	15,573	50,865	50.4	30.6	13,876	21,541	10,923	3,598	166
Central-Bobonong	56,262	11,543	2,265	186	10,468	425	4,462	29,349	52.2	15.2	9,873	12,216	2,636	1,747	442
Central-Boteti	31,602	8,383	560	166	1,814	0	6,177	17,100	54.1	36.1	5,163	4,988	3,625	645	81
Central-Tutume	96,180	19,284	4,351	544	12,012	128	12,101	48,420	50.3	25.0	16,355	20,147	8,230	3,029	0
Northeast	33,466	12,387	1,537	60	3,017	0	2,436	19,437	58.1	12.5	5,259	6,468	1,957	299	46
Ngamiland South	56,061	18,147	3,316	68	3,317	104	9,274	34,226	61.1	27.1	7,158	10,055	3,047	1,470	106
Ngamiland North	35,884	3,546	671	50	901	0	8,273	13,442	37.5	61.5	10,114	7,189	3,948	1,191	0
Chobe	14,360	6,517	623	0	265	34	1,237	8,676	60.4	14.3	2,148	2,558	648	233	96
Ghanzi	22,077	7,797	2,149	289	861	66	1,152	12,313	55.8	9.4	4,876	2,180	2,603	105	0
Kgalagadi South	20,141	5,848	720	167	1,632	65	2,268	10,700	53.1	21.2	4,527	3,182	940	791	0
Kgalagadi North	10,073	4,742	355	292	116	0	756	6,261	62.2	12.1	2,337	735	534	206	0
Total	1,333,206	410,067	66,822	6,790	83,376	3,274	185,816	756,144	56.7	24.6	207,117	257,124	79,498	30,802	2,521

Table 10: Percent distribution of population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, sex and age group, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Number	Economically active							Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattlepost (unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment	Housework				Student	Retired	Sick	Not known	
Urban	752,014	278,184	43,159	2,608	8,624	1,719	108,920	443,214	58.9	24.6	94,331	168,404	32,886	11,812	1,367	
Rural	581,192	131,883	23,663	4,183	74,752	1,555	76,895	312,931	53.8	24.6	112,786	88,720	46,611	18,990	1,154	
Total	1,333,206	410,067	66,822	6,790	83,376	3,274	185,816	756,144	56.7	24.6	207,117	257,124	79,498	30,802	2,521	
District																
Gaborone	153,289	78,254	10,780	370	90	501	19,321	109,316	71.3	17.7	12,873	27,436	2,361	975	327	
Francistown	65,905	26,442	5,565	370	225	173	10,292	43,067	65.3	23.9	5,436	15,088	1,544	546	224	
Lobatse	24,926	9,753	1,236	0	74	0	2,721	13,784	55.3	19.7	4,117	6,381	475	168	0	
Selebi-Phikwe	37,837	15,899	3,087	58	54	189	5,116	24,404	64.5	21.0	4,468	8,447	245	209	63	
Orapa	7,159	4,393	212	0	56	0	1,002	5,664	79.1	17.7	185	1,311	0	0	0	
Jwaneng	8,161	4,989	333	0	0	56	732	6,109	74.9	12.0	933	1,093	26	0	0	
Sowa	2,385	1,330	16	0	0	0	370	1,716	71.9	21.6	220	449	0	0	0	
Southern	106,857	23,326	2,830	376	6,270	306	15,953	49,061	45.9	32.5	21,731	24,573	8,418	2,879	195	
Barolong	38,644	6,048	1,206	377	2,095	92	5,323	15,140	39.2	35.2	12,205	6,894	2,296	1,902	206	
Ngwaketse West	9,428	2,137	202	143	288	0	1,972	4,741	50.3	41.6	2,544	1,092	536	515	0	
Southeast	41,136	15,610	2,265	129	1,157	154	5,143	24,457	59.5	21.0	5,954	7,969	1,995	707	55	
Kweneng East	142,621	45,481	7,257	481	6,992	198	24,203	84,612	59.3	28.6	21,229	25,931	7,425	3,249	175	
Kweneng West	32,452	5,366	3,194	398	4,909	131	4,851	18,849	58.1	25.7	5,053	3,709	3,035	1,806	0	
Kgatleng	64,888	19,395	2,929	94	3,062	154	11,526	37,159	57.3	31.0	9,353	12,747	4,320	970	339	
Central-Serowe	120,444	33,670	6,245	421	13,146	213	13,582	67,277	55.9	20.2	19,131	22,747	7,729	3,561	0	
Central-Mahalapye	100,969	19,781	2,919	1,753	10,555	284	15,573	50,865	50.4	30.6	13,876	21,541	10,923	3,598	166	
Central-Bobonong	56,262	11,543	2,265	186	10,468	425	4,462	29,349	52.2	15.2	9,873	12,216	2,636	1,747	442	
Central-Boteti	31,602	8,383	560	166	1,814	0	6,177	17,100	54.1	36.1	5,163	4,988	3,625	645	81	
Central-Tutume	96,180	19,284	4,351	544	12,012	128	12,101	48,420	50.3	25.0	16,355	20,147	8,230	3,029	0	
Northeast	33,466	12,387	1,537	60	3,017	0	2,436	19,437	58.1	12.5	5,259	6,468	1,957	299	46	

Table 11: Percent distribution of male population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence, and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Number	Economically active						Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle (lost/unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment				Housework	Student	Retired	Sick	Not known
Urban	343,292	150,479	22,879	813	4,136	862	48,420	227,588	66.3	21.3	14,794	83,406	11,445	5,154	905
Rural	269,017	77,900	10,678	1,676	40,706	982	37,813	169,755	63.1	22.3	22,985	49,216	17,337	9,348	375
Total	612,309	228,379	33,557	2,489	44,842	1,844	86,233	397,343	64.9	21.7	37,779	132,622	28,782	14,502	1,280
District															
Gaborone	73,641	42,301	5,917	128	33	332	8,891	57,602	78.2	15.4	1,713	13,009	698	410	208
Francistown	29,642	14,424	3,121	123	107	123	3,495	21,391	72.2	16.3	489	6,973	585	65	138
Lobatse	11,820	5,688	667	0	74	0	903	7,333	62.0	12.3	689	3,360	317	121	0
Selebi-Phikwe	17,134	8,391	1,617	0	0	131	2,266	12,405	72.4	18.3	579	3,997	47	107	0
Orapa	3,908	2,692	56	0	56	0	430	3,235	82.8	13.3	85	587	0	0	0
Jwaneng	4,011	2,854	217	0	0	56	352	3,479	86.7	10.1	0	531	0	0	0
Sowa	1,281	903	0	0	0	0	116	1,019	79.5	11.4	0	262	0	0	0
Southern	51,007	13,820	1,432	184	3,873	80	8,363	27,752	54.4	30.1	4,921	12,698	3,414	2,027	195
Barolong	18,266	3,321	457	120	1,874	92	3,172	9,036	49.5	35.1	3,282	4,152	977	763	57
Ngwaketse West	4,445	1,356	66	115	250	0	818	2,605	58.6	31.4	646	722	166	306	0
Southeast	19,390	8,522	1,524	50	678	105	2,485	13,363	68.9	18.6	1,227	3,728	722	296	55
Kweneng East	65,521	26,098	4,209	297	3,968	39	11,097	45,707	69.8	24.3	3,148	12,584	2,525	1,441	116
Kweneng West	13,160	2,497	1,202	199	2,940	131	1,988	8,956	68.0	22.2	978	1,811	746	670	0
Kgatleng	30,627	11,071	1,310	0	1,952	94	5,820	20,248	66.1	28.7	1,608	6,664	1,696	285	126
Central-Serowe	55,245	20,150	3,087	249	6,381	109	4,868	34,844	63.1	14.0	3,576	12,606	2,615	1,604	0
Central-Mahalapye	45,449	10,662	1,107	392	5,812	62	8,395	26,429	58.2	31.8	3,054	10,849	3,750	1,366	0
Central-Bobonong	24,999	5,281	996	124	6,124	425	2,376	15,326	61.3	15.5	1,013	7,184	563	683	231
Central-Boteti	14,328	5,439	167	0	801	0	3,060	9,467	66.1	32.3	383	2,502	1,742	233	0
Central-Tutume	40,278	10,006	1,545	142	4,536	0	6,141	22,371	55.5	27.5	2,489	10,656	2,770	1,992	0
Northeast	15,157	6,190	647	0	913	0	1,324	9,074	59.9	14.6	998	4,281	693	111	0
Ngamiland South	26,106	9,433	1,748	0	1,832	0	3,995	17,008	65.1	23.5	1,166	5,512	1,521	794	106
Ngamiland North	14,774	2,193	380	0	557	0	3,141	6,271	42.4	50.1	2,462	3,952	1,547	543	0
Chobe	6,015	3,182	217	0	102	0	582	4,083	67.9	14.3	596	1,094	76	117	48
Ghanzi	11,535	5,500	1,052	133	590	66	772	8,114	70.3	9.5	1,280	983	1,053	105	0
Kgalagadi South	9,429	3,257	578	58	1,332	0	978	6,203	65.8	15.8	1,190	1,457	321	258	0
Kgalagadi North	5,141	3,149	238	175	57	0	403	4,023	78.2	10.0	206	469	237	206	0
Total	612,309	228,379	33,557	2,489	44,842	1,844	86,233	397,343	64.9	21.7	37,779	132,622	28,782	14,502	1,280

Table 12: Percent distribution of male population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days and age group, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Number	Economically active							Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle (ost(unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment	Housework				Student	Retired	Sick	Not known	
10-14	63,398	862	62	0	442	0	639	2,006	3.2	31.9	2,663	58,137	74	333	186	
15-19	97,033	7,137	362	426	4,678	77	16,124	28,804	29.7	56.0	7,084	60,004	224	798	120	
20-24	87,982	32,635	2,131	659	5,335	641	27,916	69,317	78.8	40.3	7,065	10,649	163	491	297	
25-29	77,101	45,864	4,975	319	2,182	56	16,386	69,782	90.5	23.5	3,977	2,540	0	800	0	
30-34	62,502	40,130	5,572	170	3,163	249	9,048	58,332	93.3	15.5	2,166	672	0	1,266	65	
35-39	45,225	28,230	5,143	180	2,734	262	4,572	41,122	90.9	11.1	2,464	371	0	1,042	227	
40-44	37,510	22,915	3,942	113	2,284	188	4,155	33,597	89.6	12.4	2,254	109	93	1,333	123	
45-49	30,168	18,891	3,256	0	2,626	160	2,894	27,828	92.2	10.4	1,057	72	280	871	61	
50-54	24,284	13,392	2,455	397	2,913	105	1,814	21,076	86.8	8.6	1,633	0	727	809	39	
55-59	18,280	8,664	1,232	0	3,361	0	1,432	14,690	80.4	9.7	1,538	0	499	1,506	47	
60-64	12,385	3,449	1,303	58	3,542	0	527	8,879	71.7	5.9	1,242	68	1,329	810	57	
65-69	20,728	3,226	1,493	118	5,043	0	455	10,335	49.9	4.4	2,046	0	6,546	1,744	57	
70-74	15,188	2,142	526	50	3,628	0	47	6,393	42.1	0.7	1,485	0	6,438	873	0	
75-79	8,314	509	285	0	1,488	0	86	2,369	28.5	3.6	513	0	4,547	886	0	
80-84	6,028	0	587	0	910	105	138	1,740	28.9	7.9	432	0	3,556	300	0	
85-89	2,802	49	0	0	74	0	0	123	4.4	0.0	161	0	2,205	313	0	
90-94	1,992	0	0	0	436	0	0	436	21.9	0.0	0	0	1,491	66	0	
95-98	649	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0	386	262	0	
Unknown	738	283	231	0	0	0	0	515	69.8	0.0	0	0	223	0	0	
Total	612,309	228,379	33,557	2,489	44,842	1,844	86,233	397,343	64.9	21.7	37,779	132,622	28,782	14,502	1,280	

Table 13: Percent distribution of female population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days, residence, and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Number	Economically active						Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle post (unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment				Housework	Student	Retired	Sick	Not known
Urban	408,723	127,705	20,280	1,795	4,488	857	60,501	215,626	52.8	28.1	79,537	84,998	21,441	6,658	462
Rural	312,175	53,982	12,985	2,507	34,046	573	39,082	143,175	45.9	27.3	89,801	39,504	29,275	9,642	779
Total	720,898	181,688	33,265	4,301	38,535	1,429	99,583	358,801	49.8	27.8	169,338	124,502	50,716	16,300	1,240
District															
Gaborone	79,648	35,953	4,863	243	57	169	10,430	51,715	64.9	20.2	11,160	14,428	1,663	564	119
Francistown	36,263	12,019	2,444	247	118	51	6,797	21,676	59.8	31.4	4,947	8,114	959	481	85
Lobatse	13,106	4,065	569	0	0	0	1,817	6,451	49.2	28.2	3,429	3,021	158	47	0
Selebi-Phikwe	20,703	7,508	1,471	58	54	58	2,851	11,999	58.0	23.8	3,889	4,451	198	103	63
Orapa	3,251	1,701	156	0	0	0	572	2,429	74.7	23.6	99	723	0	0	0
Jwaneng	4,150	2,135	116	0	0	0	379	2,630	63.4	14.4	933	562	26	0	0
Sowa	1,104	427	16	0	0	0	255	697	63.2	36.5	220	186	0	0	0
Southern	55,850	9,506	1,397	192	2,397	226	7,590	21,309	38.2	35.6	16,810	11,875	5,004	852	0
Barolong	20,378	2,727	748	256	221	0	2,151	6,104	30.0	35.2	8,923	2,743	1,320	1,139	149
Ngwaketse West	4,983	780	136	28	38	0	1,154	2,136	42.9	54.0	1,898	370	370	209	0
Southeast	21,746	7,088	741	79	479	50	2,658	11,094	51.0	24.0	4,727	4,241	1,273	411	0
Kweneng East	77,100	19,383	3,048	184	3,024	159	13,106	38,905	50.5	33.7	18,081	13,347	4,900	1,809	59
Kweneng West	19,292	2,869	1,992	199	1,969	0	2,864	9,893	51.3	28.9	4,075	1,899	2,289	1,136	0
Kgatleng	34,261	8,324	1,618	94	1,110	60	5,706	16,911	49.4	33.7	7,745	6,083	2,624	685	213
Central-Serowe	65,199	13,520	3,158	172	6,765	105	8,714	32,433	49.7	26.9	15,554	10,141	5,113	1,957	0
Central-Mahalapye	55,520	9,119	1,813	1,361	4,744	222	7,178	24,436	44.0	29.4	10,822	10,692	7,173	2,232	166
Central-Bobonong	31,263	6,262	1,269	62	4,344	0	2,086	14,023	44.9	14.9	8,860	5,033	2,072	1,064	211
Central-Boteti	17,275	2,944	393	166	1,012	0	3,117	7,633	44.2	40.8	4,780	2,486	1,883	412	81
Central-Tutume	55,902	9,278	2,806	401	7,477	128	5,960	26,049	46.6	22.9	13,865	9,490	5,460	1,037	0
Northeast	18,310	6,198	890	60	2,104	0	1,112	10,363	56.6	10.7	4,261	2,187	1,265	188	46
Ngamiland South	29,955	8,713	1,568	68	1,486	104	5,279	17,218	57.5	30.7	5,991	4,543	1,527	676	0
Ngamiland North	21,110	1,353	291	50	344	0	5,132	7,170	34.0	71.6	7,652	3,237	2,401	649	0
Chobe	8,345	3,334	407	0	162	34	655	4,593	55.0	14.3	1,552	1,464	573	116	48
Ghanzi	10,541	2,297	1,096	156	270	0	379	4,199	39.8	9.0	3,596	1,197	1,550	0	0
Kgalagadi South	10,711	2,591	141	109	300	65	1,290	4,497	42.0	28.7	3,337	1,725	619	533	0
Kgalagadi North	4,932	1,593	117	117	58	0	353	2,238	45.4	15.8	2,131	265	297	0	0
Total	720,898	181,688	33,265	4,301	38,535	1,429	99,583	358,801	49.8	27.8	169,338	124,502	50,716	16,300	1,240

Table 14: Percent distribution of female population 12 years and over by type of activity in the past 7 days and age group, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Number	Economically active						Total economically active	Economic participation rate	Unemployment rate	Non-Economically Active				
		Paid employee	Self employed	Working family business (unpaid)	Working in lands/cattle post (unpaid)	Other economically active	Actively seeking employment				Housework	Student	Retired	Sick	Not known
10-14	65,634	330	0	0	0	0	526	856	1.3	61.4	2,542	62,031	0	137	67
15-19	94,435	7,069	311	841	812	126	18,177	27,336	28.9	66.5	18,830	47,045	81	687	457
20-24	104,416	27,081	1,981	1,059	1,946	34	33,787	65,889	63.1	51.3	25,626	11,634	0	931	337
25-29	91,716	38,201	4,568	580	1,683	204	21,362	66,598	72.6	32.1	21,954	2,058	0	954	151
30-34	70,573	31,966	5,748	269	2,259	51	10,646	50,940	72.2	20.9	18,256	483	0	895	0
35-39	58,347	26,850	3,759	234	2,771	218	6,175	40,007	68.6	15.4	16,357	528	243	1,131	81
40-44	48,440	19,282	4,558	549	4,072	187	3,390	32,038	66.1	10.6	14,833	76	119	1,228	147
45-49	39,079	13,357	4,382	289	2,789	306	2,787	23,910	61.2	11.7	13,039	281	532	1,317	0
50-54	29,648	8,286	2,843	205	3,634	58	1,065	16,092	54.3	6.6	11,232	0	1,262	1,062	0
55-59	24,963	5,737	2,246	226	4,803	113	901	14,027	56.2	6.4	8,759	62	1,298	817	0
60-64	14,090	1,801	843	0	3,242	0	151	6,037	42.8	2.5	4,099	0	2,605	1,350	0
65-69	30,733	1,273	1,315	50	5,494	133	275	8,540	27.8	3.2	7,630	172	12,520	1,870	0
70-74	17,599	272	319	0	1,699	0	259	2,549	14.5	10.2	3,287	0	10,649	1,114	0
75-79	11,662	50	131	0	1,495	0	0	1,675	14.4	0.0	1,524	0	7,547	916	0
80-84	9,382	88	108	0	1,264	0	0	1,460	15.6	0.0	948	0	5,928	1,046	0
85-89	5,582	0	81	0	424	0	0	505	9.0	0.0	207	0	4,380	490	0
90-94	2,817	0	0	0	149	0	0	149	5.3	0.0	82	0	2,376	209	0
95-98	968	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	52	852	64	0
Unknown	814	44	70	0	0	0	81	195	24.0	41.5	133	81	324	81	0
Total	720,898	181,688	33,265	4,301	38,535	1,429	99,583	358,801	49.8	27.8	169,338	124,502	50,716	16,300	1,240

Table 15: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	Occupation										Total
	Legislators, administrators & managers	Professionals	Technicians & associate professionals	Clerks	Service workers & shop/market sales	Skilled agricultural	Craft & related trade	Plant & machine operators/assemblers	Elementary occupations	Not stated	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	6.6	8.0	10.1	8.6	16.8	2.7	17.7	7.7	20.4	1.3	334,294
Rural	2.1	3.1	6.3	2.3	8.7	27.1	10.3	2.8	36.8	0.6	236,035
Total	4.7	6.0	8.5	6.0	13.4	12.8	14.6	5.7	27.2	1.0	570,329
District											
Gaborone	10.0	9.5	11.4	10.2	17.8	0.3	14.9	6.7	17.5	1.6	89,996
Francistown	8.6	7.2	7.0	10.6	15.4	0.7	21.4	7.8	20.1	1.1	32,775
Lobatse	4.7	3.2	11.1	5.3	20.4	0.0	20.4	15.9	18.4	0.6	11,063
Selebi-Phikwe	5.9	5.1	10.9	7.9	11.8	1.1	26.3	10.7	19.5	0.6	19,288
Orapa	2.1	9.4	15.5	6.3	15.6	0.0	13.1	12.0	26.0	0.0	4,662
Jwaneng	2.0	9.9	12.8	8.3	23.2	0.0	10.6	13.2	19.8	0.0	5,377
Sowa	6.6	11.7	19.2	8.6	5.1	0.0	20.9	10.3	17.7	0.0	1,346
Southern	3.5	9.3	6.3	4.1	8.5	10.0	13.2	6.1	37.0	2.0	33,108
Barolong	1.5	0.0	13.7	2.6	11.5	24.2	15.4	4.2	26.0	0.9	9,817
Ngwaketse West	2.5	0.0	14.1	0.0	14.4	10.7	11.7	3.7	42.9	0.0	2,769
Southeast	5.4	6.3	9.8	8.7	15.5	5.2	12.4	8.9	25.8	2.0	19,314
Kweneng East	4.0	6.8	8.8	6.7	12.2	11.0	18.1	6.0	24.1	2.3	60,409
Kweneng West	0.9	4.0	4.8	0.0	7.6	40.8	9.6	1.4	31.0	0.0	13,998
Kgatleng	4.2	4.3	6.6	8.5	10.6	11.3	17.4	6.7	30.3	0.2	25,633
Central-Serowe	2.6	5.0	8.0	4.7	12.3	18.8	12.3	3.5	32.8	0.0	53,695
Central-Mahalapye	2.6	4.3	4.5	3.8	14.7	27.1	8.6	2.3	31.8	0.4	35,292
Central-Bobonong	1.6	1.4	8.7	3.3	5.1	37.8	10.4	3.4	27.9	0.4	24,887
Central-Boteti	6.4	0.7	6.1	0.0	14.3	14.0	13.7	8.3	36.6	0.0	10,923
Central-Tutume	3.1	3.7	6.4	2.4	9.7	29.5	8.7	3.3	32.2	1.1	36,319
Northeast	2.4	9.2	9.9	4.4	7.2	17.7	13.4	1.2	33.6	1.1	17,001
Ngamiland South	4.4	3.1	9.3	4.9	19.3	9.9	13.0	5.3	31.0	0.0	24,952
Ngamiland North	3.5	4.2	8.1	2.5	12.2	11.7	24.5	3.0	30.4	0.0	5,169
Chobe	0.7	1.4	4.1	9.3	28.6	2.0	17.9	10.0	25.2	0.7	7,439
Ghanzi	5.0	6.9	5.8	2.0	12.5	9.3	18.6	1.0	38.5	0.4	11,162
Kgalagadi South	5.6	5.8	13.4	4.6	15.9	12.3	9.5	1.7	30.3	0.8	8,431
Kgalagadi North	0.0	14.8	4.3	3.1	14.8	7.1	17.9	5.3	32.6	0.0	5,505
Total	4.7	6.0	8.5	6.0	13.4	12.8	14.6	5.7	27.2	1.0	570,329

Table 16: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by age group, sex and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	Occupation										Total
	Legislators, administrators & managers	Professionals	Technicians & associate professionals	Clerks	Service workers & shop / market sales	Skilled agri-cultural	Craft & related trade	Plant & machine operators/ assemblers	Elementary occupations	Not stated	
Sex	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Male	5.5	6.7	6.2	2.9	10.4	11.0	20.0	9.4	26.3	1.6	311,111
Female	3.9	5.1	11.3	9.7	17.1	15.0	8.2	1.1	28.3	0.2	259,218
Total	4.7	6.0	8.5	6.0	13.4	12.8	14.6	5.7	27.2	1.0	570,329
Age group											
10-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	3.6	0.0	92.1	0.0	1,697
15-19	2.0	0.3	0.1	3.5	18.7	17.4	7.1	1.2	49.5	0.2	21,838
20-24	2.9	2.1	5.3	8.7	20.2	6.2	15.9	5.1	32.6	0.9	73,503
25-29	4.2	8.4	10.7	9.8	17.0	3.7	17.9	6.1	21.0	1.1	98,633
30-34	5.3	9.1	10.3	6.5	14.6	5.3	16.7	6.0	24.5	1.7	89,577
35-39	5.3	8.7	12.2	6.3	13.0	6.5	14.0	7.1	25.5	1.5	70,381
40-44	5.6	6.5	9.6	6.0	10.7	9.6	18.4	7.4	25.2	0.9	58,090
45-49	5.1	7.7	10.6	4.0	10.5	11.7	14.6	7.4	27.6	0.9	46,056
50-54	8.5	4.1	8.8	2.4	10.2	19.3	11.8	7.9	26.7	0.3	34,289
55-59	5.8	2.7	5.5	2.5	10.2	29.5	11.9	2.7	29.0	0.2	26,383
60-64	4.2	2.3	4.1	0.0	4.2	49.4	6.4	2.0	27.4	0.0	14,238
65-69	3.6	0.8	3.9	0.4	3.3	49.1	4.8	2.5	31.2	0.3	18,145
70-74	4.2	1.1	0.0	1.6	2.8	53.1	5.7	0.0	31.5	0.0	8,636
75-79	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	58.5	7.8	0.0	31.9	0.0	3,958
80-84	2.4	0.0	7.8	0.0	0.0	72.5	4.5	0.0	11.8	1.0	3,062
85-89	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	80.4	7.8	0.0	11.9	0.0	628
90-94	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	585
Unknown	9.2	0.0	7.0	11.5	0.0	0.0	45.0	0.0	10.5	16.9	629
Total	4.7	6.0	8.5	6.0	13.4	12.8	14.6	5.7	27.2	1.0	570,329

Table 17: Percent distribution of male persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Occupation										Total
	Legislators, administrators & managers	Professionals	Technicians & associate professionals	Clerks	Service workers & shop/market sales	Skilled agricultural	Craft & related trade	Plant & machine operators/assemblers	Elementary occupations	Not stated	
	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	7.6	9.4	8.0	4.3	14.2	2.3	25.5	13.0	13.5	2.2	179,168
Rural	2.6	3.1	3.9	1.1	5.2	22.7	12.5	4.6	43.6	0.7	131,942
Total	5.5	6.7	6.2	2.9	10.4	11.0	20.0	9.4	26.3	1.6	311,111
District											
Gaborone	12.2	10.1	9.8	4.7	18.5	0.5	23.1	11.0	7.3	2.9	48,711
Francistown	8.2	7.7	6.0	6.3	12.8	0.7	31.2	13.7	11.4	2.1	17,896
Lobatse	3.3	3.5	6.8	2.9	19.1	0.0	24.4	23.5	15.6	1.0	6,430
Selebi-Phikwe	8.6	8.7	4.5	2.1	8.7	1.1	29.2	18.0	17.9	1.2	10,139
Orapa	2.0	11.7	17.6	2.4	15.5	0.0	19.8	18.4	12.7	0.0	2,805
Jwaneng	1.7	15.3	12.3	7.3	10.6	0.0	16.4	20.9	15.5	0.0	3,127
Sowa	6.0	11.9	24.8	1.8	3.5	0.0	29.1	15.3	7.6	0.0	903
Southern	4.2	10.2	3.9	0.7	5.2	8.3	14.8	9.2	41.3	2.2	19,389
Barolong	2.5	0.0	7.4	2.0	3.7	30.5	16.6	7.1	28.7	1.6	5,864
Ngwaketse West	3.8	0.0	6.5	0.0	1.6	14.4	13.1	3.3	57.3	0.0	1,787
Southeast	6.2	6.4	7.4	3.6	10.6	4.1	19.0	15.2	24.4	3.1	10,878
Kweneng East	3.5	6.6	6.4	2.5	11.6	10.4	24.9	9.5	21.0	3.6	34,611
Kweneng West	1.8	5.8	2.2	0.0	4.8	36.9	6.3	2.8	39.4	0.0	6,968
Kgatleng	3.0	3.4	5.9	5.8	7.7	11.5	25.1	10.9	26.3	0.4	14,427
Central-Serowe	2.7	6.0	5.8	2.1	8.1	12.8	16.1	6.1	40.3	0.0	29,976
Central-Mahalapye	3.5	2.3	3.5	3.8	9.5	25.6	12.8	4.2	33.9	0.8	18,034
Central-Bobonong	1.9	1.3	5.9	1.3	0.9	41.5	9.9	5.4	31.1	0.8	12,950
Central-Boteti	8.2	0.0	4.1	0.0	9.2	8.9	17.5	14.1	38.0	0.0	6,407
Central-Tutume	4.5	5.8	4.3	0.9	4.8	20.4	15.4	6.4	35.3	2.1	16,229
Northeast	4.0	15.2	6.2	1.8	2.9	10.1	20.3	1.2	37.0	1.4	7,750
Ngamiland South	5.8	4.0	4.5	1.9	14.3	9.1	20.9	9.6	30.0	0.0	13,013
Ngamiland North	5.8	2.4	1.8	1.6	14.7	8.3	27.9	5.0	32.6	0.0	3,130
Chobe	0.8	2.9	1.4	7.5	13.8	2.0	27.1	19.8	23.2	1.6	3,501
Ghanzi	5.5	8.6	4.6	0.9	7.8	9.5	14.6	1.5	46.4	0.7	7,342
Kgalagadi South	5.8	5.5	9.5	2.9	11.1	15.1	13.5	1.7	33.7	1.3	5,225
Kgalagadi North	0.0	17.7	3.3	1.6	9.6	7.5	20.7	8.1	31.5	0.0	3,619
Total	5.5	6.7	6.2	2.9	10.4	11.0	20.0	9.4	26.3	1.6	311,111
Age group											
10-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3	4.5	0.0	90.2	0.0	1,366
15-19	0.4	0.5	0.0	2.7	7.7	23.7	10.3	2.1	52.2	0.4	12,680
20-24	3.0	2.7	3.5	4.1	15.2	5.7	21.2	7.7	35.1	1.7	41,401
25-29	4.6	7.4	10.4	4.2	14.0	3.7	25.4	10.3	18.3	1.7	53,397
30-34	5.8	10.5	6.8	3.9	12.3	4.2	24.0	9.8	19.8	2.9	49,284
35-39	5.7	9.6	8.1	2.4	10.7	5.6	20.5	11.9	22.8	2.8	36,550
40-44	6.9	7.6	7.2	2.4	6.9	5.5	25.4	13.4	23.5	1.3	29,442
45-49	6.6	11.2	5.3	1.8	8.3	9.8	19.1	13.2	23.3	1.4	24,934
50-54	10.8	5.0	6.4	1.1	7.8	14.9	15.7	13.4	24.9	0.0	19,262
55-59	8.8	4.9	3.3	3.0	8.7	21.4	13.5	5.4	30.6	0.5	13,258
60-64	3.9	2.8	3.6	0.0	3.9	46.6	7.1	2.6	29.5	0.0	8,352
65-69	6.0	1.4	4.6	0.7	2.7	37.9	6.3	4.6	35.8	0.0	9,880
70-74	5.7	1.5	0.0	2.2	2.1	46.0	5.6	0.0	37.0	0.0	6,346
75-79	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.6	11.0	0.0	48.4	0.0	2,283
80-84	4.6	0.0	11.3	0.0	0.0	59.6	0.0	0.0	22.6	1.9	1,602
85-89	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	39.6	0.0	60.4	0.0	123
90-94	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	436
Unknown	11.3	0.0	0.0	14.0	0.0	0.0	41.3	0.0	12.8	20.6	515
Total	5.5	6.7	6.2	2.9	10.4	11.0	20.0	9.4	26.3	1.6	311,111

Table 18: Percent distribution of female population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, occupation and industry, Botswana, 2004

	Occupation										Total
	Legislators, administrators & managers	Professionals	Technicians & associate professionals	Clerks	Service workers & shop/market sales	Skilled agricultural	Craft & related trade	Plant & machine operators/assemblers	Elementary occupations	Not stated	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	5.5	6.5	12.7	13.6	19.9	3.0	8.7	1.6	28.4	0.2	155,125
Rural	1.5	3.1	9.3	3.9	13.1	32.8	7.4	0.5	28.2	0.4	104,093
Total	3.9	5.1	11.3	9.7	17.1	15.0	8.2	1.1	28.3	0.2	259,218
District											
Gaborone	7.4	8.7	13.3	16.7	17.1	0.1	5.3	1.7	29.4	0.2	41,285
Francistown	9.1	6.7	8.2	15.7	18.6	0.8	9.7	0.7	30.6	0.0	14,879
Lobatse	6.8	2.9	17.0	8.7	22.1	0.0	15.0	5.3	22.2	0.0	4,634
Selebi-Phikwe	3.0	1.2	18.1	14.4	15.3	1.2	23.0	2.6	21.3	0.0	9,149
Orapa	2.3	6.0	12.4	12.4	15.6	0.0	3.0	2.3	46.1	0.0	1,857
Jwaneng	2.4	2.5	13.6	9.7	40.8	0.0	2.6	2.6	25.7	0.0	2,250
Sowa	7.7	11.3	7.7	22.6	8.2	0.0	4.1	0.0	38.5	0.0	443
Southern	2.4	8.2	9.7	9.0	13.0	12.5	11.1	1.7	30.8	1.7	13,719
Barolong	0.0	0.0	23.0	3.4	23.0	14.9	13.8	0.0	21.9	0.0	3,953
Ngwaketse West	0.0	0.0	28.0	0.0	37.8	3.9	9.1	4.5	16.7	0.0	982
Southeast	4.4	6.1	12.9	15.2	21.9	6.6	3.8	0.9	27.5	0.7	8,437
Kweneng East	4.8	7.0	11.9	12.4	13.0	11.8	9.1	1.4	28.2	0.5	25,799
Kweneng West	0.0	2.3	7.3	0.0	10.3	44.7	12.8	0.0	22.6	0.0	7,030
Kgatleng	5.6	5.5	7.4	12.0	14.2	11.1	7.5	1.2	35.5	0.0	11,206
Central-Serowe	2.5	3.7	10.9	8.0	17.7	26.3	7.4	0.3	23.3	0.0	23,719
Central-Mahalapye	1.5	6.3	5.5	3.8	20.1	28.6	4.2	0.4	29.5	0.0	17,258
Central-Bobonong	1.4	1.5	11.7	5.4	9.6	33.8	10.8	1.2	24.5	0.0	11,937
Central-Boteti	3.9	1.7	8.8	0.0	21.6	21.2	8.2	0.0	34.6	0.0	4,516
Central-Tutume	1.9	1.9	8.1	3.6	13.6	36.8	3.2	0.7	29.8	0.3	20,090
Northeast	1.0	4.2	13.0	6.5	10.8	24.2	7.6	1.2	30.7	0.9	9,251
Ngamiland South	2.8	2.1	14.5	8.2	24.6	10.7	4.4	0.6	32.1	0.0	11,939
Ngamiland North	0.0	7.0	17.7	3.9	8.3	16.9	19.2	0.0	27.1	0.0	2,039
Chobe	0.7	0.0	6.6	10.8	41.8	2.1	9.8	1.3	26.9	0.0	3,938
Ghanzi	4.1	3.6	8.1	4.1	21.6	8.8	26.4	0.0	23.3	0.0	3,820
Kgalagadi South	5.2	6.4	19.8	7.3	23.9	7.6	3.1	1.8	25.0	0.0	3,206
Kgalagadi North	0.0	9.3	6.4	6.1	24.8	6.2	12.6	0.0	34.7	0.0	1,886
Total	3.9	5.1	11.3	9.7	17.1	15.0	8.2	1.1	28.3	0.2	259,218
Age group											
10-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	330
15--19	4.2	0.0	0.2	4.7	34.0	8.5	2.7	0.0	45.7	0.0	9,159
20-24	2.7	1.3	7.5	14.7	26.7	6.8	9.1	1.8	29.3	0.0	32,102
25--29	3.7	9.6	11.0	16.5	20.6	3.8	9.1	1.2	24.2	0.3	45,236
30-34	4.8	7.4	14.6	9.7	17.5	6.6	7.7	1.4	30.2	0.2	40,294
35-39	4.9	7.6	16.6	10.6	15.4	7.5	6.9	1.8	28.5	0.1	33,831
40-44	4.2	5.4	12.2	9.8	14.6	13.9	11.2	1.2	27.0	0.6	28,648
45-49	3.3	3.5	16.8	6.6	13.0	14.1	9.3	0.5	32.7	0.3	21,123
50-54	5.6	3.0	11.7	4.1	13.2	24.9	6.9	0.8	29.1	0.8	15,027
55-59	2.8	0.6	7.7	2.0	11.8	37.6	10.2	0.0	27.3	0.0	13,125
60-64	4.5	1.6	4.7	0.0	4.6	53.4	5.3	1.2	24.5	0.0	5,885
65-69	0.9	0.0	3.1	0.0	4.1	62.5	2.9	0.0	25.8	0.7	8,265
70-74	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9	72.9	5.9	0.0	16.3	0.0	2,290
75-79	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	82.9	3.4	0.0	9.3	0.0	1,675
80-84	0.0	0.0	3.9	0.0	0.0	86.6	9.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,460
85-89	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	505
90-94	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	149
Unknown	0.0	0.0	38.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	61.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	114
Total	3.9	5.1	11.3	9.7	17.1	15.0	8.2	1.1	28.3	0.2	259,218

Table 19: Percent distribution of persons aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004

	Industry										Total
	AGRICULTURE & RELATED INDUSTRY	MINING & MANUFACTURING	ELECTRICITY, GAS, WATER & CONSTRUCTION	WHOLESALE & RETAIL	TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION	FINANCIAL & REAL ESTATE	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	HEALTH & SOCIAL WORK	OTHER COMMUNITY SERVICES	OTHER INDUSTRY	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	3.7	15.0	13.4	19.5	3.9	6.6	12.5	14.4	4.2	6.8	332,464
Rural	49.3	5.1	7.6	9.1	1.0	1.5	7.8	11.9	2.6	4.1	234,976
Total	22.6	10.9	11.0	15.1	2.7	4.5	10.6	13.3	3.5	5.7	567,440
District											
Gaborone	0.6	12.3	12.6	19.7	5.3	10.2	14.7	11.6	4.8	8.1	89,392
Francistown	0.7	13.8	16.0	24.6	3.4	6.1	10.8	10.3	6.2	8.0	32,590
Lobatse	0.7	37.8	5.4	13.0	4.3	5.0	10.2	16.1	2.7	4.8	11,063
Selebi-Phikwe	0.8	39.2	5.1	18.0	2.4	5.5	6.4	13.4	1.7	7.3	19,163
Orapa	1.2	52.8	3.8	8.3	0.9	2.1	1.2	14.4	3.0	12.1	4,662
Jwaneng	0.0	29.9	9.5	19.4	1.0	2.8	13.5	18.2	1.5	4.3	5,377
Sowa	0.0	48.0	7.3	10.8	1.2	1.2	7.5	13.8	3.7	6.6	1,346
Southern	31.1	7.0	12.0	13.6	1.8	2.7	11.1	13.9	1.7	5.1	32,823
Barolong	35.3	4.1	12.9	7.1	1.8	2.6	8.6	17.2	5.1	5.3	9,817
Ngwaketse West	47.1	1.6	8.4	9.6	0.0	2.7	14.3	13.6	1.6	1.0	2,769
Southeast	12.1	18.1	9.6	16.4	4.8	4.7	12.2	13.4	3.6	5.2	19,198
Kweneng East	19.1	10.6	14.1	15.7	3.6	5.0	9.9	11.9	4.3	5.8	60,027
Kweneng West	65.2	1.2	5.0	7.5	0.0	1.7	5.0	8.6	2.7	3.1	13,948
Kgatlang	21.4	9.1	14.4	13.8	3.2	4.3	10.8	13.2	4.2	5.6	25,502
Central-Serowe	36.2	5.2	14.0	11.2	1.1	3.4	5.9	14.0	3.7	5.2	53,519
Central-Mahalapye	40.0	5.2	8.3	12.1	0.8	2.4	9.1	15.9	1.2	5.0	35,248
Central-Bobonong	52.3	7.5	6.3	9.7	1.1	1.0	6.6	10.6	2.0	2.9	24,887
Central-Boteti	30.2	16.0	7.1	13.0	0.0	1.9	7.3	13.3	7.4	3.8	10,923
Central-Tutume	46.2	3.6	6.3	13.3	1.5	0.8	6.7	15.2	2.2	4.1	35,790
Northeast	22.8	10.7	14.3	5.7	0.3	2.5	12.6	19.0	2.9	9.3	16,882
Ngamiland South	21.0	6.8	7.1	19.8	4.3	5.1	12.8	14.7	3.1	5.3	24,952
Ngamiland North	21.5	3.0	12.4	11.7	2.5	6.0	13.2	16.9	10.1	2.5	5,027
Chobe	11.8	3.4	9.5	26.3	6.3	4.0	29.7	4.8	1.4	2.7	7,439
Ghanzi	31.9	12.5	14.7	15.2	2.0	1.8	6.9	12.1	1.0	2.0	11,162
Kgalagadi South	25.8	1.2	5.7	18.7	0.0	1.6	22.4	14.4	5.2	5.0	8,431
Kgalagadi North	14.5	0.0	15.6	12.6	0.6	1.1	23.7	26.6	2.1	3.2	5,505
Total	22.6	10.9	11.0	15.1	2.7	4.5	10.6	13.3	3.5	5.7	567,440
Sex											
Male	25.9	12.2	17.0	11.1	3.6	4.8	11.4	9.0	2.9	2.1	309,695
Female	18.6	9.4	3.8	20.1	1.6	4.2	9.5	18.5	4.3	10.0	257,745
Total	22.6	10.9	11.0	15.1	2.7	4.5	10.6	13.3	3.5	5.7	567,440
Age group											
10-14	76.9	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.5	1,697
15--19	40.5	3.8	10.4	17.9	3.1	1.7	2.5	0.6	3.4	16.1	21,664
20-24	17.6	11.8	13.2	22.1	2.5	6.0	7.6	6.5	4.1	8.5	72,961
25--29	9.9	12.0	13.2	19.0	3.9	6.4	10.4	14.2	5.2	5.8	98,058
30-34	12.1	11.2	13.1	16.2	2.8	5.3	13.7	16.4	4.1	5.2	89,100
35-39	14.3	11.7	11.0	13.8	3.2	5.2	14.7	18.3	2.9	4.8	70,094
40-44	16.7	13.2	10.2	14.9	3.6	4.8	11.9	16.5	2.9	5.3	57,750
45-49	17.1	14.3	12.6	12.5	1.6	2.5	11.7	18.8	2.8	6.1	45,825
50-54	31.5	11.0	6.5	12.3	2.1	2.3	13.3	16.0	1.7	3.3	34,238
55-59	43.4	9.6	6.0	7.2	1.8	3.6	8.2	13.3	4.2	2.7	26,383
60-64	61.1	3.4	6.2	6.7	0.0	0.7	6.7	8.0	3.7	3.4	14,238
65-69	69.0	5.0	6.0	6.2	1.0	1.6	4.7	4.4	0.9	1.3	18,039
70-74	76.9	3.6	3.8	3.6	0.0	1.8	4.2	1.4	1.3	3.3	8,636
75-79	89.6	3.0	6.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	3,958
80-84	87.7	1.7	0.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	3.4	0.0	3,062
85-89	92.2	0.0	0.0	7.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	628
90-94	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	585
Unknown	0.0	13.5	18.3	36.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.0	11.1	0.0	523
Total	22.6	10.9	11.0	15.1	2.7	4.5	10.6	13.3	3.5	5.7	567,440

Table 20: Percent distribution of male population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004

	Industry										Total
	AGRICULTURE & RELATED INDUSTRY	MINING & MANUFACTURING	ELECTRICITY, GAS, WATER & CONSTRUCTION	WHOLESALE & RETAIL	TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION	FINANCIAL & REAL ESTATE	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	HEALTH & SOCIAL WORK	OTHER COMMUNITY SERVICES	OTHER INDUSTRY	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	3.9	17.7	21.4	15.5	5.1	7.3	14.1	9.8	3.1	2.1	178,182
Rural	55.8	4.7	10.9	5.1	1.5	1.4	7.9	8.0	2.6	2.2	131,513
Total	25.9	12.2	17.0	11.1	3.6	4.8	11.4	9.0	2.9	2.1	309,695
District											
Gaborone	1.0	13.2	20.3	18.9	7.3	9.7	17.5	6.6	2.3	3.2	48,317
Francistown	0.6	15.4	26.4	20.0	4.6	7.5	12.8	6.6	3.7	2.4	17,829
Lobatse	1.2	50.1	8.6	5.6	6.7	5.3	12.4	7.5	2.7	0.0	6,430
Selebi-Phikwe	0.5	50.2	7.9	17.6	4.0	3.5	4.7	5.0	2.3	4.3	10,139
Orapa	2.0	69.3	3.1	5.1	0.0	3.5	2.0	11.8	3.0	0.0	2,805
Jwaneng	0.0	47.7	10.5	13.1	0.0	4.8	14.1	7.2	2.6	0.0	3,127
Sowa	0.0	66.0	10.9	6.0	0.0	0.0	9.3	7.7	0.0	0.0	903
Southern	36.8	6.7	14.9	9.4	3.1	2.4	10.6	12.9	1.0	2.2	19,333
Barolong	49.0	2.7	13.7	2.2	3.0	2.3	9.3	9.8	4.1	3.9	5,864
Ngwaketse West	67.5	0.0	11.4	2.5	0.0	0.0	12.1	4.0	2.5	0.0	1,787
Southeast	14.3	25.9	13.1	11.0	7.0	3.1	12.6	8.6	1.4	2.9	10,819
Kweneng East	22.8	10.3	21.8	12.6	4.3	6.0	9.3	8.2	3.3	1.6	34,425
Kweneng West	75.4	1.4	5.2	2.8	0.0	2.2	4.3	4.7	3.2	0.7	6,968
Kgatleng	24.5	9.5	23.8	8.1	4.2	4.1	11.5	9.0	3.0	2.2	14,296
Central-Serowe	38.9	4.6	20.2	6.0	1.1	4.7	7.7	9.0	3.6	4.3	29,919
Central-Mahalapye	45.4	4.0	15.1	6.3	1.4	2.6	12.0	11.5	1.3	0.5	17,990
Central-Bobonong	63.1	5.9	9.6	6.0	0.0	0.8	6.4	5.2	3.0	0.0	12,950
Central-Boteti	34.4	24.4	9.0	6.6	0.0	3.3	8.2	6.5	7.6	0.0	6,407
Central-Tutume	48.7	4.2	11.9	6.8	2.2	1.5	7.5	13.6	2.5	1.2	16,009
Northeast	24.8	7.6	24.1	3.6	0.6	3.6	11.1	16.7	2.0	5.9	7,691
Ngamiland South	26.1	5.4	10.3	13.8	7.3	5.0	15.2	11.7	3.8	1.3	13,013
Ngamiland North	24.7	0.0	17.3	13.0	4.2	7.8	11.1	6.3	11.4	4.3	2,988
Chobe	14.6	6.0	20.1	11.0	2.3	5.8	29.2	6.6	2.9	1.5	3,501
Ghanzi	41.3	6.2	19.6	10.3	2.0	2.8	4.1	13.1	0.7	0.0	7,342
Kgalagadi South	36.0	0.0	7.9	16.4	0.0	2.6	23.5	6.2	7.4	0.0	5,225
Kgalagadi North	18.6	0.0	23.8	8.0	0.9	0.0	21.2	24.3	3.2	0.0	3,619
Total	25.9	12.2	17.0	11.1	3.6	4.8	11.4	9.0	2.9	2.1	309,695
Age group											
10-14	95.5	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,366
15-19	60.6	4.9	15.1	9.8	2.0	1.2	2.4	0.0	2.0	1.9	12,582
20-24	24.3	13.6	19.2	16.5	2.7	6.1	6.8	3.8	3.5	3.4	41,060
25-29	13.6	13.6	20.0	13.9	5.3	5.9	10.2	10.6	4.6	2.3	53,133
30-34	14.8	12.3	20.7	11.1	3.7	6.0	15.9	11.8	2.5	1.2	49,082
35-39	17.1	13.6	18.2	10.1	4.6	5.2	16.9	11.8	1.3	1.0	36,390
40-44	15.3	15.4	18.1	10.5	5.1	5.9	13.2	11.1	3.0	2.5	29,322
45-49	17.6	16.5	19.5	9.3	2.3	3.2	12.4	13.5	1.9	3.6	24,808
50-54	30.5	13.3	9.6	10.6	3.8	2.9	14.9	9.2	1.9	3.1	19,262
55-59	43.0	9.5	10.4	5.7	3.2	4.6	11.0	7.9	4.8	0.0	13,258
60-64	61.9	1.3	5.6	7.6	0.0	1.2	9.0	6.0	4.2	3.2	8,352
65-69	64.5	5.1	8.2	4.9	1.8	2.9	5.7	4.4	1.6	1.0	9,880
70-74	74.7	2.2	5.2	2.7	0.0	2.5	5.7	1.9	1.8	3.4	6,346
75-79	86.6	2.7	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2,283
80-84	88.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.7	6.6	0.0	1,602
85-89	60.4	0.0	0.0	39.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	123
90-94	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	436
Unknown	0.0	0.0	23.4	46.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.1	14.2	0.0	409
Total	25.9	12.2	17.0	11.1	3.6	4.8	11.4	9.0	2.9	2.1	309,695

Table 21: Percent distribution of female population aged 12 years and over by residence, district, age group, sex, and industry, Botswana, 2004

	Industry										Total	
	AGRICULTURE & RELATED INDUSTRY	MINING & MANUFACTURING	ELECTRICITY, GAS, WATER & CONSTRUCTION	WHOLESALE & RETAIL	TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION	FINANCIAL & REAL ESTATE	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	HEALTH & SOCIAL WORK	OTHER COMMUNITY SERVICES	OTHER INDUSTRY		
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	3.5	11.8	4.2	24.1	2.4	5.8	10.7	19.7	5.5	12.3	154,282	
Rural	41.2	5.6	3.3	14.1	0.5	1.6	7.7	16.8	2.6	6.6	103,462	
Total	18.6	9.4	3.8	20.1	1.6	4.2	9.5	18.5	4.3	10.0	257,745	
District												
Gaborone	0.1	11.3	3.5	20.7	3.0	10.8	11.5	17.4	7.8	13.9	41,074	
Francistown	0.8	11.9	3.6	30.1	2.1	4.4	8.2	14.9	9.3	14.8	14,760	
Lobatse	0.0	20.7	1.1	23.4	1.1	4.4	7.1	28.1	2.6	11.5	4,634	
Selebi-Phikwe	1.2	26.9	1.8	18.6	0.7	7.7	8.4	22.9	1.1	10.8	9,024	
Orapa	0.0	28.0	4.8	13.2	2.3	0.0	0.0	18.3	3.0	30.4	1,857	
Jwaneng	0.0	5.1	8.1	28.3	2.3	0.0	12.5	33.4	0.0	10.4	2,250	
Sowa	0.0	11.3	0.0	20.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	26.2	11.3	20.0	443	
Southern	22.9	7.5	7.9	19.5	0.0	3.2	11.7	15.2	2.8	9.3	13,490	
Barolong	14.9	6.1	11.7	14.3	0.0	3.2	7.5	28.3	6.5	7.5	3,953	
Ngwaketse West	10.1	4.5	2.9	22.7	0.0	7.6	18.3	31.2	0.0	2.9	982	
Southeast	9.3	8.1	5.0	23.3	2.0	6.7	11.7	19.5	6.4	8.0	8,378	
Kweneng East	14.1	11.1	3.7	19.8	2.7	3.7	10.8	16.9	5.7	11.5	25,602	
Kweneng West	54.9	1.0	4.9	12.3	0.0	1.2	5.6	12.5	2.1	5.4	6,980	
Kgatleng	17.4	8.5	2.4	21.1	1.8	4.7	10.0	18.6	5.7	9.8	11,206	
Central-Serowe	32.9	5.9	6.1	17.9	1.1	1.8	3.6	20.4	3.9	6.4	23,600	
Central-Mahalapye	34.4	6.3	1.1	18.2	0.3	2.2	6.1	20.6	1.2	9.6	17,258	
Central-Bobonong	40.6	9.3	2.6	13.7	2.3	1.3	6.8	16.4	0.9	6.1	11,937	
Central-Boteti	24.3	3.9	4.5	22.0	0.0	0.0	5.9	23.0	7.2	9.2	4,516	
Central-Tutume	44.2	3.1	1.8	18.6	1.0	0.2	6.1	16.6	2.0	6.5	19,781	
Northeast	21.2	13.2	6.1	7.4	0.0	1.7	13.8	20.9	3.6	12.1	9,191	
Ngamiland South	15.5	8.2	3.7	26.3	1.1	5.1	10.3	18.1	2.2	9.6	11,939	
Ngamiland North	16.9	7.4	5.3	9.8	0.0	3.5	16.4	32.4	8.3	0.0	2,039	
Chobe	9.3	1.1	0.0	40.0	9.9	2.4	30.2	3.3	0.0	3.8	3,938	
Ghanzi	13.9	24.5	5.3	24.6	2.1	0.0	12.3	10.1	1.5	5.8	3,820	
Kgalagadi South	9.4	3.1	2.0	22.5	0.0	0.0	20.5	27.7	1.7	13.1	3,206	
Kgalagadi North	6.4	0.0	0.0	21.6	0.0	3.2	28.5	31.1	0.0	9.2	1,886	
Total	18.6	9.4	3.8	20.1	1.6	4.2	9.5	18.5	4.3	10.0	257,745	
Age group												
10-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	330	
15--19	12.6	2.3	3.9	29.0	4.7	2.3	2.6	1.4	5.4	35.7	9,083	
20-24	9.0	9.5	5.4	29.4	2.3	5.9	8.6	9.9	4.9	15.1	31,900	
25--29	5.6	10.1	5.2	25.0	2.3	7.1	10.6	18.4	6.0	9.8	44,925	
30-34	8.8	9.8	3.9	22.5	1.6	4.3	11.0	22.1	6.0	10.0	40,018	
35-39	11.3	9.7	3.2	17.9	1.7	5.2	12.4	25.3	4.6	9.0	33,704	
40-44	18.1	10.9	2.0	19.4	2.1	3.7	10.6	22.1	2.8	8.3	28,428	
45-49	16.4	11.7	4.3	16.2	0.7	1.7	10.9	25.0	3.9	9.1	21,017	
50-54	32.7	8.0	2.6	14.3	0.0	1.5	11.1	24.6	1.5	3.6	14,977	
55-59	43.8	9.8	1.7	8.7	0.4	2.5	5.4	18.8	3.5	5.4	13,125	
60-64	59.9	6.4	7.1	5.5	0.0	0.0	3.4	10.9	3.0	3.9	5,885	
65-69	74.3	4.9	3.4	7.8	0.0	0.0	3.6	4.3	0.0	1.7	8,159	
70-74	83.0	7.7	0.0	6.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	2,290	
75-79	93.6	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,675	
80-84	86.6	3.5	0.0	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	0.0	0.0	1,460	
85-89	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	505	
90-94	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	149	
Unknown	0.0	61.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	38.3	0.0	0.0	114	
Total	18.6	9.4	3.8	20.1	1.6	4.2	9.5	18.5	4.3	10.0	257,745	

Table 22: Employed population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	LEGISLATORS, ADMINISTRATORS & MANAGERS	PROFESSIONALS	TECHNICIANS & ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	CLERKS	SERVICE WORKERS & SHOP/MARKET SALES	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL	CRAFT & RELATED TRADE	PLANT & MACHINE OPERATOR S/ASSEMBL ERS	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	Not stated	Total
Residence	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER
Urban	22,151	26,886	33,929	28,780	56,174	8,889	59,119	25,730	68,354	4,282	334,294
Rural	4,924	7,224	14,800	5,509	20,464	64,073	24,284	6,552	86,859	1,346	236,035
Total	27,074	34,109	48,729	34,289	76,638	72,962	83,403	32,282	155,213	5,628	570,329
District											
Gaborone	9,001	8,513	10,294	9,178	16,063	282	13,420	6,063	15,706	1,474	89,996
Francistown	2,820	2,371	2,291	3,462	5,062	236	7,022	2,561	6,583	368	32,775
Lobatse	525	357	1,224	588	2,254	0	2,261	1,757	2,035	63	11,063
Selebi-Phikwe	1,145	993	2,111	1,530	2,281	219	5,069	2,063	3,758	120	19,288
Orapa	99	438	722	296	725	0	612	558	1,211	0	4,662
Jwaneng	109	535	690	448	1,249	0	571	712	1,064	0	5,377
Sowa	88	158	258	116	68	0	281	138	239	0	1,346
Southern	1,146	3,088	2,077	1,372	2,798	3,322	4,383	2,029	12,239	653	33,108
Barolong	146	0	1,340	255	1,124	2,380	1,516	415	2,550	92	9,817
Ngwaketse West	69	0	391	0	400	295	324	103	1,188	0	2,769
Southeast	1,040	1,215	1,891	1,673	3,001	1,005	2,388	1,728	4,978	395	19,314
Kweneng East	2,431	4,099	5,304	4,065	7,362	6,630	10,953	3,634	14,541	1,390	60,409
Kweneng West	128	565	671	0	1,057	5,712	1,337	194	4,335	0	13,998
Kgatleng	1,065	1,102	1,685	2,181	2,709	2,902	4,452	1,718	7,764	55	25,633
Central-Serowe	1,381	2,687	4,303	2,508	6,621	10,093	6,592	1,892	17,617	0	53,695
Central-Mahalapye	902	1,510	1,588	1,354	5,186	9,551	3,027	822	11,207	144	35,292
Central-Bobonong	409	343	2,169	820	1,267	9,401	2,576	844	6,954	103	24,887
Central-Boteti	699	78	662	0	1,563	1,527	1,492	901	3,999	0	10,923
Central-Tutume	1,113	1,336	2,322	876	3,511	10,714	3,142	1,183	11,711	411	36,319
Northeast	401	1,561	1,679	744	1,220	3,015	2,274	204	5,714	188	17,001
Ngamiland South	1,090	768	2,315	1,220	4,804	2,465	3,244	1,317	7,730	0	24,952
Ngamiland North	181	216	418	129	629	603	1,265	156	1,572	0	5,169
Chobe	54	102	307	691	2,129	152	1,334	745	1,871	54	7,439
Ghanzi	561	765	648	225	1,397	1,037	2,079	107	4,294	50	11,162
Kgalagadi South	469	493	1,131	386	1,343	1,033	803	146	2,559	68	8,431
Kgalagadi North	0	817	238	173	814	389	985	294	1,795	0	5,505
Total	27,074	34,109	48,729	34,289	76,638	72,962	83,403	32,282	155,213	5,628	570,329

Table 23: Employed male population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	LEGISLATORS, ADMINISTRATORS & MANAGERS	PROFESSIONALS	TECHNICIANS & ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	CLERKS	SERVICE WORKERS & SHOP/MARKET SALES	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL	CRAFT & RELATED TRADE	PLANT & MACHINE OPERATOR S/ASSEMBL ERS	ELEMENTA RY OCCUPATI ONS	Not stated	Total
Residence	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER
Urban	13,630	16,860	14,281	7,646	25,363	4,200	45,644	23,280	24,259	4,005	179,168
Rural	3,390	4,040	5,133	1,432	6,870	29,959	16,541	6,052	57,546	980	131,942
Total	17,020	20,900	19,414	9,078	32,233	34,159	62,185	29,332	81,805	4,985	311,111
District											
Gaborone	5,928	4,903	4,786	2,277	9,010	225	11,249	5,364	3,577	1,392	48,711
Francistown	1,473	1,373	1,077	1,130	2,291	117	5,582	2,452	2,033	368	17,896
Lobatse	212	222	437	183	1,228	0	1,566	1,513	1,006	63	6,430
Selebi-Phikwe	871	881	454	215	885	111	2,962	1,827	1,812	120	10,139
Orapa	56	327	493	66	436	0	555	516	356	0	2,805
Jwaneng	55	478	384	228	332	0	512	653	485	0	3,127
Sowa	54	108	224	16	32	0	263	138	68	0	903
Southern	820	1,969	751	141	1,017	1,602	2,866	1,791	8,008	425	19,389
Barolong	146	0	431	120	216	1,790	971	415	1,684	92	5,864
Ngwaketse West	69	0	116	0	28	257	235	59	1,024	0	1,787
Southeast	670	699	801	390	1,155	449	2,068	1,655	2,654	337	10,878
Kweneng East	1,197	2,284	2,229	878	4,006	3,597	8,607	3,279	7,270	1,263	34,611
Kweneng West	128	401	156	0	335	2,571	439	194	2,743	0	6,968
Kgatleng	438	486	857	833	1,116	1,662	3,615	1,578	3,788	55	14,427
Central-Serowe	800	1,805	1,728	618	2,427	3,849	4,841	1,828	12,081	0	29,976
Central-Mahalapye	635	423	633	690	1,714	4,619	2,305	749	6,122	144	18,034
Central-Bobonong	240	165	769	170	122	5,368	1,282	701	4,029	103	12,950
Central-Boteti	523	0	264	0	590	571	1,122	901	2,436	0	6,407
Central-Tutume	730	948	704	148	772	3,316	2,504	1,040	5,722	346	16,229
Northeast	310	1,176	478	138	221	781	1,575	93	2,871	105	7,750
Ngamiland South	753	517	585	242	1,863	1,184	2,720	1,248	3,900	0	13,013
Ngamiland North	181	74	58	50	459	259	873	156	1,020	0	3,130
Chobe	27	102	48	264	484	69	950	692	811	54	3,501
Ghanzi	404	629	337	68	571	700	1,072	107	3,405	50	7,342
Kgalagadi South	302	288	495	152	578	791	704	89	1,758	68	5,225
Kgalagadi North	0	642	118	57	347	273	748	294	1,141	0	3,619
Total	17,020	20,900	19,414	9,078	32,233	34,159	62,185	29,332	81,805	4,985	311,111

Table 24: Employed female population by district and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	LEGISLATORS, ADMINISTRATORS & MANAGERS	PROFESSIONALS	TECHNICIANS & ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	CLERKS	SERVICE WORKERS & SHOP/MARKET SALES	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL	CRAFT & RELATED TRADE	PLANT & MACHINE OPERATORS/A SSEMBLERS	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	Not stated	Total
Residence	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER
Urban	8,521	10,026	19,648	21,134	30,811	4,688	13,475	2,450	44,094	277	155,125
Rural	1,533	3,183	9,667	4,077	13,594	34,114	7,743	500	29,314	367	104,093
Total	10,054	13,210	29,316	25,212	44,405	38,802	21,218	2,950	73,408	644	259,218
District											
Gaborone	3,073	3,610	5,508	6,901	7,053	57	2,172	700	12,129	82	41,285
Francistown	1,347	998	1,214	2,332	2,771	118	1,439	109	4,550	0	14,879
Lobatse	313	134	788	404	1,026	0	695	244	1,029	0	4,634
Selebi-Phikwe	274	112	1,657	1,314	1,396	108	2,107	235	1,945	0	9,149
Orapa	43	111	229	229	290	0	56	43	855	0	1,857
Jwaneng	55	56	305	219	917	0	59	59	579	0	2,250
Sowa	34	50	34	100	36	0	18	0	170	0	443
Southern	326	1,120	1,326	1,231	1,781	1,719	1,517	237	4,232	229	13,719
Barolong	0	0	909	135	909	590	544	0	866	0	3,953
Ngwaketse West	0	0	275	0	372	38	89	44	164	0	982
Southeast	370	516	1,090	1,283	1,847	556	320	73	2,323	58	8,437
Kweneng East	1,234	1,816	3,075	3,187	3,356	3,033	2,346	355	7,270	127	25,799
Kweneng West	0	163	514	0	722	3,141	898	0	1,592	0	7,030
Kgatleng	628	616	828	1,348	1,593	1,239	838	139	3,976	0	11,206
Central-Serowe	582	883	2,575	1,890	4,194	6,244	1,752	64	5,536	0	23,719
Central-Mahalapye	267	1,087	955	664	3,473	4,932	722	73	5,085	0	17,258
Central-Bobonong	169	178	1,400	649	1,145	4,033	1,294	143	2,925	0	11,937
Central-Boteti	176	78	398	0	973	957	371	0	1,563	0	4,516
Central-Tutume	383	388	1,619	728	2,739	7,398	639	143	5,989	65	20,090
Northeast	91	386	1,201	606	999	2,234	699	111	2,842	83	9,251
Ngamiland South	336	251	1,730	978	2,941	1,281	524	68	3,830	0	11,939
Ngamiland North	0	142	360	79	170	344	392	0	552	0	2,039
Chobe	27	0	259	427	1,645	83	384	53	1,060	0	3,938
Ghanzi	157	136	311	157	826	337	1,007		889	0	3,820
Kgalagadi South	167	204	635	233	766	242	99	58	801	0	3,206
Kgalagadi North	0	175	120	116	467	117	237		654	0	1,886
Total	10,054	13,210	29,316	25,212	44,405	38,802	21,218	2,950	73,408	644	259,218

Table 25: Percentage of children (aged 6-12 years) of primary school age attending primary school, Botswana, 2004

	Attending Primary school					
	Male		Female		Total	
Place of residence	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	89.2	82,965	90.6	86,657	89.9	169,622
Rural	81.8	86,677	85.7	79,840	83.7	166,517
District						
Gaborone	95.5	11,232	93.1	12,907	94.2	24,139
Francistown	88.8	5,830	92.4	6,331	90.7	12,161
Lobatse	84.1	2,164	97.9	2,436	91.4	4,600
Selebi-Phikwe	89.6	3,648	91.1	4,548	90.4	8,196
Orapa	87.5	811	100.0	329	91.1	1,140
Jwaneng	78.4	1,063	84.9	1,160	81.8	2,222
Sowa	83.4	302	90.5	168	85.9	470
Southern	81.0	13,425	82.4	13,154	81.7	26,579
Barolong	84.7	8,368	86.3	6,027	85.4	14,395
Ngwaketse West	76.0	1,352	90.4	960	82.0	2,312
Southeast	92.2	3,849	90.4	5,580	91.1	9,429
Kweneng East	88.1	17,838	85.1	16,317	86.6	34,156
Kweneng West	79.9	3,351	84.9	5,126	82.9	8,477
Kgatleng	87.1	6,935	89.5	8,199	88.4	15,134
Central-Serowe	83.2	14,555	88.4	16,291	85.9	30,846
Central-Mahalapye	83.4	16,929	89.9	16,316	86.6	33,245
Central-Bobonong	87.2	10,592	87.3	8,121	87.2	18,714
Central-Boteti	77.5	4,332	84.6	3,940	80.9	8,272
Central-Tutume	80.1	16,017	85.5	14,338	82.7	30,355
Northeast	91.7	5,527	95.0	4,956	93.3	10,483
Ngamiland South	84.2	6,961	89.8	6,273	86.8	13,233
Ngamiland North	82.3	5,590	86.9	5,225	84.5	10,815
Chobe	82.6	2,427	82.7	2,356	82.6	4,782
Ghanzi	74.7	1,859	84.4	1,668	79.3	3,527
Kgalagadi South	100.0	3,076	100.0	2,437	100.0	5,513
Kgalagadi North	94.5	1,610	91.3	1,335	93.0	2,945
Age in Years						
6.0	41.7	21,474	53.4	21,668	47.6	43,142
7.0	84.9	24,288	86.0	22,593	85.4	46,882
8.0	91.4	26,789	95.6	25,868	93.4	52,657
9.0	91.6	37,873	95.0	34,614	93.2	72,488
10.0	95.9	18,356	97.8	17,139	96.8	35,495
11.0	95.1	16,902	96.1	20,800	95.6	37,702
12.0	93.9	23,960	90.9	23,814	92.4	47,774
Total	85.4	169,642	88.3	166,497	86.8	336,139

Table 26: Percentage of children (aged 7-13 years) of primary school age attending primary school, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Attending Primary school					
	Male		Female		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	91.9	83,706	88.8	89,152	90.3	172,858
Rural	86.9	85,522	90.8	76,386	88.8	161,908
District						
Gaborone	93.4	11,598	88.6	12,864	90.9	24,462
Francistown	92.8	6,437	86.2	6,625	89.4	13,062
Lobatse	97.9	2,410	88.8	2,633	93.2	5,043
Selebi-Phikwe	87.3	3,919	95.4	4,633	91.7	8,552
Orapa	88.4	854	100.0	428	92.3	1,282
Jwaneng	77.5	988	94.6	1,041	86.3	2,028
Sowa	82.0	266	67.5	148	76.8	414
Southern	85.8	13,266	82.8	13,775	84.3	27,041
Barolong	88.7	8,254	94.6	6,133	91.2	14,387
Ngwaketse West	82.8	1,275	100.0	823	89.6	2,097
Southeast	93.6	3,875	87.1	5,184	89.9	9,059
Kweneng East	89.8	16,456	90.0	15,990	89.9	32,446
Kweneng West	83.7	3,250	88.3	5,282	86.6	8,532
Kgatleng	95.2	6,737	90.8	8,005	92.8	14,742
Central-Serowe	86.5	15,427	92.6	15,258	89.6	30,684
Central-Mahalapye	89.0	17,243	90.3	16,616	89.7	33,858
Central-Bobonong	90.9	10,544	90.3	8,032	90.7	18,575
Central-Boteti	90.9	4,033	86.5	3,790	88.7	7,823
Central-Tutume	87.7	15,121	88.9	14,308	88.3	29,429
Northeast	94.7	5,535	96.5	4,817	95.5	10,352
Ngamiland South	87.9	7,013	86.6	6,217	87.3	13,230
Ngamiland North	84.9	5,654	93.5	5,262	89.0	10,916
Chobe	84.1	2,532	89.1	2,194	86.4	4,726
Ghanzi	86.2	1,671	83.5	1,618	84.9	3,290
Kgalagadi South	96.3	3,260	96.4	2,586	96.4	5,846
Kgalagadi North	94.5	1,610	90.9	1,278	92.9	2,888
Age in Years						
7	84.9	24,288	86.0	22,593	85.4	46,882
8	91.4	26,789	95.6	25,868	93.4	52,657
9	91.6	37,873	95.0	34,614	93.2	72,488
10	95.9	18,356	97.8	17,139	96.8	35,495
11	95.1	16,902	96.1	20,800	95.6	37,702
12	93.9	23,960	90.9	23,814	92.4	47,774
13	72.7	21,059	63.4	20,709	68.1	41,768
Total	89.4	169,228	89.7	165,538	89.6	334,766

Table 27: Percentage of children (aged 13-17 years) of secondary school age attending secondary school, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Attending Secondary school					
	Male		Female		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	65.05	54,886	67.9	61,002	66.5	115,888
Rural	36.51	44,095	41.1	34,867	38.5	78,962
District						
Gaborone	71.71	7,836	73.9	8,545	72.8	16,381
Francistown	54.70	4,622	62.7	5,414	59.0	10,036
Lobatse	47.74	2,649	80.5	2,316	63.0	4,965
Selebi-Phikwe	74.01	2,347	59.7	2,157	67.2	4,504
Orapa	73.71	332	79.7	488	77.3	821
Jwaneng	100.00	239	57.0	415	72.7	654
Sowa	85.31	232	88.2	136	86.4	369
Southern	58.68	10,296	63.7	9,463	61.1	19,759
Barolong	14.19	3,127	23.4	2,122	17.9	5,249
Ngwaketse West	32.09	546	13.9	315	25.4	861
Southeast	66.30	2,035	69.7	2,729	68.3	4,765
Kweneng East	59.40	9,202	54.5	10,741	56.7	19,943
Kweneng West	24.72	1,595	15.1	1,529	20.0	3,124
Kgatleng	61.52	4,774	58.5	5,010	60.0	9,784
Central-Serowe	53.10	10,000	59.8	8,346	56.1	18,346
Central-Mahalapye	47.79	9,231	54.5	8,779	51.0	18,010
Central-Bobonong	44.37	7,340	68.9	4,429	53.6	11,769
Central-Boteti	42.43	2,187	54.0	2,110	48.1	4,298
Central-Tutume	53.78	7,429	46.3	8,169	49.9	15,599
Northeast	62.06	3,151	55.2	1,616	59.7	4,767
Ngamiland South	51.12	3,561	65.9	3,991	58.9	7,552
Ngamiland North	18.93	3,020	28.8	3,395	24.1	6,415
Chobe	26.95	950	80.4	913	53.1	1,862
Ghanzi	29.97	784	62.8	752	46.0	1,537
Kgalagadi South	22.27	1,115	67.9	1,512	48.6	2,627
Kgalagadi North	45.63	381	36.7	474	40.7	855
Age in Years						
13	17.54	21,059	34.2	20,709	25.8	41,768
14	48.63	18,664	64.3	21,543	57.0	40,207
15	64.69	21,537	77.7	19,096	70.8	40,633
16	72.72	20,033	67.7	16,524	70.4	36,557
17	59.54	17,688	48.8	17,996	54.1	35,684
Total	52.33	98,981	58.1	95,869	55.2	194,850

Table 28: Percentage of children (aged 14-18 years) of secondary school age attending secondary school, Botswana, 2004

	Attending Secondary school					
	Male		Female		Total	
Place of residence	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	68.1	56,926	66.2	60,222	67.1	117,148
Rural	39.7	41,114	39.6	34,423	39.6	75,537
District						
Gaborone	73.5	7,724	63.7	9,835	68.0	17,559
Francistown	61.8	4,716	63.1	5,361	62.5	10,077
Lobatse	75.3	1,814	73.7	2,462	74.4	4,276
Selebi-Phikwe	75.8	2,930	67.8	2,300	72.3	5,230
Orapa	57.1	453	65.8	591	62.0	1,045
Jwaneng	73.2	255	55.9	423	62.4	678
Sowa	77.8	234	75.3	138	76.9	373
Southern	58.9	10,881	66.3	8,210	62.1	19,091
Barolong	15.8	2,813	32.1	1,572	21.6	4,385
Ngwaketse West	41.8	524	36.6	359	39.7	883
Southeast	70.7	2,111	68.7	2,779	69.6	4,890
Kweneng East	54.4	10,280	54.0	10,819	54.2	21,100
Kweneng West	17.7	2,234	13.0	1,199	16.0	3,433
Kgatleng	66.3	4,575	62.4	4,603	64.4	9,178
Central-Serowe	62.0	8,810	56.4	8,201	59.3	17,011
Central-Mahalapye	55.5	8,399	54.8	7,938	55.2	16,337
Central-Bobonong	48.2	7,065	59.7	4,664	52.8	11,729
Central-Boteti	50.4	1,975	49.5	2,166	49.9	4,142
Central-Tutume	58.3	7,729	47.3	7,846	52.7	15,575
Northeast	66.6	2,831	42.5	2,186	56.1	5,017
Ngamiland South	56.7	3,680	56.1	4,103	56.4	7,782
Ngamiland North	21.8	3,249	29.2	3,093	25.4	6,342
Chobe	27.7	751	67.4	1,008	50.5	1,759
Ghanzi	34.5	886	45.6	910	40.1	1,796
Kgalagadi South	33.9	800	79.0	1,227	61.2	2,027
Kgalagadi North	54.3	320	17.8	651	29.8	971
Age in Years						
14	48.6	18,664	64.3	21,543	57.0	40,207
15	64.7	21,537	77.7	19,096	70.8	40,633
16	72.7	20,033	67.7	16,524	70.4	36,557
17	59.5	17,688	48.8	17,996	54.1	35,684
18	34.5	20,118	24.8	19,485	29.7	39,603
Total	56.2	98,040	56.5	94,645	56.3	192,685

Table 29: Percent distribution of household members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months by age, Botswana, 2004

Age of ill person	Number of persons	Unweighted Number	Percent
0-4	1,349	22	3.6
5-9	1,160	15	3.1
10-14	1,163	13	3.1
15--19	1,023	15	2.7
20-24	2,151	32	5.8
25--29	4,157	63	11.2
30-34	4,310	62	11.6
35-39	3,822	53	10.3
40-44	3,619	59	9.7
45-49	2,429	33	6.5
50-54	1,756	23	4.7
55-59	1,603	25	4.3
60-64	1,344	19	3.6
65-69	1,585	23	4.3
70-74	1,601	22	4.3
75-79	1,412	21	3.8
80-84	988	14	2.7
85-89	849	14	2.3
90-94	266	4	0.7
95-98	272	4	0.7
Unknown	402	6	1.1
Total	37,262	542	100.0

Table 30: Percent distribution of household members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months, who received care/assistance by age and type of care provider, Botswana, 2004

Age of ill person	Provision of care or assistance							
	Clinic / hospital		Social Worker		Friends/Relatives		Community / Non-governmental	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0-4	768	3.7	108	3.2	135	3.1	347	5.8
5-9	1,085	5.2	115	3.5	142	3.2	0	0.0
10-14	924	4.4	88	2.7	81	1.8	312	5.2
15--19	829	4.0	74	2.2	98	2.2	187	3.1
20-24	1,313	6.3	132	4.0	477	10.8	532	8.8
25--29	2,494	11.9	363	10.9	450	10.2	754	12.5
30-34	2,626	12.5	563	16.9	494	11.2	1,201	19.9
35-39	2,391	11.4	343	10.3	538	12.1	510	8.5
40-44	1,849	8.8	377	11.3	416	9.4	511	8.5
45-49	1,253	6.0	114	3.4	337	7.6	338	5.6
50-54	925	4.4	96	2.9	296	6.7	360	6.0
55-59	626	3.0	107	3.2	310	7.0	80	1.3
60-64	702	3.3	207	6.2	333	7.5	144	2.4
65-69	682	3.3	106	3.2	0	0.0	172	2.9
70-74	633	3.0	78	2.3	0	0.0	195	3.2
75-79	573	2.7	106	3.2	56	1.3	138	2.3
80-84	496	2.4	140	4.2	0	0.0	0	0.0
85-89	431	2.1	210	6.3	104	2.4	243	4.0
90-94	78	0.4	0	0.0	78	1.8	0	0.0
95-98	0	0.0	0	0.0	81	1.8	0	0.0
Unknown	277	1.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Total	20,955	100.0	3,328	100.0	4,426	100.0	6,023	100.0

Table 31: Percent distribution of households with members who were bedridden for at least 3 months in the past 12 months, who received care/assistance by age and type of assistance, Botswana, 2004

Age of ill person	Type of help received												Total	
	Counselling		Free medicines		Extra food		Money		Help with toiletry, Chairs, etc		Other(specify)			
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0-4	298	3.1	838	3.7	313	5.5	59	4.2	123	3.6	53	7.8	838	3.5
5-9	353	3.7	1,085	4.8	232	4.1	115	8.2	64	1.9	0	0.0	1,085	4.6
10-14	291	3.0	830	3.7	153	2.7	81	5.7	65	1.9	0	0.0	918	3.9
15--19	405	4.2	851	3.8	203	3.6	52	3.7	186	5.4	0	0.0	904	3.8
20-24	813	8.4	1,546	6.9	181	3.2	186	13.2	57	1.7	0	0.0	1,669	7.0
25--29	1,327	13.8	2,547	11.3	594	10.5	168	11.9	591	17.1	118	17.5	2,679	11.2
30-34	1,498	15.6	2,916	13.0	656	11.6	0	0.0	326	9.4	0	0.0	2,944	12.3
35-39	1,077	11.2	2,475	11.0	423	7.5	0	0.0	364	10.5	50	7.4	2,736	11.5
40-44	972	10.1	1,824	8.1	496	8.7	47	3.3	159	4.6	71	10.5	2,056	8.6
45-49	361	3.7	1,466	6.5	135	2.4	161	11.4	205	5.9	0	0.0	1,518	6.4
50-54	506	5.3	1,062	4.7	402	7.1	227	16.1	264	7.6	194	28.6	1,121	4.7
55-59	385	4.0	733	3.3	252	4.5	0	0.0	252	7.3	0	0.0	733	3.1
60-64	444	4.6	813	3.6	447	7.9	0	0.0	231	6.7	0	0.0	813	3.4
65-69	216	2.2	778	3.5	282	5.0	0	0.0	106	3.1	0	0.0	892	3.7
70-74	50	0.5	633	2.8	160	2.8	62	4.4	82	2.4	0	0.0	695	2.9
75-79	171	1.8	623	2.8	249	4.4	81	5.8	136	3.9	56	8.3	680	2.8
80-84	81	0.8	496	2.2	215	3.8	0	0.0	81	2.3	0	0.0	556	2.3
85-89	142	1.5	576	2.6	196	3.5	173	12.2	90	2.6	135	19.9	576	2.4
90-94	78	0.8	78	0.3	78	1.4	0	0.0	78	2.2	0	0.0	78	0.3
95-98	81	0.8	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	81	0.3
Unknown	82	0.9	277	1.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	277	1.2
Total	9,631	100.0	22,445	100.0	5,668	100.0	1,412	100.0	3,460	100.0	678	100.0	23,846	100.0

Table 32: Percent distribution of households that had children who lived with parent/guardians who were continuously ill and received help/support by type of provider, Botswana, 2004

Who provided support	Number	Percent
Not stated	31	2.4
Relatives	28	2.1
Friends	64	4.9
Hospital clinic	575	43.6
Community organization	55	4.2
Social worker	564	42.8
Total	1317	100.0
Kind of help/support household received		
Not stated	31	2.4
Counseling	254	19.3
Free medicine	357	27.1
Help with child care	166	12.6
Help with school expenses	400	30.4
Help with housework	55	4.2
Support group	55	4.2
Total	1317	100.0

Table 33: Percent distribution of households that received care/assistance for ill persons by level of satisfaction, Botswana, 2004

Level of satisfaction of the household for care and support received	Number	Percent
Very satisfied	348	25.7
Satisfied	622	45.9
Not satisfied	385	28.4
Total	1356	100.0

Table 34: Percent distribution of deaths in the past 12 months by residence, age at death, duration of illness and cause of death, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Place of residence			
	Urban		Rural	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0 - 4	563	14.0	2522	8.6
5 - 9	31	.8	643	2.2
10 - 14	140	3.5	175	.6
15 - 19	0	.0	474	1.6
20 - 24	544	13.5	1055	3.6
25 - 29	331	8.2	2196	7.5
30 - 34	653	16.2	4179	14.2
35 - 39	660	16.4	2516	8.6
40 - 44	187	4.6	2622	8.9
45 - 49	26	.6	1194	4.1
50 - 54	116	2.9	2169	7.4
55 - 59	100	2.5	949	3.2
60 -64	105	2.6	922	3.1
65+	153	3.8	4420	15.1
Not stated	424	10.5	3302	11.3
Number of months had been sick before dying				
0	513	13.5	5150	18.6
1-2	668	17.6	4854	17.5
3-6	1048	27.6	7800	28.1
7-12	856	22.5	4646	16.8
13-24	119	3.1	2246	8.1
25+	226	6.0	1818	6.6
Not Known	368	9.7	1202	4.3
Cause of death				
AIDS	138	3.6	3217	11.6
TB	814	21.2	4983	18.0
Malaria	0	.0	312	1.1
Heart disease	340	8.9	2164	7.8
Stroke	69	1.8	2261	8.2
Violence	0	0	941	3.4
Road/Car accident	222	5.8	683	2.5
Other****	2095	54.5	11667	42.1
Not Known	163	4.3	1508	5.4
Total	3842	100.0	27737	100.0

****Includes other values, other than specified.

Table 35: Percentage of children 0-18 years of age not living with a biological parent, by residence, district, sex and age group, Botswana. 2004

Place of residence	Child not living with one parent		Child not living with any biological parent		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	165,982	63.9	93,843	36.1	259,825
Rural	143,781	52.0	132,567	48.0	276,348
Total	309,763	57.8	226,409	42.2	536,172
District					
Gaborone	19,324	69.1	8,630	30.9	27,954
Francistown	12,755	62.5	7,645	37.5	20,399
Lobatse	4,368	68.5	2,011	31.5	6,379
Selibe-Phikwe	5,833	55.0	4,767	45.0	10,599
Orapa	1,068	79.5	276	20.5	1,344
Jwaneng	1,424	60.6	926	39.4	2,351
Sowa	428	62.0	263	38.0	690
Southern	27,951	57.5	20,675	42.5	48,626
Barolong	9,573	52.8	8,551	47.2	18,124
Ngwaketse West	2,303	59.4	1,573	40.6	3,876
Southeast	8,831	68.6	4,042	31.4	12,872
Kweneng East	34,686	64.6	19,004	35.4	53,690
Kweneng West	5,880	49.9	5,893	50.1	11,774
Kgatleng	15,904	62.4	9,567	37.6	25,471
Central-Serowe	30,016	55.6	23,991	44.4	54,008
Central-Mahalapye	23,267	44.6	28,873	55.4	52,140
Central-Bobonong	17,559	48.6	18,591	51.4	36,150
Central-Boteti	6,539	49.9	6,562	50.1	13,101
Central-Tutume	29,069	58.0	21,018	42.0	50,088
Northeast	8,110	50.4	7,985	49.6	16,095
Ngamiland South	16,086	70.3	6,808	29.7	22,894
Ngamiland North	12,569	64.4	6,963	35.6	19,532
Chobe	4,545	62.9	2,680	37.1	7,225
Ghanzi	3,281	54.4	2,749	45.6	6,030
Kgalagadi South	6,210	60.5	4,055	39.5	10,265
Kgalagadi North	2,184	48.6	2,310	51.4	4,495
Total	309,763	57.8	226,409	42.2	536,172
Sex					
Male	157,886	58.7	111,291	41.3	269,177
Female	151,877	56.9	115,119	43.1	266,995
Total	309,763	57.8	226,409	42.2	536,172
Age group					
0 - 4	101,101	67.6	48,454	32.4	149,555
5 - 9	99,909	57.7	73,311	42.3	173,220
10 - 14	71,440	53.0	63,244	47.0	134,684
15 - 18	37,313	47.4	41,400	52.6	78,714
Total	309,763	57.8	226,409	42.2	536,172

Table 36: Percentage of children 0-18 years of age whose biological parents are dead by residence, district, sex and school attendance, Botswana. 2004

Parental survival status							
	Both		One parent alive		Both parents not alive		Total
Place of residence	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	324,946	84.2	50,390	13.1	10,547	2.7	385,882
Rural	299,951	82.3	51,584	14.2	12,713	3.5	364,247
Total	624,896	83.3	101,974	13.6	23,260	3.1	750,130
District							
Gaborone	50,211	88.9	5,345	9.5	907	1.6	56,463
Francistown	26,240	83.3	4,091	13.0	1,175	3.7	31,505
Lobatse	10,284	84.1	1,691	13.8	250	2.0	12,225
Selebi-Phikwe	14,272	80.7	2,611	14.8	810	4.6	17,693
Orapa	2,537	96.6	89	3.4	0	0.0	2,626
Jwaneng	3,558	92.5	178	4.6	110	2.9	3,846
Sowa	1,035	85.2	164	13.5	16	1.3	1,216
Southern	53,765	83.4	8,594	13.3	2,128	3.3	64,487
Barolong	22,363	83.4	3,583	13.4	857	3.2	26,803
Ngwaketse West	4,246	82.8	736	14.4	144	2.8	5,125
Southeast	16,715	86.5	2,242	11.6	356	1.8	19,313
Kweneng East	67,077	85.8	9,463	12.1	1,619	2.1	78,159
Kweneng West	14,489	85.1	1,959	11.5	585	3.4	17,033
Kgatleng	30,256	84.4	4,889	13.6	722	2.0	35,866
Central-Serowe	56,745	81.9	9,774	14.1	2,805	4.0	69,323
Central-Mahalapye	54,542	82.4	9,770	14.8	1,869	2.8	66,182
Central-Bobonong	32,286	76.5	7,716	18.3	2,179	5.2	42,180
Central-Boteti	16,378	87.4	1,949	10.4	412	2.2	18,738
Central-Tutume	54,220	80.4	11,089	16.4	2,145	3.2	67,454
Northeast	16,355	80.8	2,272	11.2	1,620	8.0	20,247
Ngamiland South	25,990	82.2	5,148	16.3	463	1.5	31,601
Ngamiland North	20,014	81.0	4,043	16.4	666	2.7	24,724
Chobe	7,099	72.1	2,177	22.1	565	5.7	9,842
Ghanzi	8,154	94.5	320	3.7	153	1.8	8,627
Kgalagadi South	10,383	84.3	1,615	13.1	318	2.6	12,316
Kgalagadi North	5,686	87.0	466	7.1	384	5.9	6,536
Total	624,896	83.3	101,974	13.6	23,260	3.1	750,130
Sex							
Male	311,563	82.8	52,947	14.1	11,924	3.2	376,434
Female	313,334	83.8	49,027	13.1	11,335	3.0	373,695
Total	624,896	83.3	101,974	13.6	23,260	3.1	750,130
Ever attended school							
Yes, attending	352,589	79.7	71,795	16.2	17,943	4.1	442,327
Yes, left	22,402	67.2	7,821	23.5	3,095	9.3	33,319
No	172,512	89.7	17,739	9.2	1,977	1.0	192,228
Total	624,896	83.3	101,974	13.6	23,260	3.1	750,130

Table 37: Percent distribution of households with orphans by type of help received, provider, and assistance, Botswana, 2004

		Orphans reported in the household	
		Percent	Number
How often was the care and assistance provided	Daily	1.9	267
	Weekly	4.5	631
	Monthly	88.8	12329
	Once	4.2	585
	Other	0.6	79
Kind of help household received	Counseling	0.4	54
	Money	0.6	85
	Extra food	44.0	6069
	Free medicine	1.6	220
	Help with child care	7.2	989
	Help with school expenses	40.7	5622
	Income generating project	0.4	55
	Help with food preparation	1.4	194
	Spiritual/religious support	1.7	241
	Support group	1.6	221
	Hospice	0.4	60
"Who provided assistance"	Relatives	34.3	386
	Other	65.7	739

Table 38: Number of Households reporting type of housing unit by number of rooms and material of construction, Botswana, 2004

	Type of housing unit										Total
	Lolwapa	Detached house	Semi-Detached	Town house	Flat	Room	Servants quarter	Part of commercial building	Shack	Movable/caravan/tent	
Number of rooms	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number
1	76,615	7,720	1,811	1,267	87	70,489	3,653	298	6,278	1,446	170,052
2	80,096	19,659	8,807	3,389	1,306	22,151	1,657	302	951	365	138,905
3	50,315	31,744	6,046	6,504	2,428	8,517	734	327	573	199	107,459
4	25,879	18,933	1,526	2,858	1,145	5,397	53	165	0	55	56,163
5	10,921	5,669	222	1,830	183	2,282	0	0	0	107	21,214
6	4,852	2,122	60	762	0	635	0	0	0	0	8,432
7	1,988	362	0	146	0	635	0	0	0	0	3,131
8	1,192	58	0	0	96	349	0	0	0	0	1,696
9	403	126	0	0	0	92	0	0	0	0	620
10+	790	292	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,210
Wall											
Stones/Blocks/Cement bricks	148,418	85,416	18,644	16,641	5,245	104,651	6,039	1,007	726	169	387,493
Asbestos	467	374	0	87	0	288	0	0	38	266	1,521
Iron/Zink/Tin	2,894	55	0	0	0	209	0	58	3,932	481	7,700
Mud/Mud bricks	55,082	133	0	0	0	2,689	0	27	244	0	58,175
Mud & Poles	33,447	277	0	0	0	1,902	57	0	573	0	36,544
Mud & Reeds	2,967	0	0	0	0	203	0	0	43	0	3,213
Pole & Reeds	4,904	0	0	27	0	376	0	0	822	340	6,543
Mud & Poles & Reeds	3,057	0	0	0	0	146	0	0	0	0	3,202
Other	1,583	430	0	0	0	83	0	0	1,347	860	4,304
Floor											
Concrete	14,482	9,985	2,097	2,245	265	13,833	634	143	166	0	43,850
Cement	148,289	68,355	13,154	12,231	4,197	92,782	5,244	949	1,728	688	348,082
Stones	276	233	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	509
Wood	685	52	52	0	52	304	0	0	0	202	1,518
Mud	78,082	149	0	0	0	2,496	0	0	2,139	38	83,022
None	9,041	66	0	0	0	674	0	0	3,065	406	13,398
Tiles	1,651	7,294	3,341	2,095	677	458	176	0	574	526	16,864
Other	547	552	0	184	53	0	43	0	56	179	1,614
Roof											
Iron/Zinc/Tin	152,204	65,126	15,655	9,849	2,046	104,348	5,539	1,011	5,747	853	362,897
Tiles	7,793	19,378	2,715	6,415	2,150	2,312	557	82	0	55	41,486
Asbestos	357	1,341	70	130	70	988	0	0	0	0	2,957
Concrete	436	0	0	0	867	50	0	0	0	0	1,353
Thatch	90,849	332	78	105	0	2,776	0	0	1,386	0	95,947
Slate	202	39	0	117	0	0	0	0	0	0	357
Other	1,211	320	127	140	112	72	0	0	668	1,093	3,743
Total	253,052	86,686	18,674	16,755	5,245	110,547	6,097	1,093	7,840	2,234	509,789

Table 39: Percentage Households reporting type of housing unit by number of rooms and material of construction, Botswana, 2004

	Lolwapa	Detached house	Semi-Detached	Town house	Flat	Room	Servants quarter	Part of commercial building	Shack	Movable/ caravan/ tent	Total	
Number of rooms	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
1	30.3	8.9	9.7	7.6	1.7	63.8	59.9	27.3	80.5	66.6	33.4	170,052
2	31.7	22.7	47.3	20.2	24.9	20.0	27.2	27.7	12.2	16.8	27.3	138,905
3	19.9	36.6	32.5	38.8	46.3	7.7	12.0	30.0	7.3	9.2	21.1	107,459
4	10.2	21.8	8.2	17.1	21.8	4.9	0.9	15.1	0.0	2.5	11.0	56,163
5	4.3	6.5	1.2	10.9	3.5	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9	4.2	21,214
6	1.9	2.4	0.3	4.5	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	8,432
7	0.8	0.4	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	3,131
8	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1,696
9	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	620
10+	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1,210
Wall												
Stones/Blocks/Cement bricks	58.7	98.5	100.0	99.3	100.0	94.7	99.1	92.2	9.4	8.0	76.2	387,493
Asbestos	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.5	12.6	0.3	1,521
Iron/Zink/Tin	1.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.3	50.9	22.7	1.5	7,700
Mud/Mud bricks	21.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	2.5	3.2	0.0	11.4	58,175
Mud & Poles	13.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.9	0.0	7.4	0.0	7.2	36,544
Mud & Reeds	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.6	3,213
Pole & Reeds	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	10.6	16.1	1.3	6,543
Mud & Poles & Reeds	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	3,202
Other	0.6	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	17.4	40.7	0.8	4,304
Floor												
Concrete	5.7	11.5	11.2	13.4	5.1	12.5	10.4	13.1	2.1	0.0	8.6	43,850
Cement	58.6	78.9	70.6	73.0	80.0	83.9	86.0	86.9	22.4	33.7	68.4	348,082
Stones	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	509
Wood	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.0	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.9	0.3	1,518
Mud	30.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.0	0.0	27.7	1.9	16.3	83,022
None	3.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	39.7	19.9	2.6	13,398
Tiles	0.7	8.4	17.9	12.5	12.9	0.4	2.9	0.0	7.4	25.8	3.3	16,864
Other	0.2	0.6	0.0	1.1	1.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.7	8.8	0.3	1,614
Roof												
Iron/Zinc/Tin	60.1	75.3	84.0	58.8	39.0	94.4	90.9	92.5	73.7	42.6	71.3	362,897
Tiles	3.1	22.4	14.6	38.3	41.0	2.1	9.1	7.5	0.0	2.7	8.2	41,486
Asbestos	0.1	1.5	0.4	0.8	1.3	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	2,957
Concrete	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1,353
Thatch	35.9	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	17.8	0.0	18.9	95,947
Slate	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	357
Other	0.5	0.4	0.7	0.8	2.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	8.6	54.6	0.7	3,743
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	509,789

Table 40: Percentage of households reporting number of rooms by material of construction, Botswana, 2004

	Number of rooms																				Total	
	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10+		Number	Percent
Wall	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Stones/Blocks/Cement bricks	110610	65.2	102357	73.7	90206	84.0	50043	89.1	20097	94.7	7990	94.8	2971	94.9	1631	96.2	620	100.0	835	69.0	387493	76.2
Asbestos	368	0.2	506	0.4	282	0.3	304	0.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	61	5.1	1521	0.3
Iron/Zinc/Tin	5512	3.2	1384	1.0	734	0.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	7700	1.5
Mud/Mud bricks	25298	14.9	18904	13.6	9067	8.4	3733	6.6	715	3.4	167	2.0	160	5.1	65	3.8	0	0.0	67	5.5	58175	11.4
Mud & Poles	17397	10.3	11787	8.5	5258	4.9	1666	3.0	249	1.2	102	1.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	85	7.0	36544	7.2
Mud & Reeds	1541	0.9	947	0.7	614	0.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	57	0.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	54	4.5	3213	0.6
Pole & Reeds	4695	2.8	1176	0.8	277	0.3	186	0.3	0	0.0	50	0.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	54	4.5	6543	1.3
Mud & Poles & Reeds	1552	0.9	1338	1.0	181	0.2	0	0.0	66	0.3	66	0.8	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	3202	0.6
Other	2678	1.6	476	0.3	776	0.7	231	0.4	88	0.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	54	4.5	4304	0.8
Floor																						
Concrete	13356	7.9	11505	8.3	9483	8.8	5825	10.4	1646	7.8	984	11.7	736	23.5	160	9.4	0	0.0	157	13.0	43850	8.6
Cement	104669	61.6	93147	67.1	78496	73.0	43072	76.7	17019	80.2	6510	77.2	2330	74.4	1399	82.5	620	100.0	685	56.6	348082	68.4
Stones	76	0.0	132	0.1	0	0.0	164	0.3	0	0.0	137	1.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	509	0.1
Wood	599	0.4	479	0.3	385	0.4	55	0.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1518	0.3
Mud	38093	22.4	27558	19.8	11123	10.4	4387	7.8	1145	5.4	326	3.9	65	2.1	65	3.8	0	0.0	260	21.5	83022	16.3
None	9593	5.6	2375	1.7	1016	0.9	85	0.2	85	0.4	116	1.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	54	4.5	13398	2.6
Tiles	2705	1.6	3448	2.5	6612	6.2	2467	4.4	1200	5.7	306	3.6	0	0.0	72	4.2	0	0.0	54	4.5	16864	3.3
Other	732	0.4	193	0.1	343	0.3	109	0.2	121	0.6	53	0.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1614	0.3
Roof																						
Iron/Zinc/Tin	119452	70.3	101146	72.9	77143	71.8	39372	70.1	15353	72.7	5671	67.3	2387	76.3	1112	65.6	529	85.2	587	48.5	362897	71.3
Tiles	3219	1.9	6440	4.6	13831	12.9	10588	18.9	3930	18.6	2132	25.3	583	18.6	412	24.3	92	14.8	259	21.4	41486	8.2
Asbestos	1291	0.8	277	0.2	629	0.6	446	0.8	264	1.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	50	4.2	2957	0.6
Concrete	210	0.1	397	0.3	524	0.5	222	0.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1353	0.3
Thatch	43451	25.6	29892	21.5	14503	13.5	5415	9.6	1571	7.4	442	5.2	160	5.1	65	3.8	0	0.0	314	26.0	95947	18.9
Slate	39	0.0	42	0.0	81	0.1	62	0.1	0	0.0	134	1.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	357	0.1
Other	2196	1.3	604	0.4	693	0.6	58	0.1	0	0.0	53	0.6	0	0.0	107	6.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	3743	0.7
Total	170052	100.0	138905	100.0	107459	100.0	56163	100.0	21214	100.0	8432	100.0	3131	100.0	1696	100.0	620	100.0	1210	100.0	509789	100.0

Table 41: Percentage of the population using improved drinking water sources, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Main source of water																		Total with safe drinking water		
	Piped indoors		Stand pipe within plot		Stand pipe out plot		Borehole		Well		Flowing river		Sand river(riverbed)		Dam/Lake/Pan		Neighbors stand pipe		Per - cent	Number	Number
	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Per - cent	Number	Number
Urban	30.2	84,261	49.0	136,733	20.3	56,545	0.1	258	0.0	65	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.1	198	0.4	1,158	99.4	277,863	279,574
Rural	7.7	17,777	21.4	49,234	45.7	105,062	13.5	30,968	3.2	7,406	1.6	3,667	2.5	5,655	3.3	7,503	1.0	2,396	91.4	210,446	230,215
Cities	40.5	37,111	44.0	40,297	14.9	13,655	0.1	117	0.1	65	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.1	131	0.2	189	99.5	91,243	91,748
Towns	49.1	16,215	34.4	11,345	16.3	5,386	0.2	50	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	32,997	32,997
Urban villages	20.0	30,935	55.0	85,091	24.2	37,504	0.1	92	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	67	0.6	969	99.2	153,622	154,829
Rural	7.7	17,777	21.4	49,234	45.7	105,062	13.5	30,968	3.2	7,406	1.6	3,667	2.5	5,655	3.3	7,503	1.0	2,396	91.4	210,446	230,215
District																					
Gaborone	44.1	28,713	43.6	28,428	12.0	7,795	0.2	117	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.1	53	0.1	50	99.7	65,053	65,244
Francistown	32.5	8,350	44.9	11,538	21.5	5,528	0.0	0	0.3	65	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.3	78	0.5	139	98.8	25,481	25,795
Lobatse	45.5	4,516	28.3	2,811	25.7	2,545	0.5	50	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	9,923	9,923
Selebi-Phikwe	32.3	5,149	47.7	7,596	19.9	3,172	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	15,916	15,916
Orapa	96.2	2,746	3.8	109	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	2,855	2,855
Jwaneng	71.6	2,885	28.4	1,142	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	4,028	4,028
Sowa	98.2	967	1.8	18	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	985	985
Southern	13.3	4,695	36.4	12,841	31.3	11,015	10.0	3,509	1.4	498	0.6	195	2.6	917	3.9	1,372	0.5	192	92.1	32,558	35,332
Barolong	6.9	957	23.5	3,270	60.2	8,362	0.5	76	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.5	76	7.7	1,069	0.5	76	91.2	12,666	13,888
Ngwaketse West	8.4	260	27.7	856	49.1	1,518	13.5	418	1.2	38	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	97.6	3,089	3,165
Southeast	25.2	3,732	61.3	9,073	7.5	1,106	1.3	188	0.6	93	0.0	0	0.0	0	4.2	619	0.0	0	95.4	14,193	14,883
Kweneng East	12.8	6,976	49.8	27,087	27.7	15,097	4.7	2,539	2.5	1,364	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.4	749	1.1	616	97.5	53,063	54,428
Kweneng West	5.9	770	14.5	1,912	66.9	8,798	8.7	1,137	1.1	142	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.2	284	0.8	99	97.1	12,759	13,142
Kgatleng	15.2	3,446	53.5	12,111	12.9	2,926	7.6	1,712	2.8	632	0.0	0	0.4	94	4.9	1,105	2.8	631	91.9	20,826	22,656
Central-Serowe	17.0	7,651	29.1	13,102	35.3	15,875	11.9	5,360	2.4	1,057	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.3	1,049	1.9	864	95.7	43,044	44,957
Central-Mahalapye	10.1	3,415	29.2	9,887	48.5	16,444	7.0	2,380	2.9	970	0.0	0	1.1	357	0.0	0	1.3	437	97.7	33,096	33,890
Central-Bobonong	5.8	1,331	29.2	6,720	31.2	7,199	14.3	3,301	4.6	1,059	0.0	0	11.9	2,733	3.0	694	0.0	0	85.1	19,610	23,037
Central-Boteti	7.2	899	29.1	3,615	36.9	4,580	20.1	2,503	6.3	784	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.4	46	98.5	12,382	12,573
Central-Tutume	8.0	2,942	26.2	9,647	51.7	19,033	7.6	2,797	0.9	318	2.8	1,014	1.9	717	0.7	262	0.2	78	94.0	34,737	36,937
Northeast	20.9	2,991	44.1	6,311	28.0	4,009	5.1	728	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.9	277	98.1	14,040	14,316
Ngamiland South	16.7	3,474	27.5	5,729	41.7	8,673	8.2	1,714	0.8	176	2.0	409	2.4	497	0.7	145	0.0	0	95.0	19,765	20,816
Ngamiland North	0.5	58	7.3	893	68.2	8,378	5.5	679	1.3	162	15.9	1,946	1.3	162	0.0	0	0.0	0	82.8	10,170	12,278
Chobe	21.1	1,286	52.9	3,228	21.8	1,331	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.7	102	1.7	102	0.0	0	0.8	48	95.2	5,845	6,139
Ghanzi	10.2	1,032	33.9	3,431	38.0	3,847	14.9	1,504	0.8	77	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.2	221	0.0	0	97.8	9,891	10,111
Kgalagadi South	26.7	2,096	44.8	3,518	26.7	2,094	1.3	104	0.4	35	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	7,846	7,846
Kgalagadi North	15.7	703	24.4	1,093	50.8	2,281	9.2	411	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	96.6	4,488	4,646
Total	20.1	102,038	36.5	185,967	31.8	161,607	6.1	31,226	1.5	7,471	0.7	3,667	1.1	5,655	1.5	7,701	0.7	3,554	95.8	488,309	509,789

Table 42: Percentage of households reporting type of toilet facility, Botswana, 2004

Type of facility	Households	
	Number	Percent
Own flush toilet	115434	22.7
Own pit latrine	247972	48.7
Neighbour's flash toilet	2240	.4
Neighbour's pit latrine	36341	7.1
Communal flash toilet	838	.2
Communal pit latrine	3800	.7
Pail/Bucket latrine	567	.1
Bush	101650	20.0
Total	508841	100.0

Table 43: Percentage of the population using sanitary means of excreta disposal, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Toilet																With sanitary means	Total	
	Own flush toilet		Own pit latrine		Neighbour's flush		Neighbour's pit		Communal flush		Communal pit		Pail/Bucket latrine		Bush				
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Number
Urban	33.6	93,715	57.9	161,594	0.4	1,105	4.8	13,324	0.2	506	0.3	706	0.1	299	2.8	7,737	97.0	271,249	279,574
Rural	9.4	21,718	37.6	86,379	0.5	1,135	10.0	23,017	0.1	331	1.3	3,094	0.1	268	40.9	93,913	59.0	135,942	230,215
Cities	45.3	41,473	52.5	48,027	0.3	273	1.4	1,321	0.1	49	0.2	201	0.1	69	0.1	124	99.6	91,414	91,748
Towns	55.5	18,317	41.3	13,622	0.4	145	1.8	585	0.6	209	0.2	68	0.0	0	0.2	50	99.8	32,947	32,997
Urban villages	22.0	33,925	64.7	99,945	0.4	687	7.4	11,417	0.2	248	0.3	437	0.1	230	4.9	7,563	94.9	146,889	154,829
Rural	9.4	21,718	37.6	86,379	0.5	1,135	10.0	23,017	0.1	331	1.3	3,094	0.1	268	40.9	93,913	59.0	135,942	230,215
District																			
Gaborone	50.0	32,586	48.4	31,541	0.0	0	0.9	560	0.1	49	0.3	201	0.1	69	0.2	124	99.6	65,006	65,244
Francistown	34.4	8,839	61.8	15,871	1.1	273	2.8	715	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	99.6	25,699	25,795
Lobatse	52.2	5,176	41.8	4,152	1.0	99	4.5	445	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.5	50	99.5	9,872	9,923
Selebi-Phikwe	36.7	5,849	60.5	9,625	0.3	46	1.2	188	1.3	209	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	15,916	15,916
Orapa	100.0	2,855	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	2,855	2,855
Jwaneng	86.9	3,500	11.4	460	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.7	68	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	4,028	4,028
Sowa	100.0	985	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	985	985
Southern	12.7	4,435	50.9	17,838	0.4	149	5.8	2,047	0.0	0	0.2	82	0.0	0	29.9	10,478	69.5	24,550	35,332
Barolong	9.6	1,337	60.7	8,434	0.5	76	14.2	1,972	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	14.9	2,068	85.1	11,820	13,888
Ngwaketse West	5.9	188	31.0	981	0.9	28	13.4	426	0.0	0	0.9	28	0.0	0	47.9	1,515	52.1	1,650	3,165
Southeast	30.3	4,506	57.8	8,608	0.4	61	4.4	660	0.0	0	1.0	143	0.0	0	6.1	905	93.9	13,978	14,883
Kweneng East	15.3	8,339	62.6	34,072	0.6	314	5.8	3,151	0.3	181	1.2	659	0.0	0	14.2	7,713	85.8	46,715	54,428
Kweneng West	6.0	794	27.1	3,565	0.6	73	7.3	964	0.0	0	0.5	72	0.0	0	58.4	7,674	41.6	5,468	13,142
Kgatlang	16.3	3,700	59.5	13,486	0.2	49	6.7	1,525	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.3	70	16.9	3,826	83.1	18,830	22,656
Central-Serowe	18.1	8,158	41.9	18,830	0.2	100	8.7	3,901	0.0	0	0.7	337	0.9	427	29.4	13,205	70.6	31,752	44,957
Central-Mahalapye	10.9	3,711	53.7	18,196	0.4	145	12.9	4,380	0.2	63	2.2	755	0.0	0	19.6	6,641	80.4	27,249	33,890
Central-Bobonong	6.2	1,434	45.3	10,406	0.8	185	11.2	2,566	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	36.5	8,375	63.3	14,591	23,037
Central-Boteti	8.7	1,084	33.9	4,219	1.4	179	9.6	1,187	0.8	99	0.6	78	0.0	0	44.9	5,582	54.4	6,846	12,573
Central-Tutume	9.8	3,616	48.5	17,823	0.4	156	9.4	3,466	0.0	0	0.8	285	0.0	0	31.1	11,427	68.6	25,346	36,937
Northeast	26.4	3,773	57.1	8,170	0.4	60	7.2	1,035	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	8.9	1,279	91.1	13,037	14,316
Ngamiland South	23.0	4,792	42.4	8,816	0.3	56	9.6	1,994	1.1	237	1.1	227	0.0	0	22.6	4,696	77.4	16,120	20,816
Ngamiland North	1.5	181	18.3	2,232	0.6	71	10.5	1,282	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	69.2	8,460	30.7	3,766	12,278
Chobe	17.0	1,041	61.6	3,779	0.7	41	7.7	471	0.0	0	0.4	27	0.0	0	12.7	779	87.3	5,360	6,139
Ghanzi	14.3	1,449	24.3	2,453	0.0	0	16.0	1,620	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	45.4	4,589	54.6	5,522	10,111
Kgalagadi South	26.2	2,053	41.8	3,281	1.0	78	13.9	1,092	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	17.1	1,341	82.9	6,504	7,846
Kgalagadi North	22.7	1,053	24.5	1,137	0.0	0	14.9	694	0.0	0	18.1	840	0.0	0	19.9	923	80.1	3,723	4,646
Total	22.7	115,434	48.7	247,972	0.4	2,240	7.1	36,341	0.2	838	0.7	3,800	0.1	567	20.0	101,650	79.9	407,191	509,789

Table 44: Percentage distribution of main source of energy for lighting by place of residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Lightning														
	Electricity (Mains)		Electricity (Solar)		Gas		Paraffin/Candle		Diesel		Wood		Other		Number
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	
Urban	44.2	123,478	1.3	3,727	0.9	2,611	53.2	148,414	0.0	92	0.3	878	0.0	0	279,574
Rural	10.5	24,209	1.0	2,293	0.5	1,135	76.6	175,998	1.2	2,847	9.7	22,368	0.4	1,004	230,215
Cities	50.2	45,944	1.6	1,430	1.0	889	47.3	43,331	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	91,748
Towns	48.9	16,116	1.8	605	1.4	472	47.8	15,756	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	32,997
Urban villages	39.7	61,417	1.1	1,692	0.8	1,251	57.8	89,327	0.1	92	0.6	878	0.0	0	154,829
Rural	10.5	24,209	1.0	2,293	0.5	1,135	76.6	175,998	1.2	2,847	9.7	22,368	0.4	1,004	230,215
District															
Gaborone	53.5	34,905	1.6	1,039	1.3	841	43.6	28,401	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	65,244
Francistown	42.2	10,850	1.5	391	0.2	47	56.1	14,410	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	25,795
Lobatse	28.5	2,828	0.6	63	2.4	237	68.5	6,795	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	9,923
Selebi-Phikwe	46.1	7,311	2.2	343	1.5	235	50.3	7,980	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	15,916
Orapa	93.0	2,656	7.0	199	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2,855
Jwaneng	62.7	2,526	0.0	0	0.0	0	37.3	1,502	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	4,028
Sowa	100.0	985	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	985
Southern	23.6	8,303	0.8	295	0.9	335	66.4	23,396	0.8	296	7.0	2,462	0.4	149	35,332
Barolong	1.8	251	1.8	257	0.5	76	95.8	13,304	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	13,888
Ngwaketse West	4.2	131	0.9	28	0.0	0	74.3	2,351	7.2	228	13.5	426	0.0	0	3,165
Southeast	46.9	6,987	1.4	213	1.9	284	48.8	7,262	0.9	138	0.0	0	0.0	0	14,883
Kweneng East	27.6	15,011	1.2	679	0.8	448	66.5	36,222	0.2	129	3.4	1,874	0.1	65	54,428
Kweneng West	6.1	796	3.2	424	0.0	0	67.7	8,892	0.0	0	23.1	3,030	0.0	0	13,142
Kgatlang	36.0	8,158	0.0	0	1.3	291	61.2	13,870	0.0	0	1.5	337	0.0	0	22,656
Central-Serowe	24.6	11,072	0.3	115	0.7	316	67.1	30,168	0.3	147	6.9	3,082	0.1	56	44,957
Central-Mahalapye	18.3	6,195	1.7	571	0.5	173	71.6	24,251	1.0	329	7.0	2,372	0.0	0	33,890
Central-Bobonong	13.3	3,063	0.0	0	0.7	162	76.3	17,573	0.7	163	8.6	1,992	0.4	84	23,037
Central-Boteti	18.1	2,254	0.0	0	0.0	0	61.2	7,600	0.0	0	17.5	2,176	3.2	398	12,573
Central-Tutume	11.6	4,277	1.1	408	0.4	148	81.1	29,838	0.6	215	4.9	1,815	0.2	72	36,937
Northeast	31.7	4,536	2.2	311	1.1	153	63.2	9,052	0.6	82	0.6	91	0.6	91	14,316
Ngamiland South	32.6	6,790	0.7	136	0.0	0	60.4	12,569	2.3	483	3.6	749	0.4	88	20,816
Ngamiland North	3.1	374	1.0	116	0.0	0	84.6	10,283	0.0	0	11.4	1,380	0.0	0	12,278
Chobe	37.7	2,312	4.1	254	0.0	0	57.7	3,539	0.6	34	0.0	0	0.0	0	6,139
Ghanzi	19.0	1,917	0.0	0	0.0	0	70.5	7,130	4.3	431	6.3	634	0.0	0	10,111
Kgalagadi South	29.6	2,326	0.0	0	0.0	0	67.0	5,255	1.8	138	1.6	127	0.0	0	7,846
Kgalagadi North	18.8	872	3.8	178	0.0	0	59.6	2,771	2.7	126	15.0	699	0.0	0	4,646
Total	29.0	147,687	1.2	6,020	0.7	3,747	63.7	324,412	0.6	2,939	4.6	23,246	0.2	1,004	509,789

Table 45: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy for cooking by place of residence and district and, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Cooking														Total Number
	Electricity (Mains)		Electricity (Solar)		Gas		Paraffin		wood/Charcoal		Coal		Other		
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	
Urban	9.3	25,840	0.3	873	64.1	179,030	6.4	17,852	19.8	55,367	0.1	288	0.0	0	279,574
Rural	1.1	2,567	0.1	273	22.4	51,607	2.1	4,769	73.6	169,172	0.7	1,501	0.0	71	230,215
Cities	15.3	13,982	0.2	164	71.9	65,875	7.8	7,176	4.8	4,397	0.0	0	0.0	0	91,748
Towns	13.5	4,468	1.0	326	71.5	23,606	7.2	2,375	6.4	2,124	0.3	97	0.0	0	32,997
Urban villages	4.8	7,390	0.2	383	57.9	89,549	5.4	8,301	31.6	48,847	0.1	190	0.0	0	154,829
Rural	1.1	2,567	0.1	273	22.4	51,607	2.1	4,769	73.6	169,172	0.7	1,501	0.0	71	230,215
District															
Gaborone	17.7	11,521	0.3	164	75.8	49,402	5.7	3,723	0.6	375	0.0	0	0.0	0	65,244
Francistown	9.6	2,460	0.0	0	62.3	16,000	13.4	3,453	14.7	3,786	0.0	0	0.0	0	25,795
Lobatse	6.9	685	0.6	63	75.1	7,453	11.8	1,173	5.0	500	0.5	50	0.0	0	9,923
Selebi-Phikwe	18.9	3,013	1.5	246	61.9	9,853	5.9	947	11.4	1,810	0.3	48	0.0	0	15,916
Orapa	5.9	168	0.0	0	94.1	2,688	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2,855
Jwaneng	3.4	139	0.0	0	88.9	3,582	6.3	256	1.3	51	0.0	0	0.0	0	4,028
Sowa	47.1	464	1.8	18	51.1	503	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	985
Southern	2.5	879	0.0	0	42.7	15,048	1.8	639	52.8	18,614	0.2	56	0.0	0	35,332
Barolong	0.0	0	0.5	63	21.6	3,005	3.7	508	74.2	10,311	0.0	0	0.0	0	13,888
Ngwaketse West	0.0	0	0.0	0	16.0	506	1.4	44	82.6	2,615	0.0	0	0.0	0	3,165
Southeast	7.2	1,068	0.3	52	69.4	10,322	10.3	1,538	12.8	1,904	0.0	0	0.0	0	14,883
Kweneng East	3.6	1,935	0.4	202	58.1	31,643	6.3	3,430	31.6	17,175	0.1	42	0.0	0	54,428
Kweneng West	0.6	75	0.0	0	15.0	1,968	0.0	0	78.7	10,340	5.8	760	0.0	0	13,142
Kgatleng	2.6	594	0.2	55	46.6	10,559	3.2	714	47.0	10,644	0.4	89	0.0	0	22,656
Central-Serowe	3.4	1,544	0.2	74	32.4	14,556	1.6	712	62.4	28,071	0.0	0	0.0	0	44,957
Central-Mahalapye	1.4	486	0.0	0	31.9	10,825	2.5	835	63.3	21,467	0.6	205	0.2	71	33,890
Central-Bobonong	0.6	129	0.0	0	18.5	4,244	0.9	198	80.1	18,395	0.0	0	0.0	0	23,037
Central-Boteti	2.0	243	0.0	0	26.1	3,242	3.8	470	67.5	8,391	0.7	81	0.0	0	12,573
Central-Tutume	1.3	491	0.0	0	21.7	8,000	1.5	551	74.6	27,511	0.9	314	0.0	0	36,937
Northeast	2.7	393	0.6	91	44.1	6,307	1.9	265	50.7	7,260	0.0	0	0.0	0	14,316
Ngamiland South	4.6	952	0.0	0	41.2	8,582	5.2	1,074	49.0	10,208	0.0	0	0.0	0	20,816
Ngamiland North	0.0	0	0.0	0	8.4	1,034	5.1	625	86.1	10,569	0.4	50	0.0	0	12,278
Chobe	1.8	109	1.0	61	51.6	3,144	9.4	575	36.2	2,209	0.0	0	0.0	0	6,139
Ghanzi	3.4	340	0.6	57	34.9	3,531	6.5	657	54.6	5,526	0.0	0	0.0	0	10,111
Kgalagadi South	6.2	486	0.0	0	38.5	3,022	2.3	177	52.6	4,127	0.4	35	0.0	0	7,846
Kgalagadi North	5.0	233	0.0	0	34.8	1,616	1.2	57	57.7	2,680	1.3	60	0.0	0	4,646
Total	5.6	28,407	0.2	1,146	45.3	230,637	4.4	22,621	44.1	224,539	0.4	1,788	0.0	71	509,789

Table 46: Percentage of households with access to media, by district and residence, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Access to media														Total Number
	Working radio		Working television		Telephone		Cell Phone		Printed media		Other electronic		Performing Arts		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Urban	239,649	90.6	166,645	63.0	129,198	48.8	207,781	78.5	203,334	76.9	77,631	29.3	78,904	29.8	264,521
Rural	163,358	89.8	57,756	31.7	51,663	28.4	82,891	45.6	95,416	52.4	22,253	12.2	37,962	20.9	181,950
Cities	80,536	91.0	64,095	72.4	47,867	54.1	74,159	83.8	74,399	84.0	33,980	38.4	30,363	34.3	88,519
Towns	28,369	90.9	20,562	65.9	14,362	46.0	25,718	82.4	24,339	78.0	10,509	33.7	10,828	34.7	31,198
Urban villages	130,744	90.3	81,988	56.6	66,969	46.2	107,904	74.5	104,596	72.2	33,142	22.9	37,713	26.0	144,804
Rural	163,358	89.8	57,756	31.7	51,663	28.4	82,891	45.6	95,416	52.4	22,253	12.2	37,962	20.9	181,950
Total	403,007	90.3	224,401	50.3	180,861	40.5	290,672	65.1	298,750	66.9	99,884	22.4	116,866	26.2	446,472
District															
Gaborone	58,141	92.0	47,595	75.3	36,931	58.4	53,868	85.2	53,165	84.1	26,390	41.7	22,640	35.8	63,226
Francistown	21,733	88.4	15,885	64.6	10,322	42.0	19,582	79.7	20,526	83.5	7,306	29.7	7,392	30.1	24,584
Lobatse	7,955	89.2	5,910	66.3	3,729	41.8	6,982	78.3	6,146	68.9	2,125	23.8	3,339	37.4	8,920
Selebi-Phikwe	13,763	90.3	8,347	54.8	5,818	38.2	12,253	80.4	12,299	80.7	4,791	31.4	4,794	31.5	15,239
Orapa	2,703	94.7	2,810	98.4	2,185	76.5	2,711	95.0	2,256	79.0	1,367	47.9	853	29.9	2,855
Jwaneng	3,695	94.5	3,259	83.4	2,533	64.8	3,530	90.3	3,378	86.4	1,911	48.9	1,628	41.7	3,909
Sowa	915	92.9	850	86.3	712	72.4	951	96.6	969	98.4	598	60.8	545	55.3	985
Southern	28,157	92.9	13,839	45.7	12,405	40.9	18,467	60.9	17,128	56.5	5,237	17.3	6,992	23.1	30,309
Barolong	9,102	85.7	3,153	29.7	1,926	18.1	5,332	50.2	3,495	32.9	759	7.1	1,943	18.3	10,618
Ngwaketse West	1,488	63.1	144	6.1	364	15.4	870	36.9	1,579	67.0	131	5.6	1,121	47.5	2,358
Southeast	12,160	90.6	9,029	67.2	6,486	48.3	10,247	76.3	10,486	78.1	3,697	27.5	3,720	27.7	13,428
Kweneng East	46,457	92.3	28,785	57.2	23,326	46.4	37,253	74.0	30,222	60.1	10,135	20.1	13,648	27.1	50,315
Kweneng West	8,366	96.0	2,816	32.3	2,663	30.6	3,355	38.5	3,560	40.8	556	6.4	988	11.3	8,715
Kgatleng	18,752	91.5	10,675	52.1	7,114	34.7	14,774	72.1	13,342	65.1	3,299	16.1	4,133	20.2	20,496
Central-Serowe	36,911	90.7	14,701	36.1	14,194	34.9	19,855	48.8	25,476	62.6	6,470	15.9	6,956	17.1	40,677
Central-Mahalapye	24,447	89.9	10,437	38.4	9,382	34.5	14,260	52.4	17,513	64.4	5,327	19.6	3,081	11.3	27,204
Central-Bobonong	18,186	91.5	7,096	35.7	7,506	37.8	7,800	39.2	11,950	60.1	2,539	12.8	8,758	44.1	19,874
Central-Boteti	8,893	88.7	3,259	32.5	3,308	33.0	4,993	49.8	6,321	63.1	747	7.5	1,431	14.3	10,021
Central-Tutume	25,616	85.6	10,154	33.9	8,950	29.9	16,645	55.6	16,373	54.7	2,722	9.1	5,703	19.1	29,913
Northeast	12,352	90.8	7,683	56.5	6,094	44.8	8,768	64.5	9,962	73.3	3,770	27.7	2,962	21.8	13,597
Ngamiland South	16,654	89.4	7,558	40.6	4,753	25.5	12,000	64.4	12,732	68.4	3,964	21.3	4,896	26.3	18,625
Ngamiland North	6,013	86.3	327	4.7	547	7.9	1,802	25.9	3,479	50.0	287	4.1	829	11.9	6,964
Chobe	4,851	83.9	2,858	49.5	2,701	46.7	4,125	71.4	5,072	87.8	2,394	41.4	2,697	46.7	5,779
Ghanzi	7,199	95.7	2,695	35.8	3,328	44.3	4,374	58.2	3,942	52.4	1,542	20.5	1,558	20.7	7,519
Kgalagadi South	5,047	76.5	2,925	44.3	2,027	30.7	3,392	51.4	4,965	75.2	998	15.1	3,261	49.4	6,601
Kgalagadi North	3,450	92.2	1,611	43.1	1,556	41.6	2,484	66.4	2,413	64.5	819	21.9	998	26.7	3,741
Total	403,007	90.3	224,401	50.3	180,861	40.5	290,672	65.1	298,750	66.9	99,884	22.4	116,866	26.2	446,472

Table 47: Percentage of households with some form of transport, by district and residence, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Transport facilities														Total Number
	Motor Vehicle		Tractor		Motor Cycle		Bicycle		Donkey Cart		Donkey/ Horses		Camels		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Urban	81,464	66.9	6,992	5.7	6,951	5.7	47,494	39.0	25,740	21.1	29,039	23.8	1,103	0.9	121,816
Rural	37,052	30.8	6,285	5.2	2,770	2.3	41,677	34.7	61,805	51.4	75,351	62.7	1,154	1.0	120,260
Cities	33,568	80.0	1,561	3.7	2,407	5.7	14,844	35.4	4,316	10.3	5,586	13.3	288	0.7	41,980
Towns	9,576	73.0	336	2.6	771	5.9	5,820	44.3	2,314	17.6	2,307	17.6	358	2.7	13,123
Urban villages	38,320	57.4	5,095	7.6	3,773	5.7	26,830	40.2	19,111	28.6	21,146	31.7	456	0.7	66,714
Rural	37,052	30.8	6,285	5.2	2,770	2.3	41,677	34.7	61,805	51.4	75,351	62.7	1,154	1.0	120,260
Total	118,516	49.0	13,277	5.5	9,721	4.0	89,171	36.8	87,545	36.2	104,390	43.1	2,257	0.9	242,077
District															
Gaborone	26,452	83.5	1,123	3.5	1,861	5.9	9,967	31.5	3,280	10.4	4,320	13.6	223	0.7	31,681
Francistown	7,069	70.9	439	4.4	547	5.5	4,593	46.1	1,036	10.4	1,266	12.7	65	0.7	9,967
Lobatse	2,266	71.4	-	-	173	5.5	1,539	48.5	624	19.7	624	19.7	189	6.0	3,171
Selebi-Phikwe	3,231	57.4	223	4.0	482	8.6	2,893	51.4	1,349	24.0	1,291	22.9	115	2.0	5,628
Orapa	2,060	94.4	-	-	43	2.0	670	30.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,182
Jwaneng	1,630	84.9	81	4.2	55	2.8	780	40.6	242	12.6	242	12.6	55	2.8	1,920
Sowa	436	79.0	32	5.8	18	3.3	222	40.2	98	17.8	150	27.2	-	-	552
Southern	7,753	41.1	1,682	8.9	1,607	8.5	6,964	36.9	8,210	43.5	9,200	48.8	155	0.8	18,870
Barolong	2,337	31.8	732	10.0	526	7.2	2,219	30.2	4,091	55.7	4,654	63.4	-	-	7,345
Ngwaketse West	253	13.9	74	4.1	-	-	44	2.4	1,304	71.5	1,587	87.1	-	-	1,822
Southeast	3,582	52.4	212	3.1	231	3.4	3,664	53.6	1,738	25.4	2,068	30.2	106	1.5	6,840
Kweneng East	11,679	51.0	1,179	5.2	1,257	5.5	9,136	39.9	8,210	35.9	7,746	33.8	288	1.3	22,891
Kweneng West	1,341	21.6	423	6.8	237	3.8	1,028	16.6	4,010	64.6	4,776	77.0	82	1.3	6,205
Kgatleng	5,839	57.6	1,463	14.4	448	4.4	2,903	28.6	3,094	30.5	3,083	30.4	-	-	10,142
Central-Serowe	8,174	35.7	1,478	6.5	289	1.3	9,228	40.3	10,533	46.0	12,175	53.2	116	0.5	22,907
Central-Mahalapye	5,101	32.4	1,002	6.4	400	2.5	8,159	51.8	8,291	52.7	8,947	56.8	309	2.0	15,744
Central-Bobonong	3,181	20.2	798	5.1	62	0.4	8,372	53.1	11,071	70.2	11,543	73.2	-	-	15,770
Central-Boteti	2,281	38.1	226	3.8	78	1.3	1,166	19.5	1,844	30.8	3,894	65.1	68	1.1	5,983
Central-Tutume	6,763	38.1	1,125	6.3	637	3.6	9,564	53.8	6,450	36.3	6,508	36.6	358	2.0	17,769
Northeast	4,286	65.4	471	7.2	182	2.8	2,454	37.4	1,686	25.7	2,362	36.0	-	-	6,558
Ngamiland South	4,847	53.4	136	1.5	297	3.3	1,593	17.5	2,691	29.6	5,107	56.2	-	-	9,082
Ngamiland North	698	14.0	-	-	50	1.0	272	5.5	3,367	67.7	4,357	87.6	-	-	4,972
Chobe	1,220	66.0	69	3.7	80	4.3	728	39.4	131	7.1	191	10.3	-	-	1,848
Ghanzi	2,070	44.4	184	3.9	39	0.8	512	11.0	1,181	25.3	3,292	70.6	96	2.1	4,662
Kgalagadi South	2,618	54.1	68	1.4	65	1.3	328	6.8	2,599	53.7	3,012	62.2	-	-	4,841
Kgalagadi North	1,350	49.6	57	2.1	58	2.1	175	6.4	416	15.3	1,994	73.2	32	1.2	2,724
Total	118,516	49.0	13,277	5.5	9,721	4.0	89,171	36.8	87,545	36.2	104,390	43.1	2,257	0.9	242,077

Individual Questionnaire Tables

Table 48: Percentage of persons who ever attended school, level of education, can read and understand English and/or Setswana, Botswana, 2004

	Sex					
	Male		Female		Total	
Ever attended school	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Yes	411,513	86.1	519,035	89.7	930,548	88.1
No	64,694	13.5	57,619	10.0	122,313	11.6
Not stated	1,782	0.4	2,013	0.3	3,795	0.4
Total	477,989	100.0	578,667	100.0	1,056,655	100.0
Level of education						
Never attended	64,694	13.5	57,527	9.9	122,221	11.6
Non-formal	2,491	0.5	5,390	0.9	7,881	0.7
Primary	161,689	33.8	204,840	35.4	366,529	34.7
Secondary	184,493	38.6	252,533	43.6	437,027	41.4
Higher	63,269	13.2	57,134	9.9	120,403	11.4
Missing	1,352	0.3	1,243	0.2	2,595	0.2
Total	477,989	100.0	578,667	100.0	1,056,655	100.0
Literacy						
Easily	320,389	67.0	401,847	69.4	722,236	68.4
Difficulty	93,467	19.6	114,033	19.7	207,500	19.6
Not at all	62,829	13.1	61,012	10.5	123,842	11.7
Not stated	1,303	0.3	0	0.0	3,077	0.3
Total	477,989	100.0	578,667	100.0	1,056,655	100.0

Table 49: Average number of years of education completed by sex and marital status

	Average Years of education completed					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median
Married	10.8	10.0	9.5	9.0	10.0	9.0
Living together	9.8	9.0	9.1	9.0	9.4	9.0
Separated	9.3	8.0	8.3	7.0	8.6	7.0
Divorced	7.6	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0
Widowed	8.2	7.0	8.2	7.0	8.2	7.0
Never married	8.5	9.0	8.5	9.0	8.5	9.0
Total	9.0	9.0	8.7	9.0	8.8	9.0

Table 50: Percent of people that spent 30 consecutive days from place of residence during past 12 months by marital status, level of education, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	48.0	53,009	52.0	57,482	56.8	110,490
Rural	47.5	39,870	52.5	44,142	43.2	84,012
Total		92,879		101,623		194,502
Level of residence						
Cities	49.3	16,005	50.7	16,441	16.7	32,446
Towns	45.6	4,978	54.4	5,932	5.6	10,910
Urban villages	47.7	32,026	52.3	35,109	34.5	67,135
Rural	47.5	39,870	52.5	44,142	43.2	84,012
Total		92,879		101,623	100.0	194,502
Current marital status						
Married	43.3	10,918	56.7	14,286	13.0	25,204
Living together	44.6	17,879	55.4	22,214	20.6	40,093
Separated	24.6	512	75.4	1,565	1.1	2,077
Divorced	19.8	750	80.2	3,044	2.0	3,794
Widowed	46.7	594	53.3	679	0.7	1,273
Never married	51.0	62,226	49.0	59,836	62.8	122,061
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502
Level of education						
Never attended	61.2	9,730	38.8	6,161	8.2	15,891
Non-formal	30.8	310	69.2	698	0.5	1,008
Primary	46.7	24,068	53.3	27,435	26.5	51,503
Secondary	44.2	41,789	55.8	52,825	48.6	94,615
Higher	53.6	16,726	46.4	14,504	16.1	31,231
Missing	100.0	255	0.0	0	0.1	255
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502
Age group						
10-14	47.1	8,757	52.9	9,816	9.5	18,573
15-19	47.7	16,749	52.3	18,391	18.1	35,140
20-24	45.7	19,921	54.3	23,678	22.4	43,599
25-29	50.0	15,040	50.0	15,029	15.5	30,070
30-34	54.4	11,912	45.6	9,988	11.3	21,899
35-39	45.8	6,631	54.2	7,853	7.4	14,484
40-44	48.0	4,373	52.0	4,741	4.7	9,114
45-49	49.6	3,610	50.4	3,671	3.7	7,281
50-54	38.1	2,126	61.9	3,453	2.9	5,579
55-59	34.2	1,908	65.8	3,674	2.9	5,582
60-64	58.2	1,852	41.8	1,329	1.6	3,181
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502

Table 51: Percentage of people that have been away from home in the last 12 months by marital status, level of education, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	48.0	53,009	52.0	57,482	56.8	110,490
Rural	47.5	39,870	52.5	44,142	43.2	84,012
Total		92,879		101,623		194,502
Cities	49.3	16,005	50.7	16,441	16.7	32,446
Towns	45.6	4,978	54.4	5,932	5.6	10,910
Urban villages	47.7	32,026	52.3	35,109	34.5	67,135
Rural	47.5	39,870	52.5	44,142	43.2	84,012
Total		92,879		101,623	100.0	194,502
Current marital status						
Married	43.3	10,918	56.7	14,286	13.0	25,204
Living together	44.6	17,879	55.4	22,214	20.6	40,093
Separated	24.6	512	75.4	1,565	1.1	2,077
Divorced	19.8	750	80.2	3,044	2.0	3,794
Widowed	46.7	594	53.3	679	0.7	1,273
Never married	51.0	62,226	49.0	59,836	62.8	122,061
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502
Level of education						
Never attended	61.2	9,730	38.8	6,161	8.2	15,891
Non-formal	30.8	310	69.2	698	0.5	1,008
Primary	46.7	24,068	53.3	27,435	26.5	51,503
Secondary	44.2	41,789	55.8	52,825	48.6	94,615
Higher	53.6	16,726	46.4	14,504	16.1	31,231
Missing	100.0	255	0.0	0	0.1	255
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502
Age group						
10-14	47.1	8,757	52.9	9,816	9.5	18,573
15-19	47.7	16,749	52.3	18,391	18.1	35,140
20-24	45.7	19,921	54.3	23,678	22.4	43,599
25-29	50.0	15,040	50.0	15,029	15.5	30,070
30-34	54.4	11,912	45.6	9,988	11.3	21,899
35-39	45.8	6,631	54.2	7,853	7.4	14,484
40-44	48.0	4,373	52.0	4,741	4.7	9,114
45-49	49.6	3,610	50.4	3,671	3.7	7,281
50-54	38.1	2,126	61.9	3,453	2.9	5,579
55-59	34.2	1,908	65.8	3,674	2.9	5,582
60-64	58.2	1,852	41.8	1,329	1.6	3,181
Total	47.8	92,879	52.2	101,623	100.0	194,502

Table 52: Percent of people that spent 30 or more consecutive nights in another dwelling unit in the last 4 weeks by place of residence, marital status, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	56.6	864	43.4	662	46.0	1,526
Rural	57.4	1,026	42.6	763	54.0	1,789
Total	57.0	1,890	43.0	1,425	100.0	3,315
Level of residence						
Cities	66.8	268	33.2	133	12.1	402
Towns	25.5	38	74.5	110	4.5	148
Urban villages	57.1	558	42.9	419	29.5	977
Rural	57.4	1,026	42.6	763	54.0	1,789
Total	57.0	1,890	43.0	1,425	100.0	3,315
Current marital status						
Married	39.5	103	60.5	158	7.9	261
Living together	76.2	807	23.8	252	31.9	1,059
Separated	0.0	0	100.0	70	2.1	70
Divorced	0.0	0	100.0	132	4.0	132
Never married	54.7	980	45.3	813	54.1	1,792
Total	57.0	1,890	43.0	1,425	100.0	3,315
Level of education						
Never attended	91.0	505	9.0	50	16.7	555
Non-formal	0.0	0	100.0	42	1.3	42
Primary	24.8	186	75.2	565	22.7	751
Secondary	58.2	801	41.8	576	41.5	1,376
Higher	67.4	398	32.6	193	17.8	590
Total	57.0	1,890	43.0	1,425	100.0	3,315
Age group						
10-14	49.4	171	50.6	175	10.4	346
15-19	81.5	245	18.5	56	9.1	301
20-24	60.8	139	39.2	89	6.9	228
25-29	64.9	471	35.1	255	21.9	726
30-34	30.5	112	69.5	255	11.1	367
35-39	78.7	241	21.3	65	9.3	307
40-44	100.0	274	0.0	0	8.3	274
45-49	50.3	95	49.7	93	5.7	188
50-54	0.0	0	100.0	224	6.8	224
55-59	51.2	142	48.8	135	8.4	277
60-64	0.0	0	100.0	77	2.3	77
Total	57.0	1,890	43.0	1,425	100.0	3,315

Table 53: Percent of people ever consciously taking alcohol by place of residence, marital status, education and sex, Botswana, 2004

	Ever consciously taking alcohol	Less than a week	A week ago	Less than 2 weeks ago	Less than four weeks ago	More than 4 weeks ago	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	28.6	52.7	8.1	4.6	5.6	28.9	596,581
Rural	30.1	53.6	8.7	3.2	4.6	29.8	407,700
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280
Cities	34.6	52.8	8.1	4.9	5.6	28.4	166,170
Towns	30.5	54.2	5.4	5.7	7.7	27.0	67,028
Urban villages	25.5	52.3	8.7	4.2	5.1	29.6	363,383
Rural	30.1	53.6	8.7	3.2	4.6	29.8	407,700
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280
District							
Gaborone	36.0	53.6	7.7	4.6	5.8	28.3	121,932
Francistown	30.6	50.2	9.7	6.0	4.9	28.7	44,238
Lobatse	26.3	52.7	3.4	2.8	12.2	28.8	18,795
Selebi-Phikwe	28.6	50.1	7.4	7.6	6.7	28.2	32,039
Orapa	33.5	56.4	2.1	8.2	9.8	23.6	6,111
Jwaneng	42.0	65.4	2.8	4.4	2.8	24.7	8,081
Sowa	44.1	56.6	12.9	1.8	7.5	21.1	2,002
Southern	22.6	62.4	10.0	3.6	3.7	20.3	79,281
Barolong	24.5	57.8	20.0	1.3	2.5	18.4	26,478
Ngwaketse West	44.4	38.0	4.8	1.3	5.0	50.9	6,511
South East	37.8	60.0	6.8	2.8	6.4	24.0	31,580
Kweneng East	25.7	57.1	9.6	4.2	4.1	25.0	116,540
Kweneng West	20.7	57.9	3.2	1.7	6.6	30.6	22,674
Kgatleng	31.9	51.5	6.1	5.2	8.0	29.2	47,147
Central-Serowe	30.6	49.8	8.9	3.2	5.1	33.0	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	31.0	53.6	4.9	3.9	2.3	35.4	65,151
Central-Bobonong	18.6	54.6	12.6	4.7	1.1	26.9	41,535
Central-Boteti	28.8	55.8	10.9	3.0	6.5	22.6	24,004
Central-Tutume	22.8	58.5	8.6	5.1	5.1	22.7	70,453
North East	26.9	60.1	6.4	3.6	9.7	20.1	23,895
Ngamiland South	33.1	48.8	7.2	2.5	3.9	37.6	44,453
Ngamiland North	18.8	52.7	7.1	3.5	3.8	33.0	28,732
Chobe	35.0	40.9	12.8	1.7	6.7	35.8	13,782
Ghanzi	45.4	37.7	12.4	4.7	7.0	38.2	16,814
Kgalagadi South	38.2	26.4	9.0	6.1	4.6	54.0	15,411
Kgalagadi North	43.7	41.6	8.1	0.0	4.0	46.3	8,481
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280
Sex							
Male	41.4	60.4	8.6	3.8	4.9	22.2	458,757
Female	18.9	39.6	7.9	4.5	5.7	42.2	545,523
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280

Table 54: Percent of people ever consciously taking alcohol by occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

	Ever consciously taking alcohol	Less than a week	A week ago	Less than 2 weeks ago	Less than 4 weeks ago	More than 4 weeks ago	Total
Age	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
10-14	1.6	15.0	20.2	4.3	5.1	55.3	163,547
15-19	17.1	29.6	6.8	6.3	7.0	50.0	154,518
20-24	36.6	45.6	11.0	3.6	6.9	32.7	145,283
25-29	40.4	52.2	8.6	4.7	5.6	28.9	131,990
30-34	42.2	60.8	8.5	3.4	4.3	22.8	105,361
35-39	37.2	58.7	6.2	4.9	3.7	26.6	80,113
40-44	37.3	58.6	8.1	3.2	5.3	24.8	69,647
45-49	37.4	61.6	7.6	4.1	4.3	22.4	55,198
50-54	40.0	64.6	5.4	2.5	3.0	24.6	43,249
55-59	35.6	64.3	8.0	1.8	3.3	22.6	35,219
60-64	34.5	51.6	7.9	4.8	4.6	31.1	20,098
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,222
Marital status							
Married	30.5	58.1	7.0	4.6	4.8	25.5	158,298
Living together	42.7	55.2	7.2	3.7	4.4	29.5	189,613
Separated	34.9	49.3	14.2	1.5	10.5	24.6	9,853
Divorced	24.3	56.0	8.0	3.9	5.7	26.3	25,063
Widowed	33.1	56.4	10.3	7.7	5.4	20.1	7,457
Never married	24.8	50.3	9.2	4.1	5.5	30.7	612,565
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,002,850
Level of education							
Never attended	46.2	62.1	8.9	3.2	4.2	21.4	118,548
Non-formal	28.8	44.8	11.0	5.1	2.6	36.5	7,317
Primary	20.9	56.2	7.3	2.9	4.2	29.2	349,431
Secondary	26.6	45.7	8.1	4.3	6.3	35.5	412,707
Higher	46.2	54.9	9.5	6.0	5.3	24.3	114,699
Not stated/missing	49.9	63.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	36.1	1,577
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280
Occupation							
Legislators, administrators & managers	46.8	56.4	12.3	8.8	4.1	18.4	18,962
Professionals	47.4	59.4	9.3	6.4	4.4	20.5	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	38.8	54.5	6.5	3.5	4.1	31.5	38,652
Clerks	29.6	52.0	10.5	3.0	6.0	28.5	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	35.4	50.1	7.3	4.7	6.4	31.5	60,456
Skilled agricultural	39.3	58.0	7.0	4.8	4.0	25.7	39,304
Craft & related trade	23.0	50.2	8.4	3.8	4.9	32.6	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	49.4	68.1	4.3	1.3	6.4	20.0	22,894
Elementary occupations	42.8	55.3	9.3	4.0	6.0	25.5	114,731
Not stated	48.2	65.1	9.1	0.0	7.4	18.4	5,207
Total	29.2	53.1	8.4	4.0	5.2	29.3	1,004,280

Table 55: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by residence, district and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male		Female		Number
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Urban	9,584	85.3	1,658	14.7	11,241
Rural	7,709	90.0	854	10.0	8,563
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804
District					
Gaborone	2,816	80.4	686	19.6	3,501
Francistown	861	88.0	117	12.0	978
Lobatse	125	33.8	244	66.2	369
Selibe-Phikwe	213	65.3	113	34.7	326
Orapa	43	100.0	0	0.0	43
Jwaneng	230	100.0	0	0.0	230
Southern	585	90.9	58	9.1	643
Barolong	237	43.9	304	56.1	541
Ngwaketse West	237	100.0	0	0.0	237
South East	519	70.5	217	29.5	736
Kweneng East	1,161	88.0	158	12.0	1,319
Kweneng West	131	100.0	0	0.0	131
Kgatleng	722	100.0	0	0.0	722
Central-Serowe	3,085	97.7	74	2.3	3,159
Central-Mahalapye	1,341	100.0	0	0.0	1,341
Central-Bobonong	421	100.0	0	0.0	421
Central-Boteti	647	88.9	81	11.1	728
Central-Tutume	1,058	92.9	81	7.1	1,139
North East	336	78.7	91	21.3	427
Ngamiland South	1,075	83.0	220	17.0	1,295
Ngamiland North	132	100.0	0	0.0	132
Chobe	230	100.0	0	0.0	230
Ghanzi	502	88.1	68	11.9	571
Kgalagadi South	134	100.0	0	0.0	134
Kgalagadi North	451	100.0	0	0.0	451
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804

Table 56: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by residence, district and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Urban	9,584	55.4	1,658	66.0	11,241	56.8
Rural	7,709	44.6	854	34.0	8,563	43.2
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
District						
Gaborone	2,816	16.3	686	27.3	3,501	17.7
Francistown	861	5.0	117	4.7	978	4.9
Lobatse	125	0.7	244	9.7	369	1.9
Selibe-Phikwe	213	1.2	113	4.5	326	1.6
Orapa	43	0.2	0	0.0	43	0.2
Jwaneng	230	1.3	0	0.0	230	1.2
Southern	585	3.4	58	2.3	643	3.2
Barolong	237	1.4	304	12.1	541	2.7
Ngwaketse West	237	1.4	0	0.0	237	1.2
South East	519	3.0	217	8.6	736	3.7
Kweneng East	1,161	6.7	158	6.3	1,319	6.7
Kweneng West	131	0.8	0	0.0	131	0.7
Kgatleng	722	4.2	0	0.0	722	3.6
Central-Serowe	3,085	17.8	74	2.9	3,159	15.9
Central-Mahalapye	1,341	7.8	0	0.0	1,341	6.8
Central-Bobonong	421	2.4	0	0.0	421	2.1
Central-Boteti	647	3.7	81	3.2	728	3.7
Central-Tutume	1,058	6.1	81	3.2	1,139	5.8
North East	336	1.9	91	3.6	427	2.2
Ngamiland South	1,075	6.2	220	8.7	1,295	6.5
Ngamiland North	132	0.8	0	0.0	132	0.7
Chobe	230	1.3	0	0.0	230	1.2
Ghanzi	502	2.9	68	2.7	571	2.9
Kgalagadi South	134	0.8	0	0.0	134	0.7
Kgalagadi North	451	2.6	0	0.0	451	2.3
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0

Table 57: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by marital status, education, occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

Current marital status	Male		Female		Number
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Married	1,190	64.3	662	35.7	1,851
Living together	3,815	91.6	351	8.4	4,166
Separated	107	100.0	0	0.0	107
Divorced	196	100.0	0	0.0	196
Widowed	147	100.0	0	0.0	147
Never married	11,839	88.8	1,499	11.2	13,338
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804
Level of education					
Never attended	2,711	95.3	134	4.7	2,845
Non-formal	187	100.0	0	0.0	187
Primary	3,889	84.7	705	15.3	4,593
Secondary	7,658	90.7	786	9.3	8,445
Higher	2,848	76.2	887	23.8	3,735
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804
Occupation					
Legislators, administrators & managers	348	66.9	172	33.1	520
Professionals	621	81.9	137	18.1	759
Technicians & associate professionals	783	85.8	130	14.2	913
Clerks	108	100.0	0	0.0	108
Service workers & shop/market sales	1,340	86.9	203	13.1	1,543
Skilled agricultural	380	68.9	172	31.1	552
Craft & related trade	9,381	85.1	1,645	14.9	11,026
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	592	100.0	0	0.0	592
Elementary occupations	3,739	98.6	53	1.4	3,792
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804
Age group					
10-14	69	100.0	0	0.0	69
15-19	2,409	86.5	377	13.5	2,786
20-24	3,984	87.0	596	13.0	4,581
25-29	3,785	90.6	394	9.4	4,179
30-34	3,027	91.7	275	8.3	3,302
35-39	1,229	86.0	200	14.0	1,429
40-44	1,170	84.3	219	15.7	1,389
45-49	871	70.8	360	29.2	1,231
50-54	403	81.6	91	18.4	494
55-59	193	100.0	0	0.0	193
60-64	152	100.0	0	0.0	152
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804

Table 58: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by marital status, education, occupation, age group and sex, Botswana, 2004

Current marital status	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Married	1,190	6.9	662	26.3	1,851	9.3
Living together	3,815	22.1	351	14.0	4,166	21.0
Separated	107	0.6	0	0.0	107	0.5
Divorced	196	1.1	0	0.0	196	1.0
Widowed	147	0.8	0	0.0	147	0.7
Never married	11,839	68.5	1,499	59.7	13,338	67.3
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
Level of education						
Never attended	2,711	15.7	134	5.3	2,845	14.4
Non-formal	187	1.1	0	0.0	187	0.9
Primary	3,889	22.5	705	28.1	4,593	23.2
Secondary	7,658	44.3	786	31.3	8,445	42.6
Higher	2,848	16.5	887	35.3	3,735	18.9
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
Occupation						
Legislators, administrators & managers	348	2.0	172	6.9	520	2.6
Professionals	621	3.6	137	5.5	759	3.8
Technicians & associate professionals	783	4.5	130	5.2	913	4.6
Clerks	108	0.6	0	0.0	108	0.5
Service workers & shop/market sales	1,340	7.7	203	8.1	1,543	7.8
Skilled agricultural	380	2.2	172	6.8	552	2.8
Craft & related trade	9,381	54.2	1,645	65.5	11,026	55.7
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	592	3.4	0	0.0	592	3.0
Elementary occupations	3,739	21.6	53	2.1	3,792	19.1
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
Age group						
10-14	69	0.4	0	0.0	69	0.3
15-19	2,409	13.9	377	15.0	2,786	14.1
20-24	3,984	23.0	596	23.7	4,581	23.1
25-29	3,785	21.9	394	15.7	4,179	21.1
30-34	3,027	17.5	275	10.9	3,302	16.7
35-39	1,229	7.1	200	8.0	1,429	7.2
40-44	1,170	6.8	219	8.7	1,389	7.0
45-49	871	5.0	360	14.3	1,231	6.2
50-54	403	2.3	91	3.6	494	2.5
55-59	193	1.1	0	0.0	193	1.0
60-64	152	0.9	0	0.0	152	0.8
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0

Table 59: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by name of drug, frequency of intake and sex, Botswana, 2004

	Male		Female		Number
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Name of drug					
Motokwane	15,144	88.4	1,996	11.6	17,140
Mandrax	368	100.0	0	0.0	368
Glue	266	80.1	66	19.9	332
Other	304	100.0	0	0.0	304
Don't know	0	0.0	53	100.0	53
Missing	1,211	75.3	397	24.7	1,608
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804
Frequency of drug intake					
Daily	7,156	89.0	885	11.0	8,041
Weekly	3,568	90.7	364	9.3	3,933
Monthly	1,582	86.8	242	13.2	1,824
Occasionally	4,600	85.1	804	14.9	5,403
Don't know	68	100.0	0	0.0	68
Missing	318	59.4	218	40.6	535
Total	17,293	87.3	2,512	12.7	19,804

Table 60: Percentage of people ever taken drugs for recreation by name of drug, frequency of intake, sex and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Name of drug	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Motokwane	15,144	87.6	1,996	79.5	17,140	86.5
Mandrax	368	2.1	0	0.0	368	1.9
Glue	266	1.5	66	2.6	332	1.7
Other	304	1.8	0	0.0	304	1.5
Don't know	0	0.0	53	2.1	53	0.3
Missing	1,211	7.0	397	15.8	1,608	8.1
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
Frequency of drug intake						
Daily	7,156	41.4	885	35.2	8,041	40.6
Weekly	3,568	20.6	364	14.5	3,933	19.9
Monthly	1,582	9.2	242	9.6	1,824	9.2
Occasionally	4,600	26.6	804	32.0	5,403	27.3
Don't know	68	0.4	0	0.0	68	0.3
Missing	318	1.8	218	8.7	535	2.7
Total	17,293	100.0	2,512	100.0	19,804	100.0
Occupation						
	Male		Female		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Administrators/Managers	348	66.9	172	33.1	520	2.6
Professionals	621	81.8	137	18.1	759	3.8
Technicians	783	85.8	130	14.2	913	4.6
Clerks	108	100.0	0	0.0	108	0.5
Service Workers	1340	86.8	203	13.2	1543	7.8
Skilled Agric. Worker	380	68.8	172	31.2	552	2.8
Craft Workers	9312	85.0	1645	15.0	10957	55.5
Machinery Operators	592	100.0	0	0.0	592	3
Elementary	3739	98.6	53	1.4	3792	19.2
Total	17293	87.3	2512	12.7	19804	100

Table 61: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who have ever had sexual intercourse by age at first sexual intercourse, level of education, sex and place of residence, Botswana, 2004

	Have you ever had sexual Intercourse	
	Yes	
Age at first sexual intercourse	Number	Percent ever had sexual intercourse
Less than 15	56073	7.7
15-19	403229	55.1
20-24	186243	25.5
25+	37989	5.2
Not stated	820	0.1
Don't know	46819	6.4
Total	731174	100
Sex of the respondent		
Male	307586	42.1
Female	423588	57.9
Total	731174	207
School Attendance		
Never attended	112781	15.4
Non-formal	7575	1.0
Primary	202909	27.8
Secondary	294555	40.3
Higher	112868	15.4
Not stated	486	0.1
Total	731174	100
Place of residence		
Urban	430467	58.9
Rural	300707	41.1
Total	731174	100.0

Table 62: Average age at first marriage and at first sexual intercourse by residence, sex, education and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Age at first marriage		Age at first sexual intercourse	
	Mean	Median	Mean	Median
Urban	26.4	25	18.5	18
Rural	26.6	25	18.3	18
Total	26.5	25	18.4	18
Sex				
Male	29.3	28	18.8	19
Female	24.4	23	18.2	18
Total	26.5	25	18.4	18
Level of education				
Never attended	29.1	28	18.6	19
Non-formal	28.2	26	18.1	18
Primary	27.1	26	18.4	18
Secondary	23.8	23	18.1	18
Higher	26.8	26	19.2	19
Missing	31.8	30	20.1	18
Total	26.5	25	18.4	18
Occupation				
Legislators, administrators & managers	27.9	26	19.3	19
Professionals	27.7	27	19.6	19
Technicians & associated professionals	27.4	27	19.2	19
Clerks	26.2	25	18.8	19
Service workers & shop/market sales	26.6	26	18.7	19
Skilled agricultural	27.9	27	18.7	18
Craft & related trade	25.4	24	18.1	18
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	29.6	29	18.7	19
Elementary occupations	27.0	25	18.6	18
Not stated	28.9	27	18.8	19
Total	26.5	25	18.4	18

Table 63: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by place of residence, district, and condom use, Botswana, 2004

	Most Recent Partner				Next Most Recent Partner				2nd Most Recent Partner			
	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	68.0	65.6	87.9	592,848	87.1	87.0	93.7	39,277	92.0	86.5	97.7	8,864
Rural	50.8	49.6	85.4	406,767	72.4	69.4	93.2	22,129	79.4	74.1	94.0	5,102
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
Cities	71.2	67.1	87.1	164,427	88.6	87.6	93.8	12,491	94.1	86.2	100.0	2,577
Towns	62.6	62.3	90.9	66,617	83.9	86.3	94.6	4,299	91.4	82.1	100.0	850
Urban villages	67.4	65.6	87.7	361,804	86.9	86.8	93.4	22,488	91.1	87.3	96.3	5,438
Rural	50.8	49.6	85.4	406,767	72.4	69.4	93.2	22,129	79.4	74.1	94.0	5,102
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
District												
Gaborone	71.9	67.5	87.8	120,411	90.5	88.0	93.8	9,390	100.0	89.9	100.0	2,077
Francistown	69.1	65.7	84.9	44,016	83.3	86.3	94.0	3,100	73.7	73.7	100.0	500
Lobatse	54.5	53.9	90.0	18,795	100.0	100.0	89.8	613	100.0	100.0	100.0	113
Selebi-Phikwe	60.3	64.6	91.5	31,928	74.9	76.0	92.1	2,004	100.0	75.7	100.0	272
Orapa	75.6	71.3	91.5	6,012	77.8	92.4	100.0	745	100.0	100.0	100.0	154
Jwaneng	73.5	61.0	89.2	7,898	96.3	95.9	100.0	699	78.7	73.3	100.0	278
Sowa	72.9	72.7	93.8	1,984	100.0	92.5	92.4	238	100.0	100.0	100.0	34
Southern	57.7	54.8	82.6	79,115	79.8	79.5	100.0	2,451	83.5	83.5	100.0	446
Barolong	43.4	49.2	85.8	26,401	71.0	78.3	89.0	1,035	100.0	100.0	100.0	213
Ngwaketse West	53.4	48.4	76.6	6,511	54.6	54.6	100.0	304	100.0	78.0	100.0	128
South East	66.5	69.2	90.2	31,249	92.2	85.2	100.0	2,492	91.5	91.5	100.0	761
Kweneng East	63.1	60.7	88.3	116,228	93.1	86.0	97.8	5,366	94.9	82.7	100.0	1,080
Kweneng West	54.6	50.9	93.2	22,545	81.7	83.3	100.0	1,240	100.0	100.0	100.0	271
Kgatleng	60.4	60.6	86.1	47,127	92.5	92.6	90.8	3,039	70.1	70.1	78.9	633
Central-Serowe	55.9	56.7	89.4	87,826	81.1	81.2	85.9	5,652	76.4	68.1	100.0	1,406
Central-Mahalapye	60.2	59.4	85.3	65,151	78.0	73.4	87.2	4,281	89.0	82.9	77.4	1,281
Central-Bobonong	54.4	54.6	91.4	41,348	62.7	58.7	100.0	1,908	68.1	38.4	100.0	219
Central-Boteti	55.9	51.0	88.0	23,802	67.0	72.1	94.4	1,817	82.7	82.7	100.0	267
Central-Tutume	50.6	50.9	84.2	70,309	61.3	59.4	87.3	5,199	86.1	73.4	100.0	1,115
North East	60.1	51.3	80.6	23,895	94.6	93.7	100.0	1,175	63.4	63.4	100.0	224
Ngamiland South	67.1	67.2	89.1	44,389	81.6	86.5	92.1	4,772	81.5	95.4	94.5	1,161
Ngamiland North	54.2	51.3	80.8	28,782	66.4	66.4	100.0	406	100.0	100.0	100.0	157
Chobe	64.0	52.1	83.0	13,499	85.7	81.6	93.5	1,007	85.8	69.4	100.0	394
Ghanzi	55.0	53.5	82.8	16,707	68.5	61.7	100.0	923	82.2	82.2	100.0	216
Kgalagadi South	62.6	49.8	79.2	15,265	84.6	73.9	100.0	930	100.0	100.0	100.0	333
Kgalagadi North	65.0	62.3	85.3	8,423	80.5	80.5	100.0	619	100.0	100.0	100.0	233
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966

Table 64: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by sex, age group, marital status, condom use and type of partner, Botswana, 2004

	Most Recent Partner				Next Most Recent Partner				2nd Most Recent Partner			
	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total
Sex	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Male	63.3	62.2	88.6	456,264	81.7	80.4	94.0	40,482	86.0	82.0	96.7	11,553
Female	59.6	57.0	85.7	542,746	82.1	81.1	92.6	20,923	94.8	80.4	94.6	2,413
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,010	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
Age												
10-14	57.2	68.9	83.0	162,518	68.2	68.2	100.0	584	.	.	.	
15-19	92.9	85.1	94.8	154,170	92.9	88.9	97.6	7,068	100.0	96.6	100.0	1,637
20-24	89.7	80.0	90.0	144,840	91.9	89.5	95.9	15,782	93.1	86.5	97.7	4,374
25-29	79.3	68.0	85.8	131,134	89.1	86.8	91.3	16,135	83.2	76.6	93.8	3,585
30-34	63.6	60.5	86.2	104,769	81.3	81.2	92.2	9,655	90.7	83.9	91.5	2,067
35-39	48.6	51.7	82.0	79,232	58.0	66.5	87.1	4,207	87.4	79.0	100.0	712
40-44	33.8	44.8	84.0	69,303	55.8	63.1	100.0	3,558	67.8	82.7	100.0	747
45-49	21.4	36.5	83.3	55,137	50.5	43.2	91.6	1,831	100.0	100.0	100.0	180
50-54	13.1	23.4	82.5	43,004	53.6	46.1	56.6	1,039	23.6	23.6	100.0	321
55-59	9.6	20.4	77.2	34,806	37.1	23.7	100.0	874	65.3	36.8	100.0	211
60-64	6.3	8.0	78.2	20,040	12.5	23.5	100.0	673	.	.	.	132
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	998,952	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
Marital status												
Married	27.6	34.3	75.7	157,284	61.5	63.0	96.1	6,226	60.3	50.6	100.0	804
Living together	60.7	55.1	84.1	188,954	74.3	75.7	91.2	14,561	78.1	74.9	91.4	2,985
Separated	51.3	56.3	82.2	9,853	74.8	74.8	100.0	226	100.0	100.0	100.0	47
Divorced	40.5	47.9	88.5	24,617	63.9	54.7	72.0	780	100.0	100.0	100.0	206
Widowed	56.8	65.8	87.7	7,457	62.1	62.1	0.0	132	.	.	.	
Never married/Neverliving	82.6	77.9	91.6	609,414	88.3	85.8	94.4	39,480	91.4	85.5	97.4	9,924
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	997,579	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966

Table 65: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who ever had sex by occupation, age group, condom use and type of partner, Botswana, 2004

	Most Recent Partner				Next Most Recent Partner				2nd Most Recent Partner			
	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total	Used condom first time had sex with partner	Used condom last time had sex with partner	Always use condom with partner	Total
Relationship to Partner	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Husband/Wife	27.2	34.0	75.6	139,700	25.7	31.7	100.0	1,614	49.3	25.5	100.0	316
Live-in Partner	58.4	53.4	84.3	157,098	52.3	56.0	80.2	3,826	41.8	41.8	43.5	328
Girl/Boyfriend not living with you	80.9	76.4	90.7	250,151	84.5	83.3	94.1	45,684	89.2	85.4	97.3	8,755
Someone whom you paid	75.8	78.6	90.1	892	85.3	85.3	74.6	333	70.5	70.5	100.0	165
Casual acquaintance	82.0	78.7	97.5	9,040	88.8	85.9	97.6	7,434	89.4	80.0	96.4	3,192
Other	79.4	62.6	92.3	1,685	85.5	77.9	67.5	974	100.0	100.0	100.0	284
Not stated	92.6	47.8	46.5	441,049	100.0	80.9	100.0	1,540	.	.	.	926
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
Level of education												
Never attended	25.0	27.7	80.7	118,007	53.9	46.0	97.4	5,385	80.6	74.4	100.0	1,310
Non-formal	29.8	35.8	87.2	7,317	41.3	21.6	100.0	287	.	.	.	
Primary	40.3	45.1	83.2	347,441	63.9	63.9	88.5	12,705	63.5	58.9	100.0	2,168
Secondary	80.6	74.8	89.4	411,092	90.1	89.3	94.0	30,205	92.8	87.6	95.9	6,451
Higher	74.8	68.5	86.5	113,576	92.9	92.6	94.6	12,658	94.8	88.6	95.1	3,984
Missing/not stated	35.1	56.9	100.0	2,182	67.9	67.9	100.0	166	0.0	0.0	.	53
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966
Occupation												
Legislators, administrators & managers	60.7	53.1	82.5	18,844	80.6	75.0	100.0	1,208	76.4	76.4	100.0	348
Professionals	70.5	63.4	84.9	26,253	90.0	98.2	97.5	2,398	100.0	100.0	82.7	609
Technicians & associate professionals	67.7	68.1	86.5	37,982	84.8	83.6	96.7	3,555	100.0	84.4	100.0	1,354
Clerks	78.6	76.2	87.8	25,579	89.2	83.3	85.5	1,734	100.0	58.5	100.0	165
Service workers & shop/market sales	68.9	69.5	89.3	60,187	85.3	88.9	91.6	5,700	94.9	94.9	93.2	1,201
Skilled agricultural	32.8	35.6	84.5	39,245	57.9	50.2	90.9	2,512	25.3	48.7	51.9	244
Craft & related trade	63.1	59.5	87.1	648,501	81.9	80.8	92.4	32,044	87.2	80.6	98.5	7,008
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	58.4	62.9	89.7	22,894	75.6	81.6	91.9	2,093	100.0	66.6	100.0	198
Elementary occupations	50.8	52.6	86.6	114,439	81.9	77.5	97.1	9,577	79.8	81.0	95.8	2,550
Not stated/missing	70.2	51.1	85.7	5,692	100.0	89.7	100.0	586	100.0	79.3	100.0	291
Total	61.3	59.4	87.0	999,615	81.8	80.7	93.5	61,406	87.2	81.8	96.4	13,966

Table 66: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STI's and STI symptoms in women by district and residence, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Lower abdominal pain		Offensive discharge from vagina		Itching in genital area		Burning pain on urination		Pain during intercourse		Gental ulcers		Swellings in genital area		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Inability to conceive		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	61.6	52,296	68.8	167,620	65.4	67,805	65.9	96,468	70.6	22,087	64.2	241,082	65.6	44,574	65.9	19,382	61.2	20,851	60.6	168,715	67.4	10,638	61.9	22,581	64.2	109,229	61.3	523,878
Rural	38.4	32,572	31.2	75,865	34.6	35,931	34.1	49,995	29.4	9,180	35.8	134,435	34.4	23,340	34.1	10,045	38.8	13,226	39.4	109,609	32.6	5,136	38.1	13,874	35.8	60,807	38.7	330,559
District																												
Gaborone	16.4	13,902	16.5	40,289	17.3	17,905	14.6	21,390	19.5	6,094	13.8	51,745	15.4	10,481	13.6	3,990	14.8	5,042	12.2	33,926	23.3	3,669	14.2	5,171	11.8	20,010	12.9	110,197
Francistown	3.5	2,936	5.0	12,141	5.1	5,242	5.0	7,343	5.4	1,691	5.0	18,608	5.5	3,763	5.5	1,619	4.3	1,457	3.8	10,459	4.4	690	3.1	1,145	5.2	8,915	4.6	38,973
Lobatse	1.7	1,420	1.9	4,566	1.7	1,778	2.1	3,147	2.3	707	1.5	5,684	2.1	1,458	3.4	1,002	2.2	736	1.6	4,445	0.0	0	2.4	871	1.4	2,420	1.8	15,609
Selebi-Phikwe	3.5	2,968	3.3	8,062	4.7	4,846	3.8	5,601	4.7	1,478	3.3	12,270	4.8	3,231	2.4	700	2.1	724	2.1	5,935	0.7	112	0.2	58	2.8	4,678	3.4	28,708
Orapa	0.9	792	1.0	2,510	0.9	947	1.0	1,466	1.0	309	0.9	3,220	1.0	705	0.9	275	0.7	251	0.6	1,744	0.5	85	0.4	133	0.7	1,134	0.7	5,668
Jwaneng	0.6	514	1.3	3,157	0.8	872	1.2	1,788	0.6	173	1.1	4,077	0.5	351	0.9	277	0.9	309	0.7	1,861	1.5	232	0.9	345	0.7	1,183	0.8	7,188
Sowa	0.2	140	0.3	615	0.2	156	0.1	188	0.2	54	0.2	699	0.2	141	0.0	0	0.1	34	0.1	230	0.1	16	0.5	186	0.2	416	0.2	1,900
Southern	8.2	6,971	7.3	17,721	7.0	7,282	6.6	9,680	10.2	3,189	7.4	27,674	7.7	5,247	7.4	2,182	7.3	2,481	8.4	23,327	8.0	1,258	18.8	6,841	6.8	11,642	8.0	68,070
Barolong	2.2	1,839	1.2	2,823	0.9	888	1.4	2,019	0.7	218	1.8	6,779	2.3	1,547	2.7	797	2.0	696	3.4	9,458	0.4	68	6.2	2,248	3.1	5,216	2.2	19,115
Ngwaketse West	0.4	324	0.2	474	0.4	365	0.2	293	0.1	44	0.4	1,542	0.3	236	0.1	31	0.1	28	0.5	1,298	0.0	0	0.1	38	0.1	99	0.6	5,505
South East	3.2	2,714	3.6	8,844	2.7	2,833	3.8	5,541	3.1	955	3.4	12,725	3.3	2,265	2.5	742	3.5	1,210	3.4	9,360	3.2	513	2.0	711	3.9	6,590	3.3	28,231
Kweneng East	10.0	8,515	12.1	29,554	11.0	11,448	10.9	15,938	14.7	4,586	12.1	45,456	12.0	8,167	17.4	5,122	11.2	3,820	11.1	30,784	12.5	1,974	7.5	2,724	8.1	13,785	11.6	99,154
Kweneng West	5.0	4,274	1.8	4,336	4.7	4,858	2.8	4,140	4.6	1,447	2.4	9,181	2.2	1,498	4.5	1,337	2.1	725	4.2	11,591	4.2	660	0.1	50	2.7	4,511	2.1	18,343
Kgatleng	4.2	3,573	4.3	10,418	3.6	3,703	3.7	5,374	2.4	761	4.6	17,311	3.9	2,679	2.8	822	3.4	1,162	5.3	14,785	3.8	601	7.9	2,896	6.6	11,292	5.0	42,693
Central-Serowe	9.5	8,033	10.1	24,486	6.4	6,689	9.3	13,562	6.2	1,931	10.8	40,740	7.3	4,978	7.1	2,088	10.0	3,412	12.1	33,660	10.0	1,578	4.5	1,637	14.0	23,826	9.2	78,885
Central-Mahalapye	3.7	3,122	5.5	13,493	4.6	4,741	5.6	8,188	3.0	952	6.4	24,017	3.9	2,621	2.5	725	6.1	2,095	6.9	19,229	5.9	924	6.5	2,357	6.9	11,730	6.5	55,285
Central-Bobonong	4.9	4,195	4.1	10,088	3.3	3,420	4.6	6,710	0.7	206	4.6	17,116	1.2	842	2.2	656	3.1	1,072	2.3	6,445	2.7	424	2.4	860	3.9	6,646	4.1	35,166
Central-Boteti	3.5	2,935	1.9	4,687	1.6	1,638	2.2	3,267	1.2	366	1.9	7,116	1.3	897	1.3	378	2.0	677	1.4	3,857	0.8	127	1.8	668	2.4	4,077	2.2	18,826
Central-Tutume	5.6	4,793	5.1	12,307	5.3	5,524	6.8	9,956	7.4	2,326	4.5	16,947	8.6	5,833	9.5	2,789	8.5	2,885	5.7	15,792	6.3	997	7.3	2,647	4.9	8,293	6.4	54,393
North East	2.0	1,666	2.3	5,546	3.3	3,374	2.3	3,319	1.8	569	2.5	9,317	3.0	2,069	2.5	741	2.8	950	1.4	3,878	2.0	319	0.7	271	2.3	3,875	2.3	20,050
Ngamiland South	3.1	2,616	4.5	10,877	6.6	6,827	4.5	6,531	3.2	1,011	4.6	17,307	4.8	3,284	3.0	873	3.5	1,201	5.2	14,419	3.6	573	6.4	2,330	5.3	8,933	4.4	38,010
Ngamiland North	1.5	1,305	1.1	2,691	2.1	2,154	1.6	2,282	0.6	176	1.8	6,642	1.1	740	0.5	133	1.1	376	2.1	5,940			0.2	66	2.1	3,560	2.3	19,567
Chobe	1.3	1,069	1.2	2,860	2.3	2,404	1.2	1,810	1.6	510	1.3	4,820	1.8	1,193	2.1	623	1.0	332	1.2	3,413	1.7	272	0.3	102	1.2	2,114	1.4	11,781
Ghanzi	2.3	1,911	2.1	5,021	1.5	1,596	2.4	3,531	2.4	764	1.8	6,765	2.1	1,433	3.1	926	3.3	1,122	2.1	5,716	1.8	282	3.3	1,209	0.9	1,512	1.6	13,558
Kgalagadi South	1.3	1,098	1.6	3,870	1.3	1,371	1.6	2,374	1.5	457	1.0	3,933	1.2	783	1.5	453	2.3	782	1.3	3,711	1.4	225	1.6	565	1.5	2,546	1.5	12,590
Kgalagadi North	1.5	1,244	0.8	2,047	0.8	875	0.7	1,025	0.9	294	1.0	3,827	2.2	1,473	0.5	147	1.5	497	1.1	3,061	1.1	177	0.9	326	0.6	1,031	0.8	6,971
Total	100.0	84,869	100.0	243,485	100.0	103,736	100.0	146,463	100.0	31,267	100.0	375,516	100.0	67,914	100.0	29,427	100.0	34,077	100.0	278,324	100.0	15,773	100.0	36,455	100.0	170,036	100.0	854,437

Table 67: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in women by sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004

	Lower abdominal		Offensive discharge		Itching in genital		Burning pain on		Pain during		Genital ulcers		Swellings in genital		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Inability to conceive		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
Sex	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Male	34.6	29,400	33.4	81,321	35.0	36,337	36.3	53,151	43.9	13,727	38.8	145,550	38.9	26,406	44.4	13,056	43.8	14,927	49.2	136,910	38.6	6,085	55.2	20,137	44.9	76,399	45.3	386,672
Female	65.4	55,468	66.6	162,164	65.0	67,398	63.7	93,312	56.1	17,540	61.2	229,967	61.1	41,508	55.6	16,370	56.2	19,150	50.8	141,414	61.4	9,688	44.8	16,318	55.1	93,637	54.7	467,766
Current marital status																												
Married	26.7	22,657	22.7	55,323	21.3	22,100	21.4	31,408	22.7	7,111	17.2	64,635	21.7	14,721	24.1	7,081	22.2	7,573	13.3	37,011	26.0	4,094	18.5	6,729	12.5	21,207	16.3	139,476
Living together	22.0	18,704	23.1	56,268	22.9	23,737	22.5	33,027	20.4	6,383	22.1	83,172	21.8	14,804	21.4	6,285	23.0	7,848	19.8	54,988	24.5	3,864	18.3	6,653	19.8	33,622	20.2	172,926
Separated	1.8	1,534	1.6	3,896	2.0	2,101	1.3	1,951	1.2	373	1.1	4,193	2.0	1,338	0.7	209	0.9	309	1.0	2,743	1.4	221	0.7	243	1.2	2,004	1.1	9,276
Divorced	3.1	2,620	2.6	6,237	2.5	2,592	2.9	4,304	1.3	399	2.6	9,654	2.6	1,770	3.1	920	3.2	1,086	2.8	7,785	4.0	634	2.0	733	2.7	4,552	2.5	21,533
Widowed	1.1	930	0.9	2,146	0.8	800	0.6	921	1.5	472	0.9	3,552	1.1	777	1.3	382	1.2	401	0.8	2,202	0.4	59	0.5	188	0.6	1,047	0.8	6,772
Never married	45.3	38,425	49.1	119,616	50.5	52,405	51.1	74,852	52.9	16,529	56.0	210,311	50.8	34,505	49.4	14,550	49.5	16,859	62.4	173,596	43.7	6,900	60.1	21,910	63.3	107,604	59.0	504,398
Level of education																												
Never attended	11.4	9,714	6.6	16,084	7.3	7,578	8.2	11,977	8.6	2,682	8.0	30,055	6.7	4,541	9.6	2,827	12.4	4,214	10.5	29,290	11.0	1,737	15.8	5,777	8.1	13,856	10.6	90,700
Non-formal	0.9	765	0.8	1,867	0.8	837	1.1	1,580	0.7	227	0.8	2,926	0.8	524	0.8	236	0.9	319	0.7	1,996	0.0	0	0.5	193	0.8	1,421	0.8	6,765
Primary	24.3	20,606	20.5	50,019	22.1	22,883	21.6	31,610	17.8	5,564	24.2	91,020	21.7	14,716	23.2	6,825	19.1	6,522	30.6	85,043	17.1	2,693	38.3	13,963	27.6	47,011	30.5	260,710
Secondary	39.3	33,328	47.4	115,343	44.9	46,550	46.2	67,688	40.8	12,759	50.2	188,344	46.9	31,859	42.4	12,467	41.7	14,223	48.5	135,125	38.0	5,989	36.1	13,152	52.4	89,019	45.3	387,328
Higher	24.0	20,398	24.7	60,171	25.0	25,887	22.9	33,608	31.9	9,959	16.8	63,121	24.0	16,274	24.0	7,072	25.8	8,798	9.6	26,692	33.3	5,260	9.1	3,307	10.9	18,601	12.7	108,487
Not stated	0.1	58	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.2	75	0.0	50	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.1	179	0.6	94	0.2	63	0.1	129	0.1	447
Total	100.0	84,869	100.0	243,485	100.0	103,736	100.0	146,463	100.0	31,267	100.0	375,516	100.0	67,914	100.0	29,427	100.0	34,077	100.0	278,324	100.0	15,773	100.0	36,455	100.0	170,036	100.0	854,437

Table 68: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in women by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Lower abdominal pain		Offensive discharge from vagina		Itching in genital area		Burning pain on urination		Pain during intercourse		Genital ulcers		Swellings in genital area		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Inability to conceive		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
10-14	3.9	3,343	2.6	6,269	3.1	3,236	3.7	5,405	5.3	1,664	2.2	22,689	3.1	2,123	5.8	1,705	4.0	1,360	12.5	34,728	3.3	525	16.0	5,816	10.6	17,993	11.1	95,009
15-19	8.3	7,032	11.6	28,350	11.7	12,140	12.4	18,162	13.9	4,332	15.9	59,543	13.3	9,014	13.8	4,051	13.5	4,616	19.5	54,379	9.8	1,543	15.4	5,612	22.0	37,422	16.1	137,405
20-24	14.3	12,171	16.5	40,087	16.4	17,060	15.4	22,594	17.3	5,406	17.6	66,189	17.9	12,142	16.0	4,698	12.5	4,253	16.7	46,599	15.7	2,474	12.2	4,444	17.9	30,427	15.8	134,572
25-29	16.1	13,623	18.5	45,152	19.4	20,143	17.7	25,927	18.1	5,646	16.2	60,770	18.1	12,281	17.3	5,084	15.2	5,190	13.0	36,320	17.6	2,775	11.3	4,125	13.4	22,745	14.3	122,431
30-34	14.4	12,240	14.6	35,587	14.3	14,838	13.4	19,560	14.3	4,469	13.1	49,067	13.7	9,338	13.6	3,990	17.4	5,927	9.8	27,308	16.2	2,549	10.1	3,685	9.1	15,475	11.2	95,726
35-39	11.1	9,418	11.9	28,993	11.0	11,458	11.3	16,539	10.0	3,115	9.4	35,140	9.9	6,751	8.8	2,595	11.4	3,886	6.6	18,458	8.4	1,327	8.9	3,227	7.1	12,062	8.4	71,879
40-44	10.5	8,950	8.6	21,034	8.5	8,836	8.6	12,650	7.0	2,176	7.8	29,160	8.0	5,447	9.0	2,637	6.5	2,208	6.2	17,343	10.2	1,615	8.5	3,102	6.2	10,598	7.4	63,208
45-49	8.7	7,389	5.6	13,636	5.7	5,870	6.6	9,642	6.2	1,952	5.3	20,052	6.7	4,565	5.4	1,591	7.7	2,622	6.0	16,822	7.8	1,234	7.2	2,615	5.3	8,995	5.8	49,129
50-54	7.0	5,977	4.7	11,474	5.0	5,232	4.4	6,468	4.5	1,404	4.0	15,056	4.5	3,065	5.1	1,490	5.2	1,775	3.6	10,138	5.0	791	3.1	1,131	4.2	7,226	4.4	37,526
55-59	4.3	3,620	3.6	8,848	3.1	3,205	4.3	6,243	2.1	666	3.3	12,206	3.4	2,335	4.3	1,251	4.9	1,674	3.8	10,519	3.9	623	4.4	1,595	2.5	4,198	3.6	30,745
60-64	1.3	1,106	1.7	4,055	1.7	1,718	2.2	3,273	1.4	436	1.5	5,643	1.3	854	1.1	335	1.7	567	2.1	5,710	2.0	317	3.0	1,103	1.7	2,896	2.0	16,749
Occupation																												
Legislators, administrators & managers	2.7	2,264	3.3	7,980	3.6	3,750	2.1	3,058	2.9	902	2.2	8,274	2.4	1,596	2.8	833	2.0	695	1.4	3,787	2.7	433	1.9	694	1.3	2,246	2.0	17,100
Professionals	5.2	4,399	6.4	15,630	6.4	6,633	5.0	7,289	9.8	3,069	3.9	14,758	6.8	4,631	6.1	1,795	6.7	2,276	2.3	6,348	10.3	1,624	3.6	1,307	2.1	3,651	2.9	25,075
Technicians & associate professionals	10.8	9,181	8.9	21,587	7.1	7,403	8.7	12,771	9.9	3,094	6.2	23,268	7.4	5,048	10.6	3,121	10.1	3,430	3.3	9,278	12.7	1,997	1.8	666	4.1	6,908	4.3	36,830
Clerks	4.5	3,843	5.3	12,842	4.4	4,575	4.5	6,618	3.5	1,100	3.6	13,439	4.4	3,015	3.8	1,110	2.8	971	2.4	6,716	4.1	654	0.4	157	2.1	3,631	2.9	25,016
Service workers & shop/market sales	9.0	7,664	8.8	21,442	8.9	9,203	9.3	13,630	6.8	2,119	8.2	30,740	8.7	5,907	5.9	1,740	7.9	2,696	6.6	18,294	7.8	1,232	3.3	1,207	7.2	12,219	6.8	57,871
Skilled agricultural	3.5	2,948	3.1	7,569	2.1	2,207	3.9	5,653	2.8	872	3.5	13,327	2.7	1,803	4.1	1,205	6.1	2,064	4.1	11,543	3.6	564	8.4	3,073	3.5	5,930	4.0	34,572
Craft & related trade	48.6	41,243	50.9	123,857	53.8	55,820	52.3	76,588	52.1	16,303	58.6	220,212	52.1	35,402	54.9	16,162	50.4	17,190	66.2	184,174	46.3	7,302	63.5	23,136	65.5	111,375	62.3	532,523
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	2.0	1,698	1.9	4,736	2.4	2,506	2.1	3,134	1.5	484	2.2	8,298	2.6	1,786	0.9	273	1.1	374	2.2	6,057	3.0	472	3.7	1,337	2.3	3,852	2.5	21,562
Elementary occupations	13.1	11,128	10.8	26,333	10.7	11,096	11.6	16,945	9.9	3,110	11.2	41,970	12.3	8,321	10.5	3,090	11.4	3,897	11.1	30,964	8.9	1,396	12.9	4,716	11.6	19,690	11.8	100,439
Not stated	0.6	501	0.6	1,510	0.5	543	0.5	777	0.7	214	0.3	1,230	0.6	404	0.3	96	1.4	484	0.4	1,164	0.6	100	0.4	161	0.3	534	0.4	3,448
Total	100.0	84,869	100.0	243,485	100.0	103,736	100.0	146,463	100.0	31,267	100.0	375,516	100.0	67,914	100.0	29,427	100.0	34,077	100.0	278,324	100.0	15,773	100.0	36,455	100.0	170,036	100.0	854,437

Table 69: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by age group, education and sex, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Lower abdominal		Discharge from		Itching in genital		Burning pain on		Pain during		Genital ulcers		Swellings in genital		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Impotence		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	60.4	41,968	69.0	155,214	65.4	62,531	64.7	115,116	69.0	22,518	65.2	247,512	64.0	54,929	66.6	26,187	61.9	49,866	61.5	162,870	68.7	15,389	61.8	21,385	66.0	99,518	61.3	523,878
Rural	39.6	27,570	31.0	69,639	34.6	33,152	35.3	62,750	31.0	10,093	34.8	132,261	36.0	30,945	33.4	13,160	38.1	30,659	38.5	101,768	31.3	7,023	38.2	13,214	34.0	51,367	38.7	330,559
District																												
Gaborone	17.1	11,862	17.2	38,600	18.4	17,563	14.2	25,280	18.6	6,072	14.4	54,721	14.7	12,617	14.6	5,737	12.5	10,075	12.3	32,654	19.8	4,430	12.4	4,280	12.1	18,329	12.9	110,197
Francistown	3.6	2,508	5.1	11,364	4.9	4,675	5.2	9,249	5.9	1,909	5.1	19,435	5.5	4,687	5.1	1,999	4.6	3,678	3.8	9,948	5.5	1,228	3.2	1,121	5.0	7,536	4.6	38,973
Lobatse	2.2	1,545	1.8	4,035	1.5	1,412	1.8	3,171	3.0	971	1.3	4,810	2.3	1,997	3.0	1,183	1.1	888	1.7	4,388	1.6	349	2.5	871	1.4	2,131	1.8	15,609
Selebi-Phikwe	3.3	2,283	3.6	8,204	3.9	3,699	4.3	7,659	4.4	1,426	3.2	12,316	4.6	3,931	2.7	1,062	2.6	2,113	2.3	6,031	2.9	641	0.2	58	2.8	4,202	3.4	28,708
Orapa	0.6	409	1.0	2,296	0.8	782	1.3	2,393	1.1	347	0.9	3,353	1.1	921	1.9	765	1.3	1,022	0.6	1,548	0.5	109	0.2	66	0.8	1,155	0.7	5,668
Jwaneng	0.7	486	1.3	2,984	0.9	872	1.0	1,776	0.5	173	1.1	4,156	0.5	406	0.5	201	0.9	761	0.8	2,057	1.5	338	0.8	288	0.6	961	0.8	7,188
Sowa	0.2	136	0.2	550	0.2	172	0.2	337	0.2	52	0.2	883	0.3	291	0.1	32	0.3	252	0.1	284			0.4	138	0.2	316	0.2	1,900
Southern	7.8	5,439	7.6	17,039	7.5	7,142	6.7	12,002	8.3	2,696	7.4	28,088	7.6	6,567	6.7	2,622	5.5	4,412	8.5	22,494	9.5	2,120	18.3	6,346	7.0	10,502	8.0	68,070
Barolong	2.0	1,407	1.2	2,771	0.8	725	1.2	2,048	1.2	383	1.7	6,286	1.4	1,236	1.6	619	0.7	542	3.3	8,663	1.7	379	6.4	2,229	2.9	4,371	2.2	19,115
Ngwaketse West	0.3	221	0.2	426	0.3	290	0.3	479	0.0	0	0.4	1,389	0.3	218	0.1	59	0.3	205	0.5	1,260			0.1	38	0.0	69	0.6	5,505
South East	3.2	2,226	3.3	7,468	2.7	2,556	3.7	6,497	1.7	549	3.4	12,985	3.1	2,635	2.7	1,066	3.5	2,782	3.4	8,985	2.8	626	2.1	710	4.0	6,004	3.3	28,231
Kweneng East	10.9	7,581	12.5	28,026	11.9	11,369	9.9	17,552	14.0	4,554	11.6	44,099	11.3	9,699	15.8	6,205	9.3	7,528	11.1	29,450	13.9	3,115	7.8	2,708	8.3	12,523	11.6	99,154
Kweneng West	5.4	3,742	2.3	5,090	4.7	4,521	2.2	3,962	5.8	1,892	2.2	8,465	3.1	2,665	4.4	1,724	1.1	858	4.0	10,520	7.3	1,631	0.7	231	2.9	4,397	2.1	18,343
Kgatlang	3.9	2,716	4.2	9,447	3.9	3,719	4.3	7,573	3.3	1,076	4.8	18,172	4.5	3,884	3.7	1,456	5.9	4,785	5.3	14,070	2.2	493	5.6	1,928	6.6	9,923	5.0	42,693
Central-Serowe	9.0	6,227	9.1	20,457	6.9	6,644	9.7	17,234	5.5	1,807	11.3	42,763	7.0	6,010	6.6	2,581	14.7	11,834	12.3	32,586	6.9	1,547	4.6	1,582	13.7	20,661	9.2	78,885
Central-Mahalapye	3.4	2,347	4.7	10,468	4.4	4,188	5.6	9,878	3.4	1,120	6.0	22,618	3.9	3,385	3.0	1,170	6.8	5,457	7.0	18,593	3.3	738	7.5	2,578	6.6	9,951	6.5	55,285
Central-Bobonong	5.1	3,561	4.2	9,376	3.1	2,970	4.6	8,235	1.5	499	4.8	18,071	3.2	2,753	3.3	1,309	4.2	3,388	2.1	5,529	1.4	324	2.5	870	3.9	5,890	4.1	35,166
Central-Boteti	2.1	1,452	1.8	3,966	1.4	1,376	2.5	4,498	2.3	760	1.7	6,390	2.9	2,528	2.1	840	4.0	3,188	1.2	3,170			2.1	715	2.1	3,205	2.2	18,826
Central-Tutume	6.1	4,271	5.7	12,759	5.0	4,799	6.5	11,630	4.8	1,579	4.9	18,444	8.2	7,047	9.2	3,633	5.7	4,551	5.2	13,800	3.4	763	7.6	2,620	4.8	7,176	6.4	54,393
North East	2.4	1,652	2.4	5,460	2.9	2,772	2.2	3,956	2.9	957	2.4	9,103	3.1	2,627	2.7	1,058	2.4	1,951	1.5	3,901	2.0	445	0.9	317	2.1	3,118	2.3	20,050
Ngamiland South	2.4	1,642	3.8	8,461	6.2	5,910	4.5	7,998	5.3	1,731	4.7	18,034	4.0	3,461	3.9	1,524	4.2	3,372	5.2	13,830	7.6	1,702	7.6	2,633	5.5	8,275	4.4	38,010
Ngamiland North	1.5	1,054	1.0	2,283	2.1	2,048	1.9	3,388	0.4	126	1.6	6,075	1.1	929	0.9	353	1.4	1,153	2.1	5,645	1.2	264			2.2	3,309	2.3	19,567
Chobe	0.8	581	1.4	3,079	2.3	2,185	1.2	2,191	1.6	507	1.3	4,783	1.9	1,637	1.7	653	1.2	937	1.3	3,310	2.0	453	0.3	102	1.4	2,112	1.4	11,781
Ghanzi	2.3	1,615	2.4	5,360	1.3	1,211	2.7	4,846	1.9	605	1.8	6,688	1.5	1,322	1.9	753	3.7	2,951	1.9	5,003	0.8	174	3.5	1,213	0.9	1,385	1.6	13,558
Kgalagadi South	2.0	1,390	1.1	2,387	1.1	1,058	1.6	2,773	1.4	444	1.0	3,678	1.0	892	1.5	597	1.3	1,066	1.5	3,860	1.4	308	2.2	753	1.7	2,553	1.5	12,590
Kgalagadi North	1.7	1,184	1.1	2,494	1.1	1,023	0.7	1,264	1.2	378	1.0	3,971	1.8	1,529	0.4	147	1.0	798	1.2	3,060	1.0	234	0.6	206	0.6	830	0.8	6,971
Total	100.0	69,538	100.0	224,853	100.0	95,684	100.0	177,867	100.0	32,611	100.0	379,772	100.0	85,874	100.0	39,346	100.0	80,525	100.0	264,638	100.0	22,412	100.0	34,600	100.0	150,885	100.0	854,437

Table 70: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004

	Lower abdominal		Discharge from		Itching in genital		Burning pain on		Pain during		Genital ulcers		Swellings in genital		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Impotence		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
Sex	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Male	44.4	30,870	44.0	99,007	43.0	41,192	45.2	80,388	45.1	14,697	44.3	168,251	47.3	40,625	50.2	19,743	51.4	41,365	50.6	133,840	45.7	10,247	44.0	15,226	48.0	72,483	45.3	386,672
Female	55.6	38,668	56.0	125,846	57.0	54,492	54.8	97,479	54.9	17,915	55.7	211,521	52.7	45,249	49.8	19,603	48.6	39,160	49.4	130,798	54.3	12,165	56.0	19,373	52.0	78,402	54.7	467,766
Current marital status																												
Married	25.0	17,419	23.1	51,951	21.3	20,412	20.9	37,092	23.6	7,688	17.6	66,852	21.5	18,424	21.4	8,406	21.3	17,113	13.0	34,436	22.1	4,954	18.6	6,423	12.4	18,728	16.3	139,476
Living together	23.8	16,561	22.3	50,205	23.5	22,517	22.6	40,123	20.7	6,752	22.2	84,291	21.3	18,284	22.3	8,770	24.2	19,461	20.1	53,287	27.5	6,172	17.6	6,101	20.0	30,173	20.2	172,926
Separated	1.5	1,053	1.3	2,861	1.8	1,762	1.4	2,534	1.4	445	1.2	4,471	2.2	1,924	0.7	263	1.3	1,038	1.1	2,978	0.3	71	0.3	121	1.3	1,933	1.1	9,276
Divorced	2.4	1,684	2.4	5,495	2.2	2,134	2.7	4,847	1.3	426	2.5	9,664	2.7	2,278	1.8	706	3.0	2,392	2.6	6,909	4.5	1,010	2.4	847	2.4	3,691	2.5	21,533
Widowed	0.8	566	0.9	1,920	0.9	889	0.8	1,381	1.1	358	0.9	3,293	0.8	685	1.0	389	1.0	822	0.7	1,975	1.2	276	0.5	188	0.7	1,042	0.8	6,772
Never married/Neverliving	46.4	32,255	50.0	112,419	50.1	47,969	51.7	91,889	52.0	16,942	55.6	211,202	51.6	44,280	52.9	20,812	49.3	39,698	62.4	165,054	44.3	9,928	60.5	20,920	63.2	95,319	59.0	504,398
Level of education																												
Never attended	12.5	8,659	7.3	16,332	8.3	7,980	8.2	14,670	7.9	2,590	8.0	30,504	7.8	6,727	10.4	4,110	11.4	9,145	10.5	27,912	12.1	2,706	14.4	4,983	7.5	11,382	10.6	90,700
Non-formal	0.6	447	0.7	1,570	0.6	592	1.0	1,748	0.7	225	0.7	2,509	0.9	741	1.2	487	1.2	934	0.7	1,899	1.0	234	0.5	177	0.8	1,175	0.8	6,765
Primary	26.4	18,388	20.5	46,060	22.4	21,480	21.1	37,575	19.6	6,388	23.8	90,410	20.1	17,235	20.9	8,216	23.5	18,962	30.7	81,198	19.4	4,344	39.2	13,566	27.8	41,957	30.5	260,710
Secondary	39.6	27,536	45.9	103,230	43.6	41,743	46.4	82,492	40.1	13,090	50.0	190,005	47.1	40,438	44.2	17,379	42.0	33,832	48.4	128,215	40.5	9,087	38.2	13,218	53.0	79,940	45.3	387,328
Higher	20.6	14,357	25.6	57,528	24.9	23,826	23.2	41,306	31.5	10,264	17.4	66,126	24.0	20,599	23.1	9,096	21.8	17,530	9.5	25,235	27.0	6,042	7.7	2,655	10.9	16,431	12.7	108,487
Not stated	0.2	152	0.1	133	0.1	63	0.0	75	0.2	54	0.1	219	0.2	133	0.1	58	0.2	121	0.1	179							0.1	447
Total	100.0	69,538	100.0	224,853	100.0	95,684	100.0	177,867	100.0	32,611	100.0	379,772	100.0	85,874	100.0	39,346	100.0	80,525	100.0	264,638	100.0	22,412	100.0	34,600	100.0	150,885	100.0	854,437

Table 71: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and STI symptoms in men by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Lower abdominal		Discharge from		Itching in genital		Burning pain on		Pain during		Genital ulcers		Swellings in genital		Blood in urine		Failure to pass urine		Loss of weight		Impotence		No symptoms		Other symptoms		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
10-14	3.9	2,729	2.9	6,496	3.7	3,547	3.5	6,285	4.9	1,582	5.8	22,183	2.4	2,090	5.6	2,191	2.1	1,711	12.6	33,365	2.9	645	17.8	6,163	10.7	16,210	11.1	95,009
15-19	8.1	5,667	12.3	27,592	11.1	10,581	12.2	21,700	12.2	3,989	15.7	59,627	12.3	10,594	13.6	5,328	9.6	7,732	19.1	50,674	8.7	1,954	17.3	5,978	22.2	33,539	16.1	137,405
20-24	15.3	10,610	15.6	35,181	16.1	15,426	15.7	27,862	15.6	5,100	17.5	66,396	18.5	15,914	18.7	7,350	15.5	12,481	16.7	44,292	18.1	4,047	12.5	4,323	17.7	26,703	15.8	134,572
25-29	17.2	11,973	18.3	41,113	19.0	18,166	18.6	33,148	20.5	6,670	16.2	61,636	18.9	16,201	16.1	6,320	17.2	13,864	13.3	35,129	20.9	4,679	10.6	3,683	13.1	19,697	14.3	122,431
30-34	14.0	9,738	14.6	32,755	14.6	13,932	14.0	24,879	13.7	4,473	13.4	51,056	13.0	11,180	11.9	4,678	14.8	11,887	9.9	26,218	14.1	3,167	9.5	3,276	9.4	14,133	11.2	95,726
35-39	11.7	8,153	11.2	25,208	10.9	10,463	10.2	18,048	9.6	3,128	9.3	35,383	10.6	9,081	8.7	3,404	11.3	9,060	6.7	17,675	8.2	1,831	8.3	2,876	7.6	11,435	8.4	71,879
40-44	9.5	6,585	8.5	19,191	8.7	8,297	8.3	14,837	8.5	2,764	7.6	28,930	8.5	7,296	9.2	3,602	8.8	7,095	6.1	16,251	8.7	1,950	7.4	2,545	6.3	9,498	7.4	63,208
45-49	8.4	5,834	6.3	14,188	6.4	6,092	6.6	11,727	6.9	2,251	5.4	20,609	6.0	5,180	6.5	2,566	7.3	5,918	5.7	15,118	6.9	1,557	7.2	2,491	5.4	8,208	5.8	49,129
50-54	5.6	3,869	5.0	11,232	4.4	4,247	4.9	8,728	5.7	1,874	4.0	15,152	4.6	3,940	4.8	1,876	5.6	4,510	4.1	10,811	4.0	899	2.8	960	3.9	5,850	4.4	37,526
55-59	4.1	2,879	3.7	8,278	3.5	3,361	4.0	7,187	1.2	402	3.2	12,238	3.5	3,005	3.2	1,263	5.1	4,100	3.7	9,742	4.4	978	4.1	1,418	2.7	4,013	3.6	30,745
60-64	2.2	1,501	1.6	3,619	1.6	1,572	1.9	3,407	1.2	378	1.7	6,504	1.6	1,393	1.8	711	2.7	2,165	2.0	5,362	3.1	706	2.6	885	1.1	1,599	2.0	16,749
Occupation																												
Legislators, administrators & managers	2.8	1,973	3.2	7,183	4.0	3,786	2.3	4,081	3.8	1,242	2.3	8,778	2.3	1,933	2.4	948	2.1	1,724	1.6	4,151	2.4	539	2.2	762	1.2	1,814	2.0	17,100
Professionals	4.6	3,190	6.9	15,553	6.3	5,996	5.6	10,032	9.1	2,981	4.1	15,449	6.9	5,958	6.6	2,601	4.9	3,942	2.2	5,839	8.5	1,901	3.0	1,027	2.3	3,524	2.9	25,075
Technicians & associate professionals	9.3	6,438	8.8	19,725	7.3	6,979	8.0	14,264	8.4	2,745	6.1	23,256	7.8	6,675	7.7	3,029	8.2	6,636	3.4	8,987	9.9	2,227	0.7	249	4.3	6,473	4.3	36,830
Clerks	4.0	2,799	4.6	10,371	4.2	4,058	4.2	7,474	4.2	1,376	3.8	14,417	4.1	3,502	2.9	1,157	2.6	2,110	2.6	6,819	3.0	667	0.5	175	2.2	3,273	2.9	25,016
Service workers & shop/market sales	8.4	5,876	8.7	19,473	8.9	8,552	8.4	15,003	7.2	2,342	8.4	31,721	8.5	7,264	5.5	2,145	8.4	6,803	6.9	18,275	9.6	2,160	4.2	1,470	7.0	10,556	6.8	57,871
Skilled agricultural	3.4	2,355	3.2	7,149	2.6	2,446	3.7	6,652	4.1	1,321	3.7	14,138	3.5	3,034	5.4	2,134	6.3	5,091	3.8	10,113	6.2	1,396	8.2	2,851	3.4	5,087	4.0	34,572
Craft & related trade	50.7	35,281	50.6	113,776	51.8	49,556	52.3	93,065	49.5	16,140	57.4	217,982	51.4	44,139	56.2	22,132	48.2	38,795	65.5	173,459	47.9	10,746	69.3	23,990	65.7	99,147	62.3	532,523
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	3.3	2,313	2.6	5,764	3.1	2,998	3.3	5,866	2.0	636	2.8	10,643	3.0	2,538	2.8	1,108	3.1	2,481	2.3	6,164	3.2	718	2.5	872	2.4	3,663	2.5	21,562
Elementary occupations	12.8	8,923	10.8	24,295	11.2	10,696	11.6	20,636	10.9	3,544	11.1	42,312	12.1	10,399	9.2	3,630	15.3	12,318	11.3	29,791	8.3	1,860	9.0	3,113	11.1	16,790	11.8	100,439
Not stated	0.6	391	0.7	1,564	0.6	615	0.4	792	0.9	285	0.3	1,078	0.5	432	1.2	462	0.8	625	0.4	1,039	0.9	198	0.3	92	0.4	558	0.4	3,448
Total	100.0	69,538	100.0	224,853	100.0	95,684	100.0	177,867	100.0	32,611	100.0	379,772	100.0	85,874	100.0	39,346	100.0	80,525	100.0	264,638	100.0	22,412	100.0	34,600	100.0	150,885	100.0	854,437

Table 72: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Traditional/Spiritual		Church		Clinic/Hospital		Pharmacy/Chest		Private Doctor		Friends		Relatives		Tebelolepe		Other facility		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Urban	50.3	68,427	62.5	13,842	61.4	497,837	75.6	17,400	74.2	50,276	66.7	9,321	59.9	8,349	79.3	18,018	76.6	12,775	61.3	523,878
Rural	49.7	67,638	37.5	8,320	38.6	313,329	24.4	5,628	25.8	17,479	33.3	4,659	40.1	5,600	20.7	4,699	23.4	3,892	38.7	330,559
District																				
Gaborone	8.4	11,431	13.6	3,015	13.0	105,414	25.1	5,776	23.3	15,777	15.3	2,145	9.8	1,371	12.3	2,792	13.2	2,200	12.9	110,197
Francistown	3.6	4,875	3.1	697	4.6	37,314	8.0	1,845	8.9	5,999	4.0	553	2.4	335	7.3	1,664	3.7	617	4.6	38,973
Lobatse	1.1	1,523	2.9	637	1.8	14,469	1.6	375	2.0	1,323	0.5	74	0.5	74	0.6	126	3.3	543	1.8	15,609
Selebi-Phikwe	3.2	4,350	3.6	787	3.4	27,305	3.6	828	3.3	2,232	3.9	551	3.2	451	3.7	831	2.8	462	3.4	28,708
Orapa	0.5	617	3.5	769	0.6	5,111	1.3	300	1.1	747	0.3	43	0.6	87	1.9	434	0.9	156	0.7	5,668
Jwaneng	0.6	790	0.6	123	0.8	6,704	1.2	275	0.9	637	0.5	68	1.4	193	0.6	137	1.8	296	0.8	7,188
Sowa	0.2	266	0.1	18	0.2	1,830	0.3	68	0.3	190	0.1	18	0.3	36	0.1	18	0.3	52	0.2	1,900
Southern	5.2	7,050	6.1	1,363	7.9	64,287	7.5	1,734	4.5	3,033	6.0	843	5.2	728	7.8	1,763	11.4	1,894	8.0	68,070
Barolong	2.1	2,827	1.3	297	2.3	18,379	1.0	237	1.2	843	0.6	82	2.2	314	0.4	82	0.5	82	2.2	19,115
Ngwaketse West	0.3	433	0.0	0	0.7	5,436	0.4	88	0.2	116	0.3	44	0.0	0	0.1	31	0.0	0	0.6	5,505
South East	3.0	4,025	2.7	602	3.3	26,903	4.2	966	5.0	3,416	3.3	457	3.0	417	1.4	326	3.0	504	3.3	28,231
Kweneng East	6.5	8,821	12.1	2,672	11.5	93,091	7.1	1,624	7.2	4,880	9.4	1,311	8.0	1,118	10.5	2,383	5.6	934	11.6	99,154
Kweneng West	2.5	3,463	3.6	799	2.1	17,073	2.4	549	1.5	1,011	1.1	149	1.0	146	0.2	56	0.0	0	2.1	18,343
Kgatleng	7.0	9,471	5.3	1,175	4.9	39,978	6.5	1,508	5.2	3,554	5.2	733	5.2	725	8.9	2,019	9.3	1,558	5.0	42,693
Central-Serowe	13.6	18,570	8.0	1,781	9.2	74,991	7.2	1,663	9.3	6,301	9.8	1,364	12.4	1,730	11.9	2,701	14.8	2,459	9.2	78,885
Central-Mahalapye	6.6	8,997	1.6	353	6.5	53,024	3.6	820	3.2	2,140	10.4	1,459	13.1	1,823	7.0	1,598	7.1	1,176	6.5	55,285
Central-Bobonong	5.3	7,181	3.0	660	4.2	34,033	1.9	449	1.9	1,317	6.5	906	6.0	843	3.9	878	1.9	325	4.1	35,166
Central-Boteti	5.4	7,287	6.8	1,511	2.1	17,370	1.4	315	2.0	1,379	3.0	422	5.7	789	3.0	681	3.7	624	2.2	18,826
Central-Tutume	9.6	13,093	6.5	1,445	6.4	51,599	3.2	726	5.1	3,480	9.3	1,294	9.4	1,315	2.7	623	3.0	504	6.4	54,393
North East	2.6	3,495	1.9	415	2.4	19,233	1.4	328	1.7	1,145	2.9	412	3.0	419	0.8	183	0.3	47	2.3	20,050
Ngamiland South	2.9	4,012	4.4	974	4.5	36,266	3.2	745	3.6	2,419	1.3	189	1.5	204	6.6	1,500	6.7	1,121	4.4	38,010
Ngamiland North	2.2	3,032	2.4	530	2.3	18,564	0.0	0	0.5	327	0.0	0	0.5	71	0.5	116	1.7	290	2.3	19,567
Chobe	1.7	2,259	2.3	502	1.4	11,318	0.8	189	2.5	1,677	0.0	0	2.1	290	0.8	184	2.5	418	1.4	11,781
Ghanzi	3.3	4,513	2.5	553	1.6	12,732	2.8	638	2.6	1,759	3.9	550	1.1	152	4.3	975	1.5	248	1.6	13,558
Kgalagadi South	1.7	2,318	1.5	340	1.5	11,860	3.6	837	2.4	1,637	1.0	141	1.0	141	0.8	184	0.3	44	1.5	12,590
Kgalagadi North	1.0	1,368	0.7	146	0.8	6,880	0.6	148	0.6	415	1.2	173	1.3	174	1.9	434	0.7	114	0.8	6,971
Total	100.0	136,064	100.0	22,162	100.0	811,166	100.0	23,029	100.0	67,755	100.0	13,980	100.0	13,950	100.0	22,717	100.0	16,667	100.0	854,437

Table 73: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004

	Traditional/Spiritual		Church		Clinic/Hospital		Pharmacy/Chest		Private Doctor		Friends		Relatives		Tebelopele		Other facility		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Male	53.4	72,708	53.4	11,824	45.0	364,659	39.0	8,981	45.9	31,116	43.3	6,049	40.3	5,625	44.8	10,188	42.6	7,106	45.3	386,672
Female	46.6	63,356	46.6	10,337	55.0	446,507	61.0	14,047	54.1	36,639	56.7	7,932	59.7	8,324	55.2	12,529	57.4	9,561	54.7	467,766
Current marital status																				
Married	19.7	26,784	19.2	4,262	16.3	132,344	25.6	5,886	28.8	19,532	11.7	1,642	14.0	1,948	8.9	2,032	12.6	2,099	16.3	139,476
Living together	24.2	32,882	23.2	5,131	20.5	165,960	18.2	4,201	18.6	12,612	21.0	2,933	22.6	3,154	21.5	4,894	17.4	2,900	20.2	172,926
Separated	1.7	2,380	0.5	111	1.1	8,626	1.9	432	1.7	1,142	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.6	356	0.8	136	1.1	9,276
Divorced	3.6	4,908	2.8	620	2.5	19,924	1.5	354	1.7	1,137	2.7	380	2.3	316	1.4	321	1.5	255	2.5	21,533
Widowed	1.1	1,520	1.2	258	0.8	6,374	0.4	94	0.7	451	0.4	62	0.4	62	0.3	70	0.7	110	0.8	6,772
Never married	49.7	67,590	53.2	11,780	58.9	477,881	52.4	12,063	48.5	32,881	64.1	8,964	60.7	8,470	66.2	15,045	67.0	11,168	59.0	504,398
Level of education																				
Never attended	19.9	27,094	9.9	2,186	10.1	82,045	2.0	470	2.7	1,836	2.1	296	6.5	907	2.6	579	5.3	890	10.6	90,700
Non-formal	1.7	2,376	0.2	52	0.8	6,590	0.6	146	0.6	384	1.7	231	1.3	184	1.8	399	0.0	0	0.8	6,765
Primary	34.7	47,237	28.1	6,227	30.2	245,255	12.3	2,826	15.6	10,564	18.5	2,590	15.9	2,219	25.2	5,723	18.6	3,104	30.5	260,710
Secondary	34.5	46,909	51.2	11,343	45.9	372,016	44.6	10,278	42.8	28,981	60.6	8,468	61.8	8,620	57.0	12,958	60.9	10,147	45.3	387,328
Higher	9.1	12,391	10.6	2,354	12.9	104,811	40.4	9,308	38.2	25,914	17.1	2,395	14.5	2,020	13.5	3,058	15.2	2,525	12.7	108,487
Missing	0.0	58	0.0	0	0.1	447	0.0	0	0.1	75	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.1	447
Total	100.0	136,064	100.0	22,162	100.0	811,166	100.0	23,029	100.0	67,755	100.0	13,980	100.0	13,950	100.0	22,717	100.0	16,667	100.0	854,437

Table 74: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years who have ever heard of STIs and source of treatment for STIs by age group and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Age group	Traditional/Spiritual		Church		Clinic/Hospital		Pharmacy/Chest		Private Doctor		Friends		Relatives		Tebelolepe		Other facility		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
10-14	3.6	4,905	8.2	1,826	10.7	86,780	5.8	1,338	6.3	4,301	8.2	1,141	7.8	1,078	18.0	4,100	12.1	2,023	11.1	95,009
15-19	8.0	10,896	14.3	3,163	16.2	131,149	12.8	2,950	12.6	8,528	23.4	3,275	26.0	3,609	23.0	5,233	25.0	4,174	16.1	137,405
20-24	14.0	19,069	18.3	4,047	16.0	129,550	18.3	4,224	15.2	10,303	19.8	2,763	19.7	2,743	19.8	4,505	17.7	2,947	15.8	134,572
25-29	15.6	21,167	15.0	3,322	14.6	118,060	19.5	4,499	15.9	10,787	18.9	2,642	17.0	2,359	11.6	2,628	15.6	2,605	14.3	122,431
30-34	12.4	16,860	11.2	2,489	11.4	92,344	13.5	3,099	14.2	9,613	10.8	1,506	8.7	1,212	7.5	1,710	8.1	1,343	11.2	95,726
35-39	9.3	12,688	7.6	1,687	8.5	68,621	11.7	2,699	12.3	8,347	4.8	675	6.5	902	7.1	1,604	4.1	678	8.4	71,879
40-44	9.5	12,956	5.8	1,288	7.5	60,875	7.0	1,616	8.3	5,652	8.2	1,140	5.1	712	3.8	862	4.4	730	7.4	63,208
45-49	7.9	10,770	8.3	1,838	5.7	45,854	4.7	1,089	5.4	3,672	1.6	219	2.2	311	3.1	714	5.8	971	5.8	49,129
50-54	8.1	11,078	5.8	1,289	4.3	34,766	4.0	914	5.6	3,804	1.8	259	2.5	350	3.5	789	3.7	620	4.4	37,526
55-59	7.0	9,482	3.1	678	3.4	27,869	2.6	600	2.5	1,712	2.1	290	2.9	407	2.2	509	1.7	276	3.6	30,745
60-64	4.6	6,194	2.4	533	1.9	15,238	0.0	0	1.5	1,035	0.5	71	1.5	208	0.3	63	1.8	300	2.0	16,749
Occupation																				
Legislators, administrators & managers	1.4	1,957	3.0	661	2.0	16,030	4.0	927	5.0	3,371	2.0	282	1.3	177	2.7	607	1.4	234	2.0	17,100
Professionals	2.2	2,984	2.3	516	3.0	24,039	12.8	2,940	10.9	7,360	6.3	876	4.7	653	3.9	882	4.3	715	2.9	25,075
Technicians & associate professionals	3.9	5,341	3.4	758	4.4	35,672	11.0	2,537	12.9	8,754	6.8	953	6.1	853	4.5	1,027	3.3	555	4.3	36,830
Clerks	2.1	2,852	1.4	308	3.0	24,565	4.8	1,096	5.0	3,375	1.8	252	2.9	399	2.7	622	4.2	697	2.9	25,016
Service workers & shop/market sales	7.4	10,026	7.6	1,686	7.0	56,469	6.8	1,563	7.5	5,114	6.2	872	6.0	833	5.9	1,331	8.0	1,332	6.8	57,871
Skilled agricultural	8.3	11,273	3.5	775	4.0	32,847	2.8	640	2.6	1,729	3.3	467	4.2	586	1.8	402	3.3	555	4.0	34,572
Craft & related trade	53.3	72,496	61.6	13,648	61.9	502,460	50.4	11,602	47.8	32,366	61.6	8,615	61.2	8,532	66.5	15,113	66.0	11,000	62.3	532,523
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	3.8	5,149	4.8	1,069	2.5	20,432	0.6	136	1.9	1,279	2.0	283	2.1	287	3.4	782	5.0	835	2.5	21,562
Elementary occupations	17.4	23,609	12.4	2,740	11.7	95,263	5.5	1,255	5.6	3,761	9.2	1,282	11.0	1,531	8.6	1,954	4.5	744	11.8	100,439
Not stated	0.3	377	0.0	0	0.4	3,388	1.4	333	1.0	647	0.7	98	0.7	98					0.4	3,448
Total	100.0	136,064	100.0	22,162	100.0	811,166	100.0	23,029	100.0	67,755	100.0	13,980	100.0	13,950	100.0	22,717	100.0	16,667	100.0	854,437

Table 75: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by residence, and district, Botswana, 2004

	Genital discharge	Genital ulcers	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	4.4	2.6	409,306
Rural	4.9	3.2	286,964
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270
District			
Gaborone	3.8	2.5	92,704
Francistown	5.6	2.3	30,837
Lobatse	3.3	0.9	12,690
Selibe-Phikwe	5.3	3.2	22,694
Orapa	2.2	2.4	4,679
Jwaneng	1.9	2.2	6,210
Sowa	1.2	0.0	1,530
Southern	4.1	2.6	49,359
Barolong	3.6	4.0	17,056
Ngwaketse West	4.8	2.9	5,089
South East	2.7	1.4	22,231
Kweneng East	4.9	2.1	80,990
Kweneng West	0.8	0.3	15,591
Kgatleng	3.6	3.8	34,662
Central-Serowe	5.4	4.3	61,020
Central-Mahalapye	6.4	3.8	41,999
Central-Bobonong	4.5	3.2	25,913
Central-Boteti	6.6	3.3	17,338
Central-Tutume	5.9	3.5	44,609
North East	2.5	1.6	16,358
Ngamiland South	5.0	1.7	32,728
Ngamiland North	1.5	2.4	18,870
Chobe	7.6	4.8	9,734
Ghanzi	7.9	6.3	13,743
Kgalagadi South	4.6	1.9	10,381
Kgalagadi North	6.8	3.3	7,255
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270

Table 76: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004

	Genital discharge	Genital ulcers	
Sex	Percent	Percent	Number
Male	2.7	3.2	296,132
Female	6.0	2.6	400,138
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270
Current marital status			
Married	2.9	1.8	156,142
Living together	6.1	3.5	185,547
Separated	4.8	4.5	9,653
Divorced	3.2	2.3	24,824
Widowed	4.1	5.4	7,344
Never married	4.7	2.9	312,760
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270
Level of education			
Never attended	4.0	2.9	109,162
Non-formal	3.7	2.2	7,078
Primary	5.2	3.9	194,390
Secondary	5.6	2.8	278,042
Higher	1.7	1.1	107,112
Missing	14.5	0.0	486
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270

Table 77: Percentage distribution of persons 10 - 64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) with genital discharge, ulcers by occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004

	Genital discharge	Genital ulcers	
Occupation	Percent	Percent	Number
Legislators, administrators & managers	2.8	0.6	18,192
Professionals	1.8	1.3	25,094
Technicians & associate professionals	2.7	1.3	37,526
Clerks	5.6	2.0	24,659
Service workers & shop/market sales	4.3	2.0	57,181
Skilled agricultural	5.6	3.3	36,026
Craft & related trade	4.9	3.1	367,212
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	3.6	3.3	22,191
Elementary occupations	5.2	3.7	104,396
Not stated	0.0	0.0	3,791
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270
Age group			
10-14	0.0	5.3	1,082
15-19	2.9	1.8	47,135
20-24	5.3	3.0	122,212
25-29	6.2	3.4	126,607
30-34	5.1	3.4	102,266
35-39	4.7	2.7	77,967
40-44	3.9	2.8	68,344
45-49	2.9	2.3	54,058
50-54	4.8	3.0	42,500
55-59	3.1	2.1	34,402
60-64	0.9	1.5	19,698
Total	4.6	2.9	696,270

Table 78: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought and residence, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Place where sought advice for symptoms										
	Seek advice or treatment from a health worker in a clinic		Seek advice or treatment from a traditional healer?		Seek advice/treatment or buy medicines in a shop or pharmacy		Ask for advice/treatment from friends or relatives?		Seek advice or treatment from a private doctor		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Urban	37,124	84.8	9,562	21.8	8,026	18.3	10,500	24.0	8,477	19.4	43,803
Rural	31,589	85.9	11,358	30.9	4,932	13.4	7,895	21.5	3,040	8.3	36,753
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555
District											
Gaborone	8,289	77.1	2,349	21.9	1,470	13.7	2,029	18.9	2,549	23.7	10,753
Francistown	2,642	83.7	703	22.3	553	17.5	999	31.7	219	7.0	3,155
Lobatse	525	57.2	39	4.2	102	11.1	113	12.3	357	38.9	918
Selebi-Phikwe	2,077	94.3	625	28.4	539	24.5	671	30.5	430	19.5	2,202
Orapa	202	100.0	45	22.1	0	0.0	45	22.1	45	22.1	202
Jwaneng	460	88.6	68	13.1	85	16.4	149	28.7	52	10.1	519
Sowa	120	100.0	32	26.7	18	14.9	50	41.6	36	29.9	120
Southern	4,693	91.0	1,115	21.6	974	18.9	635	12.3	978	19.0	5,157
Barolong	2,185	82.2	316	11.9	699	26.3	407	15.3	585	22.0	2,659
Ngwaketse West	589	90.9	194	29.9	116	17.9	236	36.4	118	18.3	648
South East	2,344	83.2	513	18.2	564	20.0	774	27.5	566	20.1	2,818
Kweneng East	7,251	85.6	2,458	29.0	1,241	14.7	1,701	20.1	1,097	13.0	8,469
Kweneng West	1,154	72.2	344	21.5	522	32.7	523	32.7	231	14.4	1,598
Kgatleng	2,346	80.5	1,069	36.7	587	20.1	795	27.3	415	14.2	2,914
Central-Serowe	6,640	84.8	2,712	34.6	1,366	17.4	2,223	28.4	878	11.2	7,835
Central-Mahalapye	4,441	88.0	2,118	42.0	743	14.7	1,040	20.6	364	7.2	5,046
Central-Bobonong	2,194	96.2	705	30.9	245	10.8	695	30.5	310	13.6	2,280
Central-Boteti	2,212	87.5	878	34.7	272	10.8	714	28.2	0	0.0	2,529
Central-Tutume	5,753	83.0	2,153	31.0	796	11.5	1,843	26.6	765	11.0	6,934
North East	1,097	93.7	255	21.8	235	20.1	309	26.4	47	4.0	1,171
Ngamiland South	3,850	88.4	431	9.9	356	8.2	849	19.5	520	11.9	4,355
Ngamiland North	1,595	92.5	137	7.9	0	0.0	50	2.9	0	0.0	1,724
Chobe	1,237	90.6	421	30.8	144	10.5	292	21.4	258	18.9	1,365
Ghanzi	2,432	95.7	663	26.1	507	19.9	649	25.5	306	12.0	2,542
Kgalagadi South	1,118	88.7	340	27.0	471	37.3	256	20.3	332	26.3	1,260
Kgalagadi North	1,264	91.4	236	17.0	353	25.5	349	25.3	60	4.3	1,383
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555

Table 79: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought, sex, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004

	Place where sought advice for symptoms											
	Seek advice or		Seek advice or		Seek		Ask for		Seek advice or		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	
Sex												
Male	23,541	78.1	11,507	38.2	5,713	19.0	8,938	29.7	5,016	16.7	30,126	
Female	45,172	89.6	9,413	18.7	7,245	14.4	9,457	18.8	6,501	12.9	50,429	
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555	
Current marital status												
Married	10,794	83.1	2,864	22.0	2,789	21.5	1,496	11.5	3,345	25.7	12,991	
Living together	25,202	88.3	7,746	27.1	4,420	15.5	6,733	23.6	2,374	8.3	28,533	
Separated	986	90.2	240	21.9	99	9.1	198	18.1	177	16.2	1,093	
Divorced	2,344	85.8	620	22.7	307	11.2	508	18.6	405	14.8	2,733	
Widowed	981	88.7	284	25.7	338	30.5	198	17.9	294	26.6	1,106	
Never married	28,406	83.3	9,167	26.9	5,005	14.7	9,263	27.2	4,921	14.4	34,099	
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555	
Level of education												
Never attended	10,474	84.4	4,655	37.5	1,754	14.1	2,457	19.8	891	7.2	12,410	
Non-formal	1,034	87.7	422	35.8	148	12.6	97	8.2	73	6.2	1,179	
Primary	21,269	89.9	7,608	32.2	2,829	12.0	4,890	20.7	1,847	7.8	23,657	
Secondary	27,877	84.5	7,058	21.4	5,794	17.6	8,901	27.0	4,798	14.5	33,003	
Higher	7,996	78.1	1,177	11.5	2,370	23.1	2,049	20.0	3,908	38.2	10,242	
Missing	63	100.0	0	0.0	63	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	63	
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555	

Table 80: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where advice/treatment was sought, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004

Occupation	Place where sought advice for symptoms										Total Number
	Seek advice or		Seek advice or		Seek		Ask for		Seek advice or		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Legislators, administrators & managers	1,073	81.0	62	4.7	176	13.3	94	7.1	444	33.5	1,324
Professionals	1,467	71.5	54	2.6	509	24.8	243	11.9	1,241	60.5	2,052
Technicians & associate professionals	3,512	81.8	600	14.0	755	17.6	646	15.0	1,578	36.7	4,296
Clerks	2,696	92.0	355	12.1	586	20.0	833	28.4	731	25.0	2,930
Service workers & shop/market sales	6,049	88.5	1,470	21.5	954	14.0	1,305	19.1	1,354	19.8	6,833
Skilled agricultural	4,440	90.9	1,991	40.8	954	19.5	638	13.1	71	1.5	4,883
Craft & related trade	36,767	85.1	10,778	24.9	6,627	15.3	10,599	24.5	4,807	11.1	43,207
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	1,980	83.7	916	38.7	698	29.5	631	26.7	590	24.9	2,365
Elementary occupations	10,472	84.4	4,562	36.8	1,698	13.7	3,330	26.8	701	5.7	12,408
Not stated	257	100.0	131	51.0	0	0.0	77	29.9	0	0.0	257
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555
Age group											
10-14	57	50.0	0	0.0	57	50.0	57	50.0	57	50.0	114
15-19	2,793	74.2	473	12.6	802	21.3	1,641	43.6	355	9.4	3,763
20-24	12,256	80.9	4,247	28.0	2,494	16.5	4,919	32.5	1,477	9.7	15,150
25-29	15,267	86.6	3,707	21.0	3,075	17.4	3,970	22.5	3,092	17.5	17,625
30-34	11,626	87.8	3,478	26.3	1,624	12.3	2,829	21.4	1,541	11.6	13,238
35-39	8,039	94.3	1,917	22.5	983	11.5	1,382	16.2	1,103	12.9	8,525
40-44	6,762	83.9	2,373	29.4	1,688	20.9	1,367	16.9	1,323	16.4	8,063
45-49	3,652	76.0	1,665	34.6	544	11.3	553	11.5	897	18.7	4,808
50-54	3,787	87.4	1,749	40.4	717	16.5	728	16.8	1,069	24.7	4,331
55-59	2,860	96.2	693	23.3	528	17.8	501	16.9	184	6.2	2,973
60-64	1,616	82.3	618	31.5	447	22.8	448	22.8	421	21.4	1,964
Total	68,713	85.3	20,920	26.0	12,958	16.1	18,395	22.8	11,517	14.3	80,555

Table 81: Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, residence and district, Botswana, 2004																	
When you had these symptoms, what was the first thing you did?																	
Place of residence	Sought advice/treatment from a health worker		Sought advice/treatment from a traditional/Spiritual		Sought advice/treatment from a shop or pharmacy?		Asked for advice/treatment from friends or relatives		Private doctor		Nothing		Other		Group Total	Table Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent			Number
Urban	31,994	73.0	2,503	5.7	785	1.8	3,594	8.2	3,939	9.0	522	1.2	466	1.1	43,803	409,306	
Rural	27,575	74.9	3,972	10.8	435	1.2	2,210	6.0	1,204	3.3	1,232	3.3	206	0.6	36,835	286,964	
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270	
District																	
Gaborone	7,249	67.4	902	8.4	203	1.9	528	4.9	1,588	14.8	146	1.4	135	1.3	10,753	92,704	
Francistown	2,293	72.7	256	8.1	200	6.3	293	9.3	69	2.2	44	1.4	0	0.0	3,155	30,837	
Lobatse	424	46.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	74	8.1	283	30.8	63	6.8	74	8.1	918	12,690	
Selebi-Phikwe	1,613	73.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	284	12.9	125	5.7	120	5.4	60	2.7	2,202	22,694	
Orapa	202	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	202	4,679	
Jwaneng	392	75.5	0	0.0	59	11.4	68	13.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	519	6,210	
Sowa	86	71.7	16	13.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	18	14.9	0	0.0	120	1,530	
Southern	4,172	79.6	304	5.8	0	0.0	234	4.5	455	8.7	73	1.4	0	0.0	5,239	49,359	
Barolong	1,691	63.6	164	6.2	146	5.5	227	8.5	257	9.7	174	6.5	0	0.0	2,659	17,056	
Ngwaketse West	505	77.9	61	9.5	0	0.0	82	12.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	648	5,089	
South East	1,603	56.9	225	8.0	233	8.3	256	9.1	407	14.5	0	0.0	93	3.3	2,818	22,231	
Kweneng East	6,230	73.6	870	10.3	0	0.0	713	8.4	371	4.4	222	2.6	62	0.7	8,469	80,990	
Kweneng West	1,221	76.4	146	9.2	75	4.7	0	0.0	156	9.8	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,598	15,591	
Kgatleng	2,308	79.2	409	14.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	143	4.9	0	0.0	55	1.9	2,914	34,662	
Central-Serowe	6,008	76.7	796	10.2	117	1.5	633	8.1	281	3.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	7,835	61,020	
Central-Mahalapye	3,781	74.9	369	7.3	0	0.0	383	7.6	143	2.8	370	7.3	0	0.0	5,046	41,999	
Central-Bobonong	2,017	88.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	86	3.8	105	4.6	0	0.0	71	3.1	2,280	25,913	
Central-Boteti	1,925	76.1	313	12.4	0	0.0	83	3.3	0	0.0	208	8.2	0	0.0	2,529	17,338	
Central-Tutume	5,111	73.7	825	11.9	92	1.3	515	7.4	199	2.9	130	1.9	63	0.9	6,934	44,609	
North East	955	81.6	121	10.4	0	0.0	47	4.0	47	4.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,171	16,358	
Ngamiland South	3,372	77.4	68	1.6	0	0.0	571	13.1	256	5.9	88	2.0	0	0.0	4,355	32,728	
Ngamiland North	1,595	92.5	79	4.6	0	0.0	50	2.9	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,724	18,870	
Chobe	1,107	81.1	101	7.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	123	9.0	34	2.5	0	0.0	1,365	9,734	
Ghanzi	1,809	71.2	247	9.7	39	1.5	447	17.6	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	2,542	13,743	
Kgalagadi South	809	64.2	141	11.2	0	0.0	112	8.9	133	10.5	65	5.1	0	0.0	1,260	10,381	
Kgalagadi North	1,090	78.9	60	4.3	58	4.2	116	8.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	58	4.2	1,383	7,255	
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270	

Table 82: Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004

	When you had these symptoms, what was the first thing you did?															
	Sought advice/treatment from a health worker		Sought advice/treatment from a traditional/Spiritual healer		Sought advice/treatment from a shop or pharmacy?		Asked for advice/treatment from friends or relatives		Private doctor		Nothing		Other		Group Total	
Sex	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Number
Male	19,920	65.9	4,304	14.2	483	1.6	3,163	10.5	1,957	6.5	136	0.5	245	0.8	30,208	296,132
Female	39,649	78.6	2,171	4.3	738	1.5	2,640	5.2	3,187	6.3	1,618	3.2	428	0.8	50,429	400,138
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270
Current marital status																
Married	9,202	70.4	980	7.5	417	3.2	240	1.8	1,888	14.4	151	1.2	194	1.5	13,073	156,142
Living together	22,410	78.4	2,003	7.0	444	1.6	1,855	6.5	792	2.8	855	3.0	221	0.8	28,580	185,547
Separated	1,041	95.2	53	4.8	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,093	9,653
Divorced	1,924	70.4	381	13.9	0	0.0	50	1.8	259	9.5	88	3.2	31	1.1	2,733	24,824
Widowed	923	83.5	183	16.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,106	7,344
Never married	24,069	70.7	2,875	8.4	360	1.1	3,658	10.7	2,204	6.5	660	1.9	226	0.7	34,051	312,760
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270
Level of education																
Never attended	9,323	74.9	1,875	15.1	0	0.0	595	4.8	279	2.2	310	2.5	62	0.5	12,444	109,162
Non-formal	961	81.5	218	18.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,179	7,078
Primary	19,129	80.7	2,181	9.2	244	1.0	1,296	5.5	640	2.7	186	0.8	31	0.1	23,705	194,390
Secondary	24,058	72.9	2,090	6.3	521	1.6	3,170	9.6	1,738	5.3	1,131	3.4	296	0.9	33,003	278,042
Higher	6,035	58.9	111	1.1	456	4.5	743	7.3	2,487	24.3	127	1.2	283	2.8	10,242	107,112
Missing	63	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	63	486
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270

Table 83: Percent of persons aged 10-64 years (ever had sexual intercourse) who had symptoms of STI's by where they first sought advice/treatment, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004

Occupation	When you had these symptoms, what was the first thing you did?															
	Sought advice/treatment from a health worker		Sought advice/treatment from a traditional/Spiritual healer		Sought advice/treatment from a shop or pharmacy?		Asked for advice/treatment from friends or relatives		Private doctor		Nothing		Other		Group Total	Table Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
Legislators, administ	842	63.6	0	0.0	58	4.4	36	2.7	389	29.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,324	18,192
Professionals	1,081	52.7	0	0.0	186	9.1	66	3.2	720	35.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	2,052	25,094
Technicians & assoc	2,816	65.6	0	0.0	212	4.9	118	2.7	1,018	23.7	0	0.0	132	3.1	4,296	37,526
Clerks	2,388	81.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	150	5.1	256	8.7	63	2.1	74	2.5	2,930	24,659
Service workers & sh	5,456	79.8	240	3.5	181	2.7	445	6.5	350	5.1	161	2.4	0	0.0	6,833	57,181
Skilled agricultural	3,920	80.3	342	7.0	21	0.4	82	1.7	59	1.2	303	6.2	155	3.2	4,883	36,026
Craft & related trade	32,070	74.1	3,498	8.1	562	1.3	4,087	9.4	1,817	4.2	995	2.3	259	0.6	43,289	367,212
Plant & machine ope	1,804	76.3	191	8.1	0	0.0	51	2.2	195	8.2	72	3.0	52	2.2	2,365	22,191
Elementary occupati	9,012	72.6	2,126	17.1	0	0.0	768	6.2	341	2.7	160	1.3	0	0.0	12,408	104,396
Not stated	180	70.1	77	29.9	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	257	3,791
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270
Age group																
10-14	57	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	57	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	114	1,082
15-19	1,806	48.0	343	9.1	82	2.2	910	24.2	302	8.0	319	8.5	0	0.0	3,763	47,135
20-24	10,005	66.2	1,652	10.9	342	2.3	1,827	12.1	416	2.8	612	4.1	248	1.6	15,102	122,212
25-29	13,562	76.9	790	4.5	310	1.8	1,251	7.1	1,344	7.6	247	1.4	122	0.7	17,625	126,607
30-34	10,367	78.3	840	6.3	255	1.9	825	6.2	870	6.6	81	0.6	0	0.0	13,238	102,266
35-39	7,510	87.6	142	1.7	39	0.4	228	2.7	299	3.5	210	2.4	146	1.7	8,573	77,967
40-44	5,994	74.3	859	10.6	75	0.9	507	6.3	596	7.4	34	0.4	0	0.0	8,063	68,344
45-49	3,401	70.7	713	14.8	59	1.2	50	1.0	457	9.5	65	1.4	63	1.3	4,808	54,058
50-54	3,041	68.9	736	16.7	59	1.3	66	1.5	422	9.6	88	2.0	0	0.0	4,413	42,500
55-59	2,501	84.1	230	7.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	82	2.8	98	3.3	62	2.1	2,973	34,402
60-64	1,325	67.5	171	8.7	0	0.0	82	4.2	355	18.1	0	0.0	31	1.6	1,964	19,698
Total	59,569	73.9	6,475	8.0	1,221	1.5	5,803	7.2	5,143	6.4	1,754	2.2	672	0.8	80,637	696,270

Table 84: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Reason help was sought from source																Total	
	Privacy/Confidentiality		High Quality Service		Low Cost		Short Waiting Time		Better/More effective treatment		Friendly Environment		Close and Convenient		Other		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
Urban	6,442	15.1	9,976	23.3	7,999	18.7	2,469	5.8	17,927	41.9	2,751	6.4	3,455	8.1	2,580	6.0	42,782	
Rural	5,751	16.4	7,020	20.0	7,691	21.9	2,695	7.7	15,192	43.3	1,527	4.4	4,046	11.5	1,039	3.0	35,099	
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6	77,880	
District																		
Gaborone	1,653	15.7	2,193	20.8	2,051	19.4	384	3.6	4,583	43.4	599	5.7	687	6.5	677	6.4	10,552	
Francistown	276	9.3	613	20.6	561	18.8	264	8.9	1,225	41.1	387	13.0	0	0.0	202	6.8	2,982	
Lobatse	259	33.2	39	5.0	122	15.6	0	0.0	370	47.4	74	9.5	0	0.0	63	8.0	781	
Selebi-Phikwe	378	17.7	403	18.8	542	25.3	125	5.8	1,148	53.6	111	5.2	185	8.6	118	5.5	2,142	
Orapa	56	27.9	0	0.0	0	0.0	45	22.1	101	50.0	0	0.0	45	22.1	0	0.0	202	
Jwaneng	0	0.0	127	24.5	81	15.5	0	0.0	243	46.8	0	0.0	94	18.2	0	0.0	519	
Sowa	0	0.0	34	28.3	18	14.9	0	0.0	18	15.1	0	0.0	18	14.9	32	26.7	120	
Southern	1,246	25.7	1,196	24.6	649	13.4	248	5.1	1,718	35.4	87	1.8	147	3.0	264	5.4	4,855	
Barolong	722	28.6	557	22.1	237	9.4	237	9.4	1,074	42.6	227	9.0	377	15.0	0	0.0	2,520	
Ngwaketse West	0	0.0	0	0.0	141	23.3	74	12.3	351	58.1	38	6.3	72	11.9	0	0.0	604	
South East	520	19.1	868	31.8	650	23.8	182	6.7	1,247	45.8	0	0.0	55	2.0	103	3.8	2,725	
Kweneng East	916	11.3	1,635	20.2	1,279	15.8	940	11.6	3,166	39.0	557	6.9	716	8.8	458	5.6	8,113	
Kweneng West	285	18.7	373	24.4	199	13.0	370	24.2	560	36.7	156	10.2	316	20.7	99	6.5	1,527	
Kgatleng	288	10.1	517	18.2	261	9.2	167	5.9	1,792	63.0	188	6.6	143	5.0	184	6.5	2,843	
Central-Serowe	944	12.3	2,290	29.8	1,473	19.1	250	3.2	3,631	47.2	98	1.3	424	5.5	233	3.0	7,695	
Central-Mahalapye	993	20.5	1,065	22.0	1,404	29.0	410	8.5	1,871	38.6	159	3.3	388	8.0	0	0.0	4,840	
Central-Bobonong	626	27.5	857	37.6	814	35.7	64	2.8	734	32.2	277	12.1	280	12.3	71	3.1	2,280	
Central-Boteti	286	12.8	113	5.1	476	21.2	113	5.1	1,056	47.2	99	4.4	644	28.8	164	7.3	2,238	
Central-Tutume	1,072	16.1	1,901	28.5	1,401	21.0	286	4.3	2,752	41.3	210	3.2	815	12.2	430	6.5	6,662	
North East	237	20.2	354	30.2	249	21.3	46	3.9	569	48.6	0	0.0	47	4.0	0	0.0	1,171	
Ngamiland South	349	8.1	557	12.9	1,563	36.0	357	8.2	1,236	28.5	502	11.6	1,306	30.1	134	3.1	4,335	
Ngamiland North	235	13.6	530	30.7	352	20.4	143	8.3	622	36.1	191	11.1	50	2.9	74	4.3	1,724	
Chobe	96	7.2	196	14.7	245	18.4	48	3.6	554	41.6	80	6.0	158	11.9	129	9.7	1,331	
Ghanzi	500	19.7	252	9.9	581	22.9	138	5.4	1,149	45.2	105	4.1	300	11.8	68	2.7	2,542	
Kgalagadi South	199	16.6	178	14.9	165	13.8	97	8.1	583	48.8	133	11.1	177	14.8	0	0.0	1,196	
Kgalagadi North	58	4.2	149	10.8	177	12.8	176	12.7	766	55.4	0	0.0	57	4.1	117	8.4	1,383	
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6	77,880	

Table 85: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, sex, age group and marital status, Botswana, 2004

	Reason help was sought from source																Total	
	Privacy/Confidentiality		High Quality Service		Low Cost		Short Waiting Time		Better/More effective treatment		Friendly Environment		Close and Convenient		Other		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
Sex																		
Male	3,808	13.0	6,381	21.7	5,267	17.9	1,974	6.7	13,036	44.4	1,973	6.7	3,589	12.2	1,604	5.5	29,372	
Female	8,385	17.3	10,616	21.9	10,423	21.5	3,190	6.6	20,083	41.4	2,305	4.8	3,912	8.1	2,015	4.2	48,508	
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6	77,880	
Age group																		
10-14	57	50.0	57	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	57	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	57	50.0	114	
15-19	500	13.8	292	8.1	723	20.0	214	5.9	1,246	34.5	349	9.7	635	17.6	194	5.4	3,610	
20-24	2,563	17.8	2,894	20.1	2,665	18.6	696	4.8	5,838	40.6	1,095	7.6	1,503	10.5	786	5.5	14,364	
25-29	2,569	15.0	3,862	22.6	4,083	23.9	1,414	8.3	7,245	42.4	1,136	6.6	1,154	6.7	805	4.7	17,104	
30-34	1,821	14.2	2,488	19.5	2,613	20.4	638	5.0	5,222	40.9	700	5.5	1,495	11.7	515	4.0	12,782	
35-39	1,447	17.4	1,490	18.0	1,397	16.8	514	6.2	4,431	53.4	180	2.2	446	5.4	252	3.0	8,296	
40-44	1,848	23.2	2,525	31.7	1,634	20.5	718	9.0	3,040	38.1	233	2.9	678	8.5	247	3.1	7,971	
45-49	460	9.9	1,072	23.1	1,069	23.0	153	3.3	2,203	47.5	302	6.5	731	15.8	324	7.0	4,639	
50-54	473	10.9	1,356	31.4	617	14.3	435	10.0	1,741	40.2	76	1.8	303	7.0	135	3.1	4,325	
55-59	209	7.6	453	16.5	457	16.6	118	4.3	1,405	51.2	145	5.3	426	15.5	205	7.5	2,743	
60-64	247	12.8	509	26.4	434	22.5	265	13.7	692	35.8	63	3.2	130	6.7	99	5.1	1,932	
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6	77,880	
Current marital status																		
Married	2,070	16.4	4,131	32.7	1,883	14.9	997	7.9	5,368	42.5	288	2.3	1,369	10.9	902	7.1	12,618	
Living together	3,420	12.4	5,028	18.3	5,759	20.9	1,834	6.7	12,501	45.5	1,270	4.6	2,580	9.4	1,116	4.1	27,502	
Separated	312	28.5	282	25.8	104	9.5	0	0.0	434	39.7	53	4.8	0	0.0	58	5.3	1,093	
Divorced	185	7.1	581	22.2	481	18.4	276	10.6	1,439	55.1	65	2.5	106	4.1	122	4.6	2,614	
Widowed	237	21.4	344	31.1	249	22.5	0	0.0	532	48.1	142	12.9	201	18.2	0	0.0	1,106	
Never married/Neverliving	5,969	18.1	6,631	20.1	7,215	21.9	2,057	6.2	12,845	39.0	2,461	7.5	3,245	9.9	1,421	4.3	32,947	
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6	77,880	

Table 86: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had STI's by reason for seeking advice/treatment from source, level of education and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	Reason help was sought from source																Total	
	Privacy/Confidentiality		High Quality Service		Low Cost		Short Waiting Time		Better/More effective treatment		Friendly Environment		Close and Convenient		Other		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
Level of education																		
Never attended	1,633	13.6	1,657	13.8	2,895	24.1	881	7.3	5,345	44.5	369	3.1	1,926	16.0	425	3.5		12,017
Non-formal	88	8.0	418	37.7	336	30.3	42	3.8	479	43.2	0	0.0	56	5.0	81	7.3		1,109
Primary	4,062	17.6	4,854	21.0	4,523	19.6	1,477	6.4	10,024	43.4	871	3.8	1,599	6.9	701	3.0		23,076
Secondary	4,298	13.6	6,948	22.0	6,413	20.3	1,950	6.2	13,266	41.9	1,925	6.1	2,910	9.2	1,627	5.1		31,640
Higher	2,112	21.2	3,119	31.3	1,460	14.6	814	8.2	4,004	40.1	1,114	11.2	1,011	10.1	785	7.9		9,975
Missing	0	0.0	0	0.0	63	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0		63
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6		77,880
Occupation																		
Legislators, administrators & managers	114	9.0	435	34.3	179	14.1	121	9.5	365	28.7	180	14.2	665	52.3	135	10.7		1,270
Professionals	384	18.7	734	35.8	322	15.7	179	8.7	903	44.0	262	12.8	39	1.9	190	9.3		2,052
Technicians & associate professionals	731	17.5	1,648	39.4	611	14.6	603	14.4	1,542	36.8	260	6.2	356	8.5	202	4.8		4,186
Clerks	352	13.0	680	25.0	582	21.4	0	0.0	1,111	40.8	284	10.4	146	5.4	132	4.8		2,719
Service workers & shop/	731	10.9	1,584	23.7	1,232	18.5	549	8.2	2,906	43.5	436	6.5	605	9.1	508	7.6		6,674
Skilled agricultural	470	10.7	1,108	25.2	1,115	25.3	226	5.1	1,521	34.5	0	0.0	406	9.2	174	3.9		4,403
Craft & related trade	7,099	17.0	7,676	18.4	8,683	20.8	2,988	7.2	17,751	42.5	2,453	5.9	3,882	9.3	1,836	4.4		41,779
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	391	17.2	498	21.9	497	21.9	137	6.0	1,271	55.9	54	2.4	135	5.9	51	2.3		2,274
Elementary occupations	1,921	15.7	2,633	21.5	2,468	20.1	360	2.9	5,567	45.4	349	2.8	1,269	10.3	316	2.6		12,266
Not stated	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	183	71.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	74	28.7		257
Total	12,193	15.7	16,997	21.8	15,690	20.1	5,164	6.6	33,119	42.5	4,278	5.5	7,501	9.6	3,619	4.6		77,880

Table 87: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Duration(in days) before treatment was sought						Total
	0-7		8-14		15+		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Urban	40,773	93.3	1,776	4.1	1,160	2.7	43,708
Rural	32,204	89.9	2,198	6.1	1,427	4.0	35,829
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538
District							
Gaborone	9,899	92.3	520	4.9	302	2.8	10,722
Francistown	3,095	98.1	0	0.0	59	1.9	3,155
Lobatse	537	63.6	307	36.4	0	0.0	844
Selibe-Phikwe	2,140	97.2	62	2.8	0	0.0	2,202
Orapa	158	77.9	45	22.1	0	0.0	202
Jwaneng	519	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	519
Sowa	102	85.1	18	14.9	0	0.0	120
Southern	4,694	89.6	269	5.1	276	5.3	5,239
Barolong	2,370	92.0	150	5.8	57	2.2	2,577
Ngwaketse West	587	90.5	0	0.0	61	9.5	648
South East	2,625	95.3	0	0.0	130	4.7	2,756
Kweneng East	7,544	91.5	381	4.6	322	3.9	8,247
Kweneng West	1,400	87.6	124	7.8	75	4.7	1,598
Kgatleng	2,772	95.1	142	4.9	0	0.0	2,914
Central-Serowe	7,013	90.3	296	3.8	460	5.9	7,768
Central-Mahalapye	4,297	88.8	466	9.6	78	1.6	4,840
Central-Bobonong	2,009	88.1	105	4.6	165	7.2	2,280
Central-Boteti	2,004	86.4	317	13.6	0	0.0	2,321
Central-Tutume	6,337	92.3	279	4.1	253	3.7	6,869
North East	1,171	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,171
Ngamiland South	4,066	93.8	95	2.2	175	4.0	4,335
Ngamiland North	1,666	96.6	58	3.4	0	0.0	1,724
Chobe	1,290	94.5	75	5.5	0	0.0	1,365
Ghanzi	2,322	91.4	110	4.3	110	4.3	2,542
Kgalagadi South	1,032	86.3	99	8.3	65	5.4	1,196
Kgalagadi North	1,325	95.9	57	4.1	0	0.0	1,383
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538

Table 88: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, sex, marital status and level of education, Botswana, 2004

	Duration(in days) before treatment was sought						Total
	0-7		8-14		15+		
Sex	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Male	27,073	90.0	1,679	5.6	1,331	4.4	30,084
Female	45,904	92.8	2,294	4.6	1,255	2.5	49,454
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538
Current marital status							
Married	12,155	93.4	660	5.1	198	1.5	13,013
Living together	26,142	93.1	879	3.1	1,053	3.8	28,074
Separated	958	93.3	0	0.0	68	6.7	1,027
Divorced	2,323	88.9	120	4.6	170	6.5	2,614
Widowed	962	87.0	86	7.8	57	5.2	1,106
Never married	30,436	90.3	2,228	6.6	1,040	3.1	33,705
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538
Level of education							
Never attended	10,948	89.0	590	4.8	765	6.2	12,303
Non-formal	1,179	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1,179
Primary	21,413	91.0	1,414	6.0	692	2.9	23,519
Secondary	29,791	92.2	1,464	4.5	1,071	3.3	32,326
Higher	9,583	94.4	506	5.0	58	0.6	10,147
Missing	63	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	63
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538

Table 89: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who had symptoms of STI's by duration before seeking advice/treatment, occupation and age group, Botswana, 2004

Occupation	Duration(in days) before treatment was sought						Total
	0-7		8-14		15+		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Legislators, administrators & managers	1,258	90.3	66	4.7	68	4.9	1,393
Professionals	2,005	97.7	47	2.3	0	0.0	2,052
Technicians & associate professionals	3,840	90.8	340	8.0	50	1.2	4,229
Clerks	2,581	90.4	123	4.3	151	5.3	2,856
Service workers & shop/market sales	6,276	93.1	244	3.6	225	3.3	6,744
Skilled agricultural	3,961	87.7	377	8.4	180	4.0	4,518
Craft & related trade	39,287	92.0	2,318	5.4	1,111	2.6	42,715
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	2,276	96.2	18	0.8	71	3.0	2,365
Elementary occupations	11,237	90.6	440	3.5	731	5.9	12,408
Not stated	257	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	257
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538
Age group							
10-14	114	100.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	114
15-19	3,324	90.8	304	8.3	31	0.8	3,659
20-24	13,247	90.5	833	5.7	560	3.8	14,639
25-29	16,317	92.9	918	5.2	325	1.9	17,560
30-34	12,093	91.9	595	4.5	469	3.6	13,157
35-39	7,860	93.2	449	5.3	123	1.5	8,432
40-44	7,744	96.0	50	0.6	270	3.3	8,063
45-49	4,438	91.0	207	4.2	231	4.7	4,876
50-54	3,889	89.9	64	1.5	372	8.6	4,325
55-59	2,242	80.7	434	15.6	102	3.7	2,778
60-64	1,708	88.4	120	6.2	105	5.4	1,932
Total	72,977	91.8	3,974	5.0	2,587	3.3	79,538

Table 90: Percent of population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	77.0	5.1	24.2	2.6	57.9	0.9	4.6	3.4	2.4	0.1	596,523
Rural	66.3	4.5	16.4	1.7	40.1	0.6	2.3	1.5	2.0	0.2	407,700
Total	72.6	4.9	21.0	2.2	50.7	0.8	3.6	2.6	2.2	0.1	1,004,222
Cities	79.0	6.9	27.5	4.3	63.6	1.4	6.1	4.1	2.8	0.0	166,112
Towns	77.5	5.4	23.9	3.0	59.5	0.7	5.0	4.6	2.3	0.3	67,028
Urban villages	75.9	4.3	22.7	1.8	55.0	0.7	3.8	2.8	2.2	0.2	363,383
Rural	66.3	4.5	16.4	1.7	40.1	0.6	2.3	1.5	2.0	0.2	407,700
Total	72.6	4.9	21.0	2.2	50.7	0.8	3.6	2.6	2.2	0.1	1,004,222
District											
Gaborone	79.9	8.0	27.1	4.5	64.6	1.5	5.9	4.3	3.0	0.0	121,874
Francistown	76.6	3.7	28.7	3.7	60.8	1.2	6.5	3.6	2.5	0.0	44,238
Lobatse	69.6	6.3	13.4	2.9	49.1	0.4	4.4	3.6	3.6	0.0	18,795
Selebi-Phikwe	79.8	5.7	24.0	3.5	59.0	0.9	4.5	5.0	1.2	0.2	32,039
Orapa	86.6	7.3	35.2	2.3	76.6	0.9	8.9	5.4	1.8	0.0	6,111
Jwaneng	77.6	2.1	34.4	2.6	68.9	0.7	5.2	4.6	4.0	1.4	8,081
Sowa	88.3	0.8	44.4	0.0	75.4	0.9	7.6	4.3	2.7	0.0	2,002
Southern	65.2	4.7	14.8	2.0	48.0	0.5	3.0	2.4	1.2	0.4	79,281
Barolong	54.8	5.7	12.5	1.6	33.5	0.2	1.7	1.6	1.1	0.0	26,478
Ngwaketse West	56.2	3.4	24.4	1.1	41.8	0.0	3.7	1.4	0.6	0.6	6,511
South East	80.6	7.4	26.3	2.6	58.6	0.4	5.0	2.7	2.7	0.0	31,580
Kweneng East	71.7	4.8	18.2	2.2	50.1	0.2	2.2	1.8	1.4	0.1	116,540
Kweneng West	65.5	9.9	10.8	0.9	39.8	3.5	0.0	2.6	0.3	0.0	22,674
Kgatleng	77.5	3.2	28.5	0.9	50.5	1.0	3.1	1.9	2.0	0.3	47,147
Central-Serowe	78.4	2.5	22.4	1.1	49.8	1.1	4.0	2.8	4.0	0.0	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	71.6	4.6	19.5	1.2	51.5	0.5	3.0	1.5	2.2	0.2	65,151
Central-Bobonong	78.2	1.9	20.6	1.3	53.4	0.2	1.9	1.8	1.1	0.0	41,535
Central-Boteti	61.8	3.7	16.3	2.0	41.4	0.0	4.0	1.7	3.9	0.3	24,004
Central-Tutume	66.6	5.5	16.0	1.7	38.7	0.6	3.3	2.7	1.8	0.4	70,453
North East	76.6	8.9	23.2	5.8	42.2	0.5	5.0	2.8	3.6	0.0	23,895
Ngamiland South	75.3	3.1	25.4	1.8	56.2	1.1	4.0	1.5	3.0	0.0	44,453
Ngamiland North	53.8	3.3	7.6	0.3	23.4	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	28,732
Chobe	74.8	2.8	21.4	4.8	45.8	0.0	3.8	4.1	1.2	0.0	13,782
Ghanzi	70.4	1.7	20.3	1.8	44.7	0.7	2.6	2.3	3.6	0.0	16,814
Kgalagadi South	68.7	2.5	24.8	0.8	47.8	0.8	3.4	2.5	2.4	0.0	15,411
Kgalagadi North	69.0	4.1	20.5	0.0	49.8	0.0	3.4	2.8	1.4	0.0	8,481
Total	72.6	4.9	21.0	2.2	50.7	0.8	3.6	2.6	2.2	0.1	1,004,222

Table 91: Percent of population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	
Current marital status	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Married	74.7	6.4	27.8	3.6	48.9	1.6	5.4	3.9	2.7	0.2	158,298
Living together	78.0	5.5	24.8	2.2	49.9	0.7	2.5	2.0	2.1	0.1	189,613
Separated	74.4	3.4	18.2	3.7	47.5	0.0	3.2	1.3	3.5	0.0	9,853
Divorced	64.1	2.9	13.8	1.5	42.3	1.0	1.8	1.5	2.7	0.3	25,063
Widowed	67.3	4.9	12.2	0.9	46.5	0.0	2.0	3.0	1.2	0.0	7,457
Never married	71.0	4.4	18.6	2.0	51.9	0.6	3.7	2.6	2.1	0.2	612,508
Total	72.7	4.9	21.0	2.2	50.8	0.8	3.6	2.6	2.2	0.1	1,002,792
Age group											
10-14	50.8	2.0	6.1	0.6	31.4	0.2	2.7	2.0	1.8	0.4	163,547
15--19	75.2	4.7	21.5	1.6	61.2	0.5	4.7	3.3	1.7	0.1	154,518
20-24	82.5	5.4	27.5	2.9	61.3	0.8	4.3	2.3	2.5	0.0	145,283
25--29	82.6	7.8	30.0	3.5	59.9	0.9	3.8	2.9	2.6	0.0	131,990
30-34	82.4	5.4	25.7	2.3	57.1	1.1	4.7	3.4	2.0	0.1	105,361
35-39	77.0	5.5	25.0	2.9	52.7	1.4	3.6	2.6	2.4	0.1	80,113
40-44	77.4	5.5	20.4	2.4	47.1	1.0	3.3	3.3	1.8	0.1	69,647
45-49	70.5	4.9	20.5	3.3	43.3	1.8	3.0	3.1	3.2	0.1	55,198
50-54	66.1	3.9	18.3	2.7	39.6	0.4	2.3	1.1	2.6	0.2	43,249
55-59	59.3	2.9	15.4	1.4	32.7	0.5	1.6	1.1	2.0	0.6	35,219
60-64	51.9	3.6	11.3	1.4	35.8	0.3	1.0	0.3	2.6	0.0	20,098
Total	72.6	4.9	21.0	2.2	50.7	0.8	3.6	2.6	2.2	0.1	1,004,222

Table 92: Percent of male population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	78.2	4.8	24.5	3.1	57.3	0.9	4.2	3.3	2.4	0.1	270,868
Rural	63.0	4.1	16.3	1.6	37.1	0.4	2.0	1.6	2.0	0.1	187,831
Total	72.0	4.5	21.1	2.5	49.0	0.7	3.3	2.6	2.2	0.1	458,699
Cities	79.6	7.5	26.7	4.4	62.3	1.4	5.6	3.7	2.2	0.0	79,874
Towns	76.7	5.7	26.4	4.9	60.2	1.2	4.2	4.5	1.9	0.4	31,286
Urban villages	77.9	3.3	23.1	2.0	54.2	0.6	3.6	2.9	2.6	0.1	159,708
Rural	63.0	4.1	16.3	1.6	37.1	0.4	2.0	1.6	2.0	0.1	187,831
Total	72.0	4.5	21.1	2.5	49.0	0.7	3.3	2.6	2.2	0.1	458,699
District											
Gaborone	80.7	8.5	26.5	4.5	64.1	1.6	5.6	3.7	2.3	0.0	59,024
Francistown	76.5	4.9	27.3	4.1	57.1	0.9	5.8	3.6	1.9	0.0	20,850
Lobatse	72.3	5.3	15.6	6.0	51.4	0.9	1.4	3.8	3.5	0.0	8,229
Selebi-Phikwe	76.4	6.5	27.1	5.1	55.3	1.7	3.6	5.4	1.1	0.0	14,294
Orapa	82.7	9.8	30.8	4.2	80.7	0.0	10.7	3.2	2.0	0.0	3,394
Jwaneng	78.2	2.1	36.0	4.4	71.4	1.4	5.5	4.2	1.3	2.8	4,150
Sowa	87.3	1.3	44.8	0.0	81.9	0.0	6.9	2.8	1.5	0.0	1,219
Southern	64.8	3.4	13.8	1.7	47.4	0.3	3.0	2.4	1.5	0.2	35,940
Barolong	51.9	5.1	12.6	2.2	27.6	0.5	3.4	2.3	1.8	0.0	11,810
Ngwaketse West	53.0	0.0	17.3	0.0	37.7	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	3,175
South East	78.3	4.7	24.1	2.8	54.4	0.0	4.1	0.9	2.7	0.0	14,263
Kweneng East	68.8	3.9	19.5	2.8	48.9	0.2	3.1	2.5	1.2	0.0	52,757
Kweneng West	65.1	11.6	10.6	0.0	38.6	3.1	0.0	0.8	0.8	0.0	9,425
Kgatleng	78.8	3.1	32.0	0.5	46.2	0.7	2.9	2.1	2.6	0.0	21,912
Central-Serowe	76.8	2.6	21.3	1.1	44.1	0.7	2.3	3.0	4.2	0.0	39,996
Central-Mahalapye	69.8	4.1	18.2	0.6	53.2	0.7	3.1	1.7	2.4	0.0	30,091
Central-Bobonong	75.3	1.4	18.1	0.8	50.5	0.4	1.4	1.3	0.2	0.0	17,989
Central-Boteti	65.6	4.2	21.2	2.1	39.4	0.0	2.7	2.9	5.2	0.8	10,286
Central-Tutume	65.5	5.4	17.0	2.0	35.8	0.5	3.4	2.9	2.1	0.2	30,370
North East	78.1	7.5	23.9	5.8	42.1	0.0	3.8	4.0	4.1	0.0	11,139
Ngamiland South	74.3	1.5	24.2	3.4	52.9	0.6	2.3	1.3	2.4	0.0	20,262
Ngamiland North	50.0	3.2	8.0	0.6	20.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	11,860
Chobe	75.3	2.8	21.1	5.0	37.9	0.0	3.5	3.3	1.6	0.0	6,107
Ghanzi	77.6	1.5	17.1	1.2	46.2	0.4	2.6	1.2	3.6	0.0	9,011
Kgalagadi South	68.8	2.1	24.5	1.0	49.7	1.8	3.7	2.1	4.5	0.0	6,835
Kgalagadi North	68.3	2.7	21.9	0.0	46.9	0.0	2.7	4.1	2.7	0.0	4,311
Total	72.0	4.5	21.1	2.5	49.0	0.7	3.3	2.6	2.2	0.1	458,699

Table 93: Percent of male population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	Total
Current marital status	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Married	73.3	6.6	29.6	4.4	48.7	1.9	5.4	4.0	2.6	0.2	69,499
Living together	78.2	5.5	26.6	2.4	50.6	0.5	2.6	2.0	1.7	0.0	80,175
Separated	74.4	1.8	13.1	1.8	44.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	2,357
Divorced	58.7	1.1	25.7	1.9	31.4	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	3,983
Widowed	58.2	4.3	11.3	0.0	45.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	0.0	2,276
Never married	70.5	3.9	17.8	2.1	49.1	0.5	3.1	2.5	2.3	0.1	299,632
Total	72.1	4.6	21.2	2.5	49.1	0.7	3.3	2.6	2.2	0.1	457,923
Age group											
10-14	51.8	1.5	4.6	0.5	28.1	0.0	2.2	2.4	1.9	0.1	79,442
15--19	75.2	4.1	19.2	1.9	57.7	0.7	4.0	3.7	2.0	0.1	77,616
20-24	80.9	4.6	24.1	3.7	58.3	0.3	3.7	2.1	2.9	0.0	66,176
25--29	81.3	8.1	31.6	4.8	61.9	0.8	3.5	2.6	2.0	0.0	58,905
30-34	82.2	4.8	28.6	1.7	56.2	1.0	4.4	3.4	2.0	0.1	49,108
35-39	75.1	5.6	27.6	3.5	49.2	2.0	4.2	2.4	2.6	0.0	32,853
40-44	78.3	6.0	24.5	1.4	47.1	0.8	4.2	3.2	1.1	0.0	28,481
45-49	71.7	4.6	25.1	4.3	44.1	1.6	3.0	3.1	4.0	0.3	22,783
50-54	63.2	4.0	19.4	3.3	39.7	0.4	0.9	1.1	1.9	0.0	18,894
55-59	59.4	4.3	20.1	1.1	29.6	1.2	1.4	0.7	1.7	1.0	14,447
60-64	51.6	3.7	14.7	0.7	36.7	0.0	2.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	9,994
Total	72.0	4.5	21.1	2.5	49.0	0.7	3.3	2.6	2.2	0.1	458,699

Table 94: Percent of female population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	Total
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Urban	75.9	5.4	23.9	2.2	58.5	0.9	4.9	3.4	2.3	0.2	325,655
Rural	69.1	4.8	16.5	1.8	42.6	0.7	2.4	1.5	2.0	0.2	219,868
Total	73.2	5.1	20.9	2.0	52.1	0.8	3.9	2.6	2.2	0.2	545,523
Cities	78.5	6.3	28.4	4.2	64.8	1.4	6.5	4.5	3.4	0.0	86,238
Towns	78.3	5.2	21.8	1.3	58.9	0.3	5.8	4.7	2.7	0.2	35,741
Urban villages	74.4	5.0	22.3	1.6	55.7	0.7	4.0	2.7	1.8	0.3	203,675
Rural	69.1	4.8	16.5	1.8	42.6	0.7	2.4	1.5	2.0	0.2	219,868
Total	73.2	5.1	20.9	2.0	52.1	0.8	3.9	2.6	2.2	0.2	545,523
District											
Gaborone	79.2	7.6	27.7	4.5	65.1	1.4	6.2	4.8	3.6	0.0	62,851
Francistown	76.7	2.7	30.0	3.3	64.1	1.5	7.2	3.5	3.0	0.0	23,388
Lobatse	67.5	7.1	11.6	0.6	47.2	0.0	6.8	3.5	3.6	0.0	10,566
Selebi-Phikwe	82.5	5.0	21.5	2.2	62.0	0.3	5.1	4.8	1.3	0.3	17,745
Orapa	91.6	4.2	40.6	0.0	71.4	2.1	6.6	8.2	1.6	0.0	2,717
Jwaneng	76.9	2.2	32.7	0.7	66.4	0.0	4.9	5.0	6.9	0.0	3,930
Sowa	89.8	0.0	43.8	0.0	65.2	2.3	8.7	6.6	4.6	0.0	783
Southern	65.5	5.8	15.7	2.3	48.5	0.6	3.0	2.3	0.9	0.6	43,341
Barolong	57.2	6.2	12.5	1.1	38.3	0.0	0.4	1.1	0.6	0.0	14,668
Ngwaketse West	59.2	6.7	31.1	2.1	45.7	0.0	5.5	2.7	1.1	1.1	3,336
South East	82.5	9.7	28.2	2.4	62.0	0.8	5.8	4.1	2.8	0.0	17,317
Kweneng East	74.2	5.6	17.0	1.7	51.2	0.2	1.5	1.3	1.6	0.2	63,783
Kweneng West	65.8	8.7	10.9	1.5	40.6	3.8	0.0	3.8	0.0	0.0	13,250
Kgatleng	76.3	3.2	25.5	1.2	54.2	1.2	3.3	1.7	1.5	0.6	25,234
Central-Serowe	79.7	2.4	23.4	1.1	54.5	1.5	5.5	2.5	3.9	0.0	48,167
Central-Mahalapye	73.2	5.1	20.6	1.7	50.1	0.4	2.8	1.4	2.0	0.5	35,059
Central-Bobonong	80.5	2.2	22.5	1.6	55.6	0.0	2.3	2.2	1.9	0.0	23,545
Central-Boteti	59.0	3.3	12.7	1.9	42.8	0.0	4.9	0.8	2.9	0.0	13,718
Central-Tutume	67.5	5.5	15.2	1.5	40.9	0.7	3.1	2.5	1.5	0.5	40,082
North East	75.4	10.0	22.7	5.7	42.3	1.0	5.9	1.8	3.1	0.0	12,756
Ngamiland South	76.1	4.5	26.3	0.5	58.9	1.6	5.3	1.6	3.5	0.0	24,191
Ngamiland North	56.4	3.3	7.2	0.0	25.5	0.0	0.8	0.9	0.3	0.0	16,872
Chobe	74.4	2.9	21.7	4.6	52.0	0.0	3.9	4.7	0.9	0.0	7,675
Ghanzi	62.2	1.9	23.9	2.4	43.1	1.0	2.6	3.5	3.6	0.0	7,803
Kgalagadi South	68.7	2.9	25.0	0.7	46.3	0.0	3.1	2.8	0.8	0.0	8,577
Kgalagadi North	69.8	5.6	19.1	0.0	52.7	0.0	4.2	1.4	0.0	0.0	4,170
Total	73.2	5.1	20.9	2.0	52.1	0.8	3.9	2.6	2.2	0.2	545,523

Table 95: Percent of female population 10-64 years reporting ways of preventing HIV infection by marital status and age group, Botswana, 2004

	Use condoms	Have fewer partners	One partner	No casual sex	Abstinence	No commercial sex	Avoid injections with contaminated needles	Avoid blood transfusion	Other ways	Don't know	Total
Current marital status	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Married	75.8	6.2	26.5	2.9	49.1	1.4	5.4	3.7	2.7	0.2	88,799
Living together	77.9	5.5	23.5	2.0	49.4	0.8	2.5	2.0	2.4	0.1	109,438
Separated	74.4	3.9	19.7	4.3	48.4	0.0	4.2	1.7	3.8	0.0	7,495
Divorced	65.1	3.2	11.5	1.4	44.4	1.1	1.8	1.8	3.2	0.3	21,080
Widowed	71.3	5.2	12.6	1.3	46.9	0.0	2.9	4.3	0.0	0.0	5,181
Never married	71.5	4.9	19.3	1.8	54.7	0.7	4.1	2.6	1.9	0.2	312,875
Total	73.2	5.1	20.9	2.0	52.2	0.8	3.9	2.6	2.2	0.2	544,869
Age group											
10-14	49.8	2.5	7.5	0.7	34.5	0.3	3.1	1.7	1.7	0.6	84,105
15-19	75.1	5.3	23.9	1.3	64.8	0.3	5.5	3.0	1.5	0.2	76,901
20-24	83.9	6.2	30.4	2.3	63.9	1.2	4.9	2.6	2.3	0.0	79,106
25-29	83.7	7.6	28.6	2.5	58.3	0.9	4.0	3.2	3.1	0.0	73,085
30-34	82.7	5.9	23.3	2.7	57.8	1.1	5.0	3.4	1.9	0.1	56,254
35-39	78.4	5.5	23.2	2.4	55.1	1.0	3.2	2.8	2.3	0.1	47,260
40-44	76.7	5.1	17.6	3.2	47.1	1.2	2.6	3.3	2.3	0.2	41,166
45-49	69.6	5.1	17.3	2.7	42.7	1.9	3.0	3.1	2.7	0.0	32,415
50-54	68.3	3.9	17.4	2.2	39.6	0.5	3.4	1.1	3.2	0.4	24,355
55-59	59.2	1.9	12.1	1.5	34.9	0.0	1.7	1.3	2.3	0.3	20,772
60-64	52.2	3.6	8.0	2.0	34.9	0.6	0.0	0.6	2.3	0.0	10,104
Total	73.2	5.1	20.9	2.0	52.1	0.8	3.9	2.6	2.2	0.2	545,523

Table 96: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Heard of HIV and AIDS	Have only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Abstaining from sex	Knows all three ways	Knows at least one way	Doesn't know any way	Number of persons
Urban	94.7	24.2	77.0	57.9	15.8	87.5	12.5	596,581
Rural	89.6	16.4	66.3	40.1	8.7	74.9	25.1	407,700
District								
Gaborone	96.7	27.1	79.9	64.6	19.3	91.0	9.0	121,932
Francistown	94.8	28.7	76.6	60.8	19.3	88.3	11.7	44,238
Lobatse	89.0	13.4	69.6	49.1	9.4	78.5	21.5	18,795
Selibe-Phikwe	97.0	24.0	79.8	59.0	14.0	90.9	9.1	32,039
Orapa	96.9	35.2	86.6	76.6	27.0	95.3	4.7	6,111
Jwaneng	95.5	34.4	77.6	68.9	22.4	89.2	10.8	8,081
Sowa	97.5	44.4	88.3	75.4	35.8	95.0	5.0	2,002
Southern	91.7	14.8	65.2	48.0	8.9	77.9	22.1	79,281
Barolong	79.2	12.5	54.8	33.5	8.0	62.3	37.7	26,478
Ngwaketse West	93.5	24.4	56.2	41.8	11.1	75.3	24.7	6,511
South East	96.8	26.3	80.6	58.6	15.3	90.0	10.0	31,580
Kweneng East	94.6	18.2	71.7	50.1	10.5	83.3	16.7	116,540
Kweneng West	88.5	10.8	65.5	39.8	4.3	72.9	27.1	22,674
Kgatlang	95.4	28.5	77.5	50.5	15.5	86.7	13.3	47,147
Central-Serowe	93.4	22.4	78.4	49.8	13.9	84.3	15.7	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	91.5	19.5	71.6	51.5	14.0	81.5	18.5	65,151
Central-Bobonong	95.6	20.6	78.2	53.4	12.5	88.3	11.7	41,535
Central-Boteti	86.9	16.3	61.8	41.4	7.6	72.5	27.5	24,004
Central-Tutume	87.9	16.0	66.6	38.7	8.8	73.2	26.8	T
North East	95.5	23.2	76.6	42.2	9.9	85.0	15.0	23,895
Ngamiland South	93.0	25.4	75.3	56.2	17.6	85.4	14.6	44,453
Ngamiland North	82.4	7.6	53.8	23.4	2.6	62.3	37.7	28,732
Chobe	90.3	21.4	74.8	45.8	10.8	81.4	18.6	13,782
Ghanzi	89.1	20.3	70.4	44.7	11.4	74.7	25.3	16,814
Kgalagadi South	92.9	24.8	68.7	47.8	14.1	81.4	18.6	15,411
Kgalagadi North	88.9	20.5	69.0	49.8	12.2	78.1	21.9	8,481
Total	92.7	21.0	72.6	50.7	12.9	82.4	17.6	1,004,280

Table 97: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004

Sex	Heard of HIV and AIDS	Have only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Abstaining from sex	Knows all three ways	Knows at least one way	Doesn't know any way	Number of persons
Male	92.6	21.1	72.0	49.0	12.7	81.5	18.5	458,757
Female	92.7	20.9	73.2	52.1	13.1	83.1	16.9	545,523
Age group								
10-14	78.5	6.1	50.8	31.4	4.0	59.8	40.2	163,547
15-19	95.2	21.5	75.2	61.2	15.5	87.9	12.1	154,518
20-24	96.3	27.5	82.5	61.3	19.2	90.8	9.2	145,283
25-29	97.3	30.0	82.6	59.9	18.7	92.0	8.0	131,990
30-34	96.4	25.7	82.4	57.1	15.6	90.5	9.5	105,361
35-39	95.6	25.0	77.0	52.7	13.6	86.1	13.9	80,113
40-44	94.2	20.4	77.4	47.1	10.2	85.6	14.4	69,647
45-49	93.2	20.5	70.5	43.3	11.3	80.3	19.7	55,198
50-54	94.4	18.3	66.1	39.6	8.3	77.2	22.8	43,249
55-59	92.3	15.4	59.3	32.7	4.8	71.2	28.8	35,219
60-64	90.1	11.3	51.9	35.8	4.6	65.9	34.1	20,098
School Attendance								
Never attended	86.3	9.6	51.1	23.5	2.4	60.1	39.9	118,548
Non-formal	96.8	16.0	76.1	38.1	7.3	84.3	15.7	7,317
Primary	86.8	11.3	62.5	34.7	4.9	71.4	28.6	349,431
Secondary	98.0	26.8	83.5	65.1	17.7	94.3	5.7	412,707
Higher	98.3	41.9	87.3	77.0	31.7	96.7	3.3	114,699
Not stated	28.4	4.8	15.3	15.3	4.8	18.7	81.3	1,577
Total	92.7	21.0	72.6	50.7	12.9	82.4	17.6	1,004,280

Table 98: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission by marital and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Current marital status	Heard of HIV and AIDS	Have only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Abstaining from sex	Knows all three ways	Knows at least one way	Doesn't know any way	Number of persons
Married	94.8	27.8	74.7	48.9	14.6	85.1	14.9	158,298
Living together	95.6	24.8	78.0	49.9	13.7	86.5	13.5	189,613
Separated	98.8	18.2	74.4	47.5	10.4	85.7	14.3	9,853
Divorced	92.9	13.8	64.1	42.3	6.5	73.9	26.1	25,063
Widowed	94.5	12.2	67.3	46.5	7.8	76.0	24.0	7,457
Never married	91.2	18.6	71.0	51.9	12.7	80.9	19.1	612,565
Occupation								
Legislators, administrators & managers	97.9	30.1	80.4	63.2	17.2	93.0	7.0	18,962
Professionals	99.4	46.4	89.4	78.5	37.4	97.9	2.1	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	97.6	39.8	87.5	75.2	30.7	96.3	3.7	38,652
Clerks	99.1	36.3	86.3	68.1	23.6	96.6	3.4	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	98.1	26.3	84.9	63.5	17.1	93.6	6.4	60,456
Skilled agricultural	93.4	17.1	67.0	41.9	8.0	77.1	22.9	39,304
Craft & related trade	91.0	18.0	69.5	47.9	11.1	79.5	20.5	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	97.1	26.2	83.3	56.8	12.5	92.4	7.6	22,894
Elementary occupations	93.4	18.5	71.4	41.5	8.1	79.9	20.1	114,731
Not stated	67.8	22.0	57.2	42.6	15.5	63.6	36.4	5,207
Total	92.7	21.0	72.6	50.7	12.9	82.4	17.6	1,004,280

Table 99: Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Heard about AIDS	AIDS can't be transmitted by supernatural means	AIDS can't be transmitted by mosquito bites	A healthy looking person can be infected	Knows all three misconceptions	Knows at least one misconception	Doesn't correctly identify any misconception	Number of persons
Place of residence								
Urban	94.7	74.1	55.5	81.2	42.1	91.5	8.5	596,581
Rural	89.6	62.2	40.8	66.9	26.4	82.9	17.1	407,700
District								
Gaborone	96.7	78.1	63.9	87.4	50.8	94.8	5.2	121,932
Francistown	94.8	75.2	56.9	83.1	43.8	91.6	8.4	44,238
Lobatse	89.0	68.6	46.2	73.0	34.7	84.5	15.5	18,795
Selebi-Phikwe	97.0	73.6	56.9	82.4	39.5	94.1	5.9	32,039
Orapa	96.9	72.1	62.9	84.6	48.5	91.4	8.6	6,111
Jwaneng	95.5	69.8	63.0	91.0	49.9	94.8	5.2	8,081
Sowa	97.5	75.7	71.3	90.9	58.8	95.9	4.1	2,002
Southern	91.7	67.8	44.9	70.9	30.9	85.4	14.6	79,281
Barolong	79.2	52.3	34.8	49.7	19.5	68.9	31.1	26,478
Ngwaketse West	93.5	54.2	35.0	76.3	21.7	86.9	13.1	6,511
South East	96.8	75.6	56.9	85.0	44.2	95.1	4.9	31,580
Kweneng East	94.6	74.5	49.6	77.2	38.0	89.4	10.6	116,540
Kweneng West	88.5	53.9	38.3	59.3	19.6	79.6	20.4	22,674
Kgatleng	95.4	75.1	48.4	83.3	38.6	91.6	8.4	47,147
Central-Serowe	93.4	72.5	48.4	80.4	37.1	90.5	9.5	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	91.5	66.3	42.9	74.5	30.0	87.2	12.8	65,151
Central-Bobonong	95.6	67.4	41.2	76.5	29.1	90.8	9.2	41,535
Central-Boteti	86.9	57.6	44.8	57.4	25.0	79.6	20.4	24,004
Central-Tutume	87.9	65.3	44.2	60.6	26.1	81.3	18.7	70,453
North East	95.5	73.8	49.8	76.1	35.9	90.6	9.4	23,895
Ngamiland South	93.0	66.7	49.5	75.9	35.7	88.6	11.4	44,453
Ngamiland North	82.4	46.5	46.2	56.0	25.3	72.9	27.1	28,732
Chobe	90.3	63.6	52.2	78.2	35.9	88.0	12.0	13,782
Ghanzi	89.1	60.5	49.2	70.2	33.6	83.4	16.6	16,814
Kgalagadi South	92.9	60.3	44.0	73.1	30.9	86.8	13.2	15,411
Kgalagadi North	88.9	69.8	44.6	68.7	31.1	87.1	12.9	8,481
Total	92.7	69.3	49.5	75.4	35.7	88.0	12.0	1,004,280

Table 100: Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004

	Heard about AIDS	AIDS can't be transmitted by supernatural means	AIDS can't be transmitted by mosquito bites	A healthy looking person can be infected	Knows all three misconceptions	Knows at least one misconception	Doesn't correctly identify any misconception	Number of persons
Sex								
Male	92.6	69.0	49.4	74.6	35.8	87.6	12.4	458,757
Female	92.7	69.5	49.6	76.1	35.7	88.4	11.6	545,523
Age group								
10-14	78.5	52.5	46.3	44.7	22.5	68.9	31.1	163,547
15-19	95.2	77.0	62.4	79.2	46.8	92.3	7.7	154,518
20-24	96.3	78.3	55.8	85.1	44.0	94.1	5.9	145,283
25-29	97.3	76.8	54.1	86.9	43.6	95.3	4.7	131,990
30-34	96.4	72.4	50.2	85.2	39.7	93.3	6.7	105,361
35-39	95.6	70.9	45.7	82.6	35.9	90.8	9.2	80,113
40-44	94.2	65.6	40.9	79.8	31.3	89.7	10.3	69,647
45-49	93.2	64.7	38.2	77.4	27.3	87.7	12.3	55,198
50-54	94.4	63.3	34.9	74.8	22.9	87.8	12.2	43,249
55-59	92.3	60.8	33.6	68.8	20.8	85.0	15.0	35,219
60-64	90.1	61.6	33.0	61.1	18.2	80.8	19.2	20,098
School Attendance								
Never attended	86.3	49.3	23.2	57.8	11.6	75.3	24.7	118,548
Non-formal	96.8	69.6	34.5	86.0	25.2	92.4	7.6	7,317
Primary	86.8	57.9	37.1	61.0	20.5	79.2	20.8	349,431
Secondary	98.0	80.7	61.0	87.3	48.1	96.5	3.5	412,707
Higher	98.3	84.0	74.8	94.5	63.8	98.0	2.0	114,699
Not stated	28.4	19.0	10.2	16.5	6.6	25.0	75.0	1,577
Total	92.7	69.3	49.5	75.4	35.7	88.0	12.0	1,004,280

Table 101: Percentage of people aged 10-64 who correctly identify misconceptions about HIV/AIDS by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004

	Heard about AIDS	AIDS can't be transmitted by supernatural means	AIDS can't be transmitted by mosquito bites	A healthy looking person can be infected	Knows all three misconceptions	Knows at least one misconception	Doesn't correctly identify any misconception	Number of persons
Current marital status								
Married	94.8	71.2	46.6	80.7	35.8	90.9	9.1	158,298
Living together	95.6	70.8	44.5	83.0	34.1	92.2	7.8	189,613
Separated	98.8	62.8	39.9	81.2	28.4	90.4	9.6	9,853
Divorced	92.9	60.2	37.5	73.1	25.9	84.0	16.0	25,063
Widowed	94.5	64.2	48.2	84.4	33.7	92.8	7.2	7,457
Never married/Never living together	91.2	69.0	52.6	71.7	36.8	86.2	13.8	612,565
Occupation								
Legislators, administrators & managers	97.9	84.1	62.8	91.7	53.6	96.9	3.1	18,962
Professionals	99.4	86.8	81.3	96.1	71.2	99.4	0.6	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	97.6	82.1	67.6	93.0	57.1	96.8	3.2	38,652
Clerks	99.1	85.3	66.3	94.5	57.2	98.4	1.6	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	98.1	76.8	55.2	90.1	43.9	96.1	3.9	60,456
Skilled agricultural	93.4	59.4	30.2	71.7	17.7	86.5	13.5	39,304
Craft & related trade	91.0	67.0	49.1	70.8	33.7	85.7	14.3	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	97.1	77.4	45.6	87.5	35.9	94.8	5.2	22,894
Elementary occupations	93.4	66.4	37.1	75.4	26.3	87.5	12.5	114,731
Not stated	67.8	55.2	48.8	61.9	37.9	67.8	32.2	5,207
Total	92.7	69.3	49.5	75.4	35.7	88.0	12.0	1,004,280

Table 102: Percentage of women aged 15-49 who correctly identify means of HIV transmission from mother to child by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Know AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child	Transmission during pregnancy possible	Transmission at delivery possible	Transmission through breastmilk possible	Knows all three	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Place of residence							
Urban	90.8	82.1	75.1	88.0	66.8	9.3	251,878
Rural	85.4	77.7	68.6	83.4	61.7	14.8	154,309
District							
Gaborone	92.5	80.1	77.6	88.8	65.5	7.8	51,608
Francistown	92.9	81.3	69.0	89.2	59.9	7.7	19,708
Lobatse	85.4	78.8	62.9	84.9	53.8	12.2	7,923
Selebi-Phikwe	93.3	82.8	80.5	89.7	68.9	6.7	14,082
Orapa	91.9	83.8	73.5	83.3	63.1	10.4	2,487
Jwaneng	89.4	79.0	72.7	87.0	62.3	10.6	3,291
Sowa	86.0	62.5	70.4	81.1	46.7	14.0	733
Southern	90.6	84.1	73.4	88.2	67.5	9.4	29,745
Barolong	70.7	62.5	59.5	72.1	50.8	27.9	9,621
Ngwaketse West	88.2	76.5	72.5	87.1	63.5	11.8	2,796
South East	93.1	86.8	79.6	93.3	72.7	5.3	12,870
Kweneng East	87.1	79.4	71.9	84.1	64.7	13.2	48,945
Kweneng West	84.5	79.5	72.4	84.5	68.7	15.5	8,830
Kgatleng	91.7	83.5	72.7	86.8	64.2	8.9	18,211
Central-Serowe	93.7	84.0	78.2	91.3	70.9	7.3	34,768
Central-Mahalapye	91.6	88.1	75.3	90.8	72.0	8.4	24,515
Central-Bobonong	91.5	86.6	79.6	90.2	75.4	8.5	16,422
Central-Boteti	79.9	74.0	61.4	76.4	57.9	20.8	9,726
Central-Tutume	86.7	75.6	67.3	83.9	57.7	14.0	28,252
North East	91.8	75.0	73.2	90.7	58.7	8.2	8,516
Ngamiland South	84.3	77.9	69.1	81.8	61.4	15.7	19,486
Ngamiland North	74.8	73.2	66.0	73.3	63.8	25.2	12,164
Chobe	89.2	83.2	69.5	85.0	65.5	10.8	6,109
Ghanzi	71.0	68.9	58.2	71.0	57.1	29.0	5,848
Kgalagadi South	88.8	77.2	62.8	83.6	53.1	11.2	6,267
Kgalagadi North	89.0	81.9	78.3	87.2	71.2	11.0	3,264
Age							
15-19	88.4	76.9	63.1	85.0	53.9	12.1	76,901
20-24	90.6	79.8	73.8	88.7	63.7	9.1	79,106
25-29	92.0	83.3	78.0	89.8	70.1	8.6	73,085
30-34	88.8	81.9	77.9	86.1	70.6	11.2	56,254
35-39	89.5	84.1	78.0	87.2	72.3	10.3	47,260
40-44	85.5	80.3	70.4	82.9	64.7	14.6	41,166
45-49	80.9	75.7	65.8	78.5	60.9	19.6	32,415
School Attendance							
Never attended	66.7	64.9	55.4	65.8	54.2	33.5	35,702
Non-formal	84.6	78.3	59.6	81.9	53.3	15.4	3,535
Primary	84.5	79.6	67.2	82.5	63.3	15.5	99,819
Secondary	92.8	82.9	74.5	90.2	65.7	7.5	216,891
Higher	96.9	83.1	89.2	92.3	73.1	3.1	49,783
Not stated/Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	456
Current marital status							
Married	87.6	81.8	78.0	84.0	70.7	12.4	67,536
Living together	88.1	81.3	71.8	86.2	66.0	12.0	102,116
Separated	93.5	85.7	73.2	93.0	66.0	6.5	4,388
Divorced	85.3	78.0	68.2	83.9	62.4	14.9	10,030
Widowed	89.3	84.6	79.6	89.3	74.9	10.7	3,979
Never married	89.7	79.7	71.6	87.1	62.6	10.5	217,590
Occupation							
Legislators, administrators & managers	95.7	86.7	80.5	88.0	68.2	4.3	6,190
Professionals	98.3	84.5	92.3	97.0	77.9	1.7	9,408
Technicians & associate professionals	95.3	83.7	87.3	92.3	74.0	4.7	20,909
Clerks	97.0	84.3	82.6	94.2	71.8	4.3	18,434
Service workers & shop/market sales	92.7	83.7	76.8	90.7	69.6	7.9	32,142
Skilled agricultural	81.9	80.0	63.8	81.3	62.3	18.1	11,947
Craft & related trade	87.3	78.9	70.1	84.7	62.4	12.9	255,852
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	92.0	75.4	69.8	92.8	57.3	4.8	2,449
Elementary occupations	88.1	83.2	71.4	85.9	67.0	11.8	47,954
Not stated	22.4	22.4	22.4	22.4	22.4	77.6	903
Total	88.8	80.4	72.6	86.2	64.8	11.4	406,187

Table 103: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by residence and district, Botswana

Place of residence	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to unborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Knows one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Urban	70.2	64.4	64.4	35.6	596,581
Rural	56.0	49.4	49.4	50.6	407,700
District					
Gaborone	75.4	68.1	68.1	31.9	121,932
Francistown	71.3	65.8	65.8	34.2	44,238
Lobatse	65.9	61.7	61.7	38.3	18,795
Selibe-Phikwe	74.4	71.8	71.8	28.2	32,039
Orapa	76.5	72.7	72.7	27.3	6,111
Jwaneng	76.3	69.1	69.1	30.9	8,081
Sowa	66.5	63.1	63.1	36.9	2,002
Southern	60.4	56.7	56.7	43.3	79,281
Barolong	44.5	38.3	38.3	61.7	26,478
Ngwaketse West	56.8	50.9	50.9	49.1	6,511
South East	71.1	64.7	64.7	35.3	31,580
Kweneng East	64.6	59.3	59.3	40.7	116,540
Kweneng West	54.9	52.2	52.2	47.8	22,674
Kgatleng	67.1	57.4	57.4	42.6	47,147
Central-Serowe	67.9	62.0	62.0	38.0	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	63.0	51.0	51.0	49.0	65,151
Central-Bobonong	66.7	62.2	62.2	37.8	41,535
Central-Boteti	50.7	47.7	47.7	52.3	24,004
Central-Tutume	56.2	49.1	49.1	50.9	70,453
North East	68.9	60.3	60.3	39.7	23,895
Ngamiland South	63.3	58.7	58.7	41.3	44,453
Ngamiland North	42.2	39.7	39.7	60.3	28,732
Chobe	65.4	52.7	52.7	47.3	13,782
Ghanzi	54.2	49.7	49.7	50.3	16,814
Kgalagadi South	60.2	54.4	54.4	45.6	15,411
Kgalagadi North	66.9	56.2	56.2	43.8	8,481
Total	64.4	58.3	58.3	41.7	1,004,280

Table 104: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004

Sex	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to unborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Knows one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Male	56.6	50.4	50.4	49.6	458,757
Female	71.1	65.0	65.0	35.0	545,523
Age group					
10-14	28.0	22.6	22.6	77.4	163,547
15-19	65.4	57.9	57.9	42.1	154,518
20-24	75.6	69.8	69.8	30.2	145,283
25-29	79.6	74.3	74.3	25.7	131,990
30-34	77.5	70.2	70.2	29.8	105,361
35-39	74.2	67.7	67.7	32.3	80,113
40-44	72.1	66.1	66.1	33.9	69,647
45-49	65.8	60.8	60.8	39.2	55,198
50-54	61.1	56.0	56.0	44.0	43,249
55-59	59.3	52.4	52.4	47.6	35,219
60-64	51.2	44.1	44.1	55.9	20,098
School Attendance					
Never attended	42.1	35.9	35.9	64.1	118,548
Non-formal	70.8	61.4	61.4	38.6	7,317
Primary	49.0	42.9	42.9	57.1	349,431
Secondary	77.5	71.0	71.0	29.0	412,707
Higher	87.9	82.8	82.8	17.2	114,699
Not stated	21.3	21.3	21.3	78.7	1,577
Total	64.4	58.3	58.3	41.7	1,004,280

Table 105: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to unborn child by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Current marital status	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to unborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Knows one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Married	71.8	65.5	65.5	34.5	158,298
Living together	74.1	67.2	67.2	32.8	189,613
Separated	70.8	66.1	66.1	33.9	9,853
Divorced	64.6	58.4	58.4	41.6	25,063
Widowed	78.4	72.7	72.7	27.3	7,457
Never married	59.4	53.5	53.5	46.5	612,565
Occupation					
Legislators, administrators & managers	79.8	74.9	74.9	25.1	18,962
Professionals	91.7	85.9	85.9	14.1	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	87.4	82.9	82.9	17.1	38,652
Clerks	91.2	84.4	84.4	15.6	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	82.4	76.4	76.4	23.6	60,456
Skilled agricultural	59.1	51.1	51.1	48.9	39,304
Craft & related trade	59.7	53.7	53.7	46.3	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	72.9	67.6	67.6	32.4	22,894
Elementary occupations	60.2	52.7	52.7	47.3	114,731
Not stated	55.9	54.6	54.6	45.4	5,207
Total	64.4	58.3	58.3	41.7	1,004,280

Table 106: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a newborn child, Botswana

	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to newborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Not breastfeeding	Knows all two ways	Knows at least one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Place of residence							
Urban	63.8	7.8	58.0	3.3	62.4	37.6	596,581
Rural	50.1	7.6	45.5	3.8	49.4	50.6	407,700
District							1
Gaborone	69.3	9.1	61.8	3.8	67.1	32.9	121,932
Francistown	64.0	7.8	58.2	2.8	63.3	36.7	44,238
Lobatse	60.3	1.5	56.7	0.3	57.8	42.2	18,795
Selibe-Phikwe	67.4	7.4	60.8	1.6	66.7	33.3	32,039
Orapa	71.1	14.8	62.7	8.3	69.3	30.7	6,111
Jwaneng	66.0	7.9	60.2	4.2	63.9	36.1	8,081
Sowa	64.0	3.5	60.5	0.9	63.1	36.9	2,002
Southern	54.7	3.6	50.9	0.9	53.6	46.4	79,281
Barolong	38.9	2.5	36.6	0.8	38.3	61.7	26,478
Ngwaketse West	44.6	5.8	35.6	0.4	40.9	59.1	6,511
South East	62.8	13.6	53.1	5.9	60.7	39.3	31,580
Kweneng East	59.2	10.0	52.4	3.9	58.5	41.5	116,540
Kweneng West	52.1	6.4	47.2	1.3	52.4	47.6	22,674
Kgatleng	57.2	7.5	51.0	2.0	56.6	43.4	47,147
Central-Serowe	61.3	7.7	58.0	5.8	59.9	40.1	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	60.1	7.0	57.1	5.3	58.8	41.2	65,151
Central-Bobonong	62.8	6.0	60.2	3.8	62.3	37.7	41,535
Central-Boteti	41.9	7.2	37.4	3.2	41.4	58.6	24,004
Central-Tutume	48.3	10.1	41.0	3.5	47.6	52.4	70,453
North East	58.6	3.5	56.8	1.9	58.4	41.6	23,895
Ngamiland South	57.6	8.8	53.2	5.5	56.5	43.5	44,453
Ngamiland North	38.4	0.8	37.7	0.2	38.3	61.7	28,732
Chobe	58.1	8.2	51.8	2.8	57.2	42.8	13,782
Ghanzi	48.0	8.6	44.6	5.2	48.0	52.0	16,814
Kgalagadi South	52.3	13.9	42.2	5.4	50.7	49.3	15,411
Kgalagadi North	64.5	16.0	61.1	13.2	63.8	36.2	8,481
Total	58.2	7.7	52.9	3.5	57.1	42.9	1,004,280

Table 107: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a new born child, Botswana

	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to newborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Not breastfeeding	Knows all two ways	Knows at least one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Sex							
Male	51.2	6.6	46.2	2.8	50.0	50.0	458,757
Female	64.1	8.6	58.6	4.1	63.2	36.8	545,523
Age group							
10-14	22.9	2.5	20.6	0.9	22.2	77.8	163,547
15-19	58.4	6.1	54.1	3.0	57.2	42.8	154,518
20-24	68.6	8.6	62.6	3.9	67.3	32.7	145,283
25-29	72.9	11.1	66.2	4.8	72.4	27.6	131,990
30-34	70.8	9.5	64.9	4.9	69.4	30.6	105,361
35-39	68.0	8.5	62.5	4.0	67.1	32.9	80,113
40-44	66.3	8.1	59.6	3.3	64.4	35.6	69,647
45-49	60.4	9.6	54.2	4.6	59.2	40.8	55,198
50-54	56.0	9.7	50.1	4.6	55.1	44.9	43,249
55-59	54.8	8.0	49.1	3.3	53.8	46.2	35,219
60-64	43.5	10.7	35.8	4.3	42.3	57.7	20,098
School Attendance							
Never attended	36.6	4.5	33.3	2.1	35.7	64.3	118,548
Non-formal	60.8	7.4	58.2	5.0	60.6	39.4	7,317
Primary	43.2	5.5	39.1	2.4	42.3	57.7	349,431
Secondary	70.6	8.9	64.4	3.9	69.5	30.5	412,707
Higher	81.9	13.2	74.1	7.0	80.3	19.7	114,699
Not stated	21.3	3.2	18.2	0.0	21.3	78.7	1,577
Total	58.2	7.7	52.9	3.5	57.1	42.9	1,004,280

Table 108: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 who correctly identify means to avoid HIV transmission from mother to a newborn child, Botswana

	Know way to avoid transmission from mother to newborn child	Antiretroviral therapy	Not breastfeeding	Knows all two ways	Knows at least one	Did not know any specific way	Number of persons
Current marital status							
Married	66.5	10.6	59.3	4.5	65.5	34.5	158,298
Living together	68.2	9.5	61.9	4.5	66.9	33.1	189,613
Separated	62.8	9.9	57.1	5.2	61.7	38.3	9,853
Divorced	58.6	7.2	54.3	3.5	58.1	41.9	25,063
Widowed	71.8	7.8	65.4	3.7	69.4	30.6	7,457
Never married	52.8	6.4	48.4	2.9	51.8	48.2	612,565
Occupation							
Legislators, administrators & managers	74.8	13.1	66.1	5.6	73.6	26.4	18,962
Professionals	88.2	15.7	77.8	7.9	85.6	14.4	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	83.1	14.3	75.7	8.5	81.4	18.6	38,652
Clerks	84.9	9.6	78.4	4.0	84.0	16.0	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	75.6	9.9	68.9	4.2	74.6	25.4	60,456
Skilled agricultural	53.1	7.3	46.8	2.2	51.8	48.2	39,304
Craft & related trade	53.1	6.8	48.4	3.1	52.1	47.9	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	67.7	8.4	58.5	2.1	64.8	35.2	22,894
Elementary occupations	54.5	6.4	50.3	3.0	53.7	46.3	114,731
Not stated	50.9	7.3	46.5	4.0	49.8	50.2	5,207
Total	58.2	7.7	52.9	3.5	57.1	42.9	1,004,280

Table 109: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, residence and district, Botswana, 2004

	Knows someone who has HIV	Knows someone who has AIDS	Has shared a meal with a person suspected had HIV/AIDS	Willingness to care for a family member with HIV/AIDS	Teacher infected with HIV/AIDS should be allowed to teach	Would buy food from Shopkeeper who has HIV/AIDS	Would not want to keep secret HIV/AIDS status of family member	Positive attitude	Negative attitude	Number of persons
Place of residence										
Urban	34.2	45.1	13.9	93.4	77.5	59.7	67.3	6.3	6.8	596,581
Rural	23.6	34.1	9.7	90.5	58.3	43.5	64.4	3.0	12.6	407,700
District										
Gaborone	42.2	55.2	18.8	94.2	85.4	67.3	69.5	9.0	4.3	121,932
Francistown	36.6	47.7	14.7	94.3	79.3	61.3	65.7	7.3	6.5	44,238
Lobatse	24.1	34.2	9.4	93.6	79.7	51.7	67.1	3.3	12.5	18,795
Selebi-Phikwe	38.1	43.6	11.5	94.5	78.4	64.3	70.9	4.4	4.6	32,039
Orapa	38.7	62.8	20.3	95.0	88.9	72.9	62.6	9.8	4.5	6,111
Jwaneng	50.3	58.8	25.7	97.4	88.0	75.3	71.6	17.2	5.5	8,081
Sowa	43.2	41.8	17.9	94.7	81.7	69.7	63.4	5.1	4.1	2,002
Southern	24.2	34.8	7.5	92.3	69.4	51.5	65.8	3.2	10.6	79,281
Barolong	18.9	31.8	10.5	87.9	54.9	37.6	59.7	2.3	24.4	26,478
Ngwaketse West	21.2	33.7	12.2	90.6	49.0	38.4	68.9	4.5	9.3	6,511
South East	38.1	49.9	17.7	92.9	77.1	63.9	62.6	8.9	5.6	31,580
Kweneng East	31.6	44.4	12.3	90.8	70.0	55.1	65.6	5.0	7.4	116,540
Kweneng West	34.8	44.7	11.7	88.4	54.9	39.3	60.5	3.2	13.0	22,674
Kgatlang	26.4	42.1	11.9	94.4	70.3	53.1	67.1	5.1	5.5	47,147
Central-Serowe	27.0	36.0	11.2	92.0	65.5	47.6	71.0	4.8	8.6	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	26.5	32.9	11.4	93.5	65.0	47.7	72.9	4.3	10.4	65,151
Central-Bobonong	21.8	29.8	9.0	92.0	64.8	39.6	71.0	2.5	5.8	41,535
Central-Boteti	14.9	30.2	7.4	91.9	59.1	40.7	66.3	1.7	15.7	24,004
Central-Tutume	24.8	33.9	8.3	89.8	61.3	49.4	60.5	2.3	14.4	70,453
North East	27.5	39.5	10.9	92.0	65.9	48.7	66.3	4.8	5.5	23,895
Ngamiland South	30.2	38.6	12.4	92.5	72.9	56.5	62.7	5.0	8.5	44,453
Ngamiland North	16.7	20.7	6.3	94.2	50.6	40.9	49.5	1.7	19.5	28,732
Chobe	28.1	34.3	15.6	91.4	71.8	55.4	63.7	5.6	10.7	13,782
Ghanzi	28.2	44.4	13.9	87.4	63.7	49.2	52.1	4.9	14.5	16,814
Kgalagadi South	37.9	49.2	9.2	87.4	59.4	46.2	69.5	3.4	10.1	15,411
Kgalagadi North	34.0	48.4	17.8	89.6	62.6	55.1	52.2	4.9	12.2	8,481
Total	30.1	40.8	12.3	92.3	70.1	53.4	66.1	5.0	9.2	1,004,280

Table 110: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, sex, age group, and education, Botswana, 2004

	Knows someone who has HIV	Knows someone who has AIDS	Has shared a meal with a person suspected had HIV/AIDS	Willingness to care for a family member with HIV/AIDS	Teacher infected with HIV/AIDS should be allowed to teach	Would buy food from Shopkeeper who has HIV/AIDS	Would not want to keep secret HIV/AIDS status of family member	Positive attitude	Negative attitude	Number of persons
Sex										
Male	27.1	40.5	9.8	90.7	66.3	51.0	68.9	3.9	9.7	458,757
Female	32.6	41.0	14.4	93.5	73.4	55.4	63.8	5.9	8.7	545,523
Age group										
10-14	11.5	15.8	2.6	81.7	43.0	30.0	64.8	0.3	26.3	163,547
15-19	20.9	30.9	6.0	89.2	68.9	53.7	68.5	2.1	7.0	154,518
20-24	32.4	43.5	11.5	93.3	79.2	59.2	68.0	4.9	4.8	145,283
25-29	37.8	49.7	17.1	95.9	81.3	63.9	68.0	8.2	3.3	131,990
30-34	39.7	50.7	18.9	94.8	79.3	64.9	65.3	8.1	4.5	105,361
35-39	39.6	49.3	20.2	95.2	74.9	57.1	63.0	8.8	5.8	80,113
40-44	36.5	49.0	17.2	96.1	72.3	52.6	65.9	7.0	6.7	69,647
45-49	39.0	52.6	17.6	96.3	71.6	55.1	63.9	7.7	8.0	55,198
50-54	32.4	44.2	11.8	96.0	67.5	49.0	64.6	4.5	6.6	43,249
55-59	25.8	43.7	10.8	94.4	61.3	42.9	62.7	3.2	8.9	35,219
60-64	23.6	46.5	5.6	93.0	55.7	40.0	63.0	2.8	11.3	20,098
School Attendance										
Never attended	18.3	31.4	7.3	91.5	44.9	32.3	63.4	1.2	15.6	118,548
Non-formal	34.8	39.3	13.3	93.8	57.7	42.1	57.4	5.0	3.9	7,317
Primary	22.2	31.3	7.8	88.4	53.9	37.0	62.6	2.1	16.2	349,431
Secondary	30.8	41.5	11.7	94.1	80.6	62.4	68.0	5.1	3.1	412,707
Higher	59.2	72.2	30.8	96.8	95.6	84.3	72.1	17.5	2.0	114,699
Not stated	16.8	31.0	19.0	100.0	88.0	52.9	76.1	4.8	71.6	1,577
Total	30.1	40.8	12.3	92.3	70.1	53.4	66.1	5.0	9.2	1,004,280

Table 111: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years by attitudes towards people living with HIV, marital status and occupation. Botswana, 2004

	Knows someone who has HIV	Knows someone who has AIDS	Has shared a meal with a person suspected had HIV/AIDS	Willingness to care for a family member with HIV/AIDS	Teacher infected with HIV/AIDS should be allowed to teach	Would buy food from Shopkeeper who has HIV/AIDS	Would not want to keep secret HIV/AIDS status of family member	Positive attitude	Negative attitude	Number of persons
Current marital status										
Married	39.4	53.5	18.4	96.5	78.1	61.3	65.8	8.4	5.9	158,298
Living together	36.5	47.9	14.7	94.2	72.8	54.3	65.3	6.4	5.4	189,613
Separated	36.8	53.9	22.0	96.8	77.0	55.7	64.5	10.4	2.5	9,853
Divorced	30.7	40.4	16.2	95.5	68.9	49.2	57.8	5.9	8.7	25,063
Widowed	43.6	51.1	19.5	93.7	73.6	61.6	56.7	5.6	6.1	7,457
Never married	25.2	34.8	9.5	90.3	67.0	50.9	67.0	3.5	11.1	612,565
Occupation										
Legislators, administrators & managers	51.8	61.1	25.0	97.9	90.1	74.9	68.3	14.2	2.1	18,962
Professionals	67.0	77.3	33.9	96.3	95.2	89.8	68.9	17.4	0.9	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	63.2	76.1	34.1	97.9	94.2	81.8	73.7	20.2	2.2	38,652
Clerks	46.7	59.0	22.4	97.3	93.7	76.7	70.7	10.0	1.1	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	41.5	52.0	16.8	96.3	85.2	65.9	68.2	8.5	2.5	60,456
Skilled agricultural	22.4	40.9	9.9	93.3	54.0	32.5	66.0	2.6	7.0	39,304
Craft & related trade	24.6	34.3	9.0	90.7	66.1	49.3	65.3	3.2	11.3	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	38.3	50.4	13.9	95.8	79.6	56.3	72.5	6.2	3.6	22,894
Elementary occupations	26.0	38.9	11.1	92.3	61.7	46.9	63.9	3.2	8.5	114,731
Not stated	53.7	59.9	15.2	92.9	87.8	68.5	67.7	6.6	33.5	5,207
Total	30.1	40.8	12.3	92.3	70.1	53.4	66.1	5.0	9.2	1,004,280

Table 112: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by residence and district, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Have been tested for HIV	Have been tested for HIV in last 12 months	Were counselled before test	Were told results	Received counselling when received results	Counselled at least once	Has not been counselled	Number of persons
Urban	28.4	16.9	15.2	15.9	14.0	15.7	84.3	596,581
Rural	20.9	12.7	11.6	11.7	10.9	12.2	87.8	407,700
District								
Gaborone	33.3	17.1	14.5	16.2	13.5	15.4	84.6	121,932
Francistown	30.5	19.2	15.8	17.9	15.2	16.6	83.4	44,238
Lobatse	21.8	12.6	12.2	12.2	11.0	12.2	87.8	18,795
Selebi-Phikwe	30.6	17.6	16.6	16.3	15.6	16.8	83.2	32,039
Orapa	30.8	17.4	16.0	14.7	13.6	16.7	83.3	6,111
Jwaneng	40.0	29.2	25.3	27.9	25.3	25.3	74.7	8,081
Sowa	44.1	28.6	26.0	26.2	21.7	26.0	74.0	2,002
Southern	20.3	12.3	11.6	11.8	11.1	12.1	87.9	79,281
Barolong	15.6	10.5	10.2	10.3	9.7	10.2	89.8	26,478
Ngwaketse West	29.9	21.3	18.2	19.6	17.7	19.7	80.3	6,511
South East	29.8	17.6	15.9	16.3	14.4	16.3	83.7	31,580
Kweneng East	26.0	15.0	13.9	13.8	12.9	14.3	85.7	116,540
Kweneng West	20.5	12.7	11.8	12.3	12.0	12.0	88.0	22,674
Kgatleng	29.9	17.7	16.7	16.3	14.7	17.0	83.0	47,147
Central-Serowe	24.0	15.2	14.2	14.0	13.5	14.8	85.2	88,164
Central-Mahalapye	24.6	15.0	13.5	14.0	13.3	14.5	85.5	65,151
Central-Bobonong	18.4	12.0	10.9	11.5	10.0	11.3	88.7	41,535
Central-Boteti	20.8	15.5	13.9	12.9	10.7	14.8	85.2	24,004
Central-Tutume	22.0	13.8	12.0	12.8	11.4	12.8	87.2	70,453
North East	22.3	12.7	11.7	12.5	11.6	12.3	87.7	23,895
Ngamiland South	25.6	16.0	14.0	14.7	12.9	14.9	85.1	44,453
Ngamiland North	14.9	8.6	8.0	7.9	6.8	8.0	92.0	28,732
Chobe	27.9	20.3	17.3	17.8	14.1	17.5	82.5	13,782
Ghanzi	22.1	15.5	14.0	14.1	12.0	14.0	86.0	16,814
Kgalagadi South	23.4	14.3	13.0	13.7	12.1	13.8	86.2	15,411
Kgalagadi North	32.0	18.8	17.5	17.1	15.7	17.5	82.5	8,481
Total	25.4	15.2	13.7	14.2	12.7	14.3	85.7	1,004,280

Table 113: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by sex, age group and education, Botswana, 2004

Sex	Have been tested for HIV	Have been tested for HIV in last 12 months	Were counselled before test	Were told results	Received counselling when received results	Counselled at least once	Has not been counselled	Number of persons
Male	19.5	11.1	9.7	10.3	9.1	10.2	89.8	458,757
Female	30.3	18.7	17.1	17.4	15.8	17.8	82.2	545,523
Age group								
10-14	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	99.9	163,547
15-19	10.1	6.4	5.9	5.9	5.0	6.0	94.0	154,518
20-24	35.3	23.3	21.5	21.8	20.3	22.4	77.6	145,283
25-29	42.4	25.4	22.8	23.9	21.6	23.8	76.2	131,990
30-34	38.9	23.3	21.6	21.6	19.9	22.3	77.7	105,361
35-39	39.2	23.8	21.1	21.8	19.2	21.9	78.1	80,113
40-44	33.7	17.9	15.7	16.5	14.5	16.3	83.7	69,647
45-49	31.0	16.7	14.4	15.8	13.7	15.4	84.6	55,198
50-54	23.0	14.3	12.6	13.5	11.9	13.0	87.0	43,249
55-59	15.9	7.1	6.4	6.3	5.4	6.5	93.5	35,219
60-64	10.7	7.6	5.7	7.3	6.3	6.3	93.7	20,098
School Attendance								
Never attended	15.3	9.5	8.5	8.4	7.6	8.9	91.1	118,548
Non-formal	28.3	19.4	18.1	18.7	17.3	19.4	80.6	7,317
Primary	16.4	9.9	9.1	9.1	8.5	9.4	90.6	349,431
Secondary	28.6	17.3	16.1	16.0	14.7	16.7	83.3	412,707
Higher	51.6	29.8	24.5	28.9	23.7	25.9	74.1	114,699
Not stated	12.2	4.0	4.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	96.0	1,577
Total	25.4	15.2	13.7	14.2	12.7	14.3	85.7	1,004,280

Table 114: Percentage of persons aged 10-64 years who were counseled about HIV by marital status and occupation, Botswana, 2004

Current marital status	Have been tested for HIV	Have been tested for HIV in last 12 months	Were counselled before test	Were told results	Received counselling when received results	Counselled at least once	Has not been counselled	Number of persons
Married	35.0	19.1	15.8	17.9	14.7	16.7	83.3	158,298
Living together	37.0	22.5	20.9	20.8	19.0	21.7	78.3	189,613
Separated	40.1	20.1	19.1	16.1	14.5	19.1	80.9	9,853
Divorced	28.2	17.3	15.1	16.8	15.1	15.6	84.4	25,063
Widowed	33.8	24.9	22.6	21.6	19.6	24.2	75.8	7,457
Never married/Neverliving	18.9	11.7	10.7	11.0	10.1	11.2	88.8	612,565
Occupation								
Legislators, administrators & managers	50.4	27.2	19.7	25.3	15.8	20.8	79.2	18,962
Professionals	53.8	29.6	24.0	28.4	23.4	25.5	74.5	26,312
Technicians & associate professionals	50.7	28.1	23.2	27.4	22.7	24.6	75.4	38,652
Clerks	46.3	28.3	26.3	27.6	26.4	28.0	72.0	25,769
Service workers & shop/market sales	38.2	22.2	21.0	20.7	18.7	21.3	78.7	60,456
Skilled agricultural	23.7	15.1	13.4	13.5	12.9	14.8	85.2	39,304
Craft & related trade	19.9	12.3	11.2	11.5	10.4	11.6	88.4	651,995
Plant & machine operators/assemblers	35.0	19.3	18.4	17.7	17.7	18.9	81.1	22,894
Elementary occupations	24.2	14.3	13.7	12.9	12.3	14.1	85.9	114,731
Not stated	36.2	21.9	20.2	21.9	19.6	20.7	79.3	5,207
Total	25.4	15.2	13.7	14.2	12.7	14.3	85.7	1,004,280

Table 115: Percent aware of availability of social and medical services by sex and residence, Botswana, 2004

	Place of residence				Sex of the respondent				Total	
	Urban		Rural		Male		Female		Number	Percent
AVAILABILITY OF SOCIAL AND MEDICAL SERVICES	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
Home Based Care	359226	77.6	205341	74.4	233133	72.4	331434	79.5	564567	76.4
Orphan Care	389025	84	231156	83.8	264464	82.2	355718	85.3	620181	83.9
PLWHA Support.	255997	55.3	87663	31.8	141233	43.9	202426	48.5	343660	46.5
Destitute Programme	384920	83.1	233973	84.8	270936	84.2	347957	83.4	618893	83.7
ARV Programme.	291895	63	84565	30.6	161424	50.2	215036	51.5	376460	50.9
PMTCT Programme	337500	72.9	120518	43.7	184816	57.4	273202	65.5	458018	62
IPT Programme.	217628	47	73139	26.5	290767	36.8	172336	41.3	290767	39.3
Total	463060	100	275971	100	321870	100	417160	100	739031	100

Table 116: Sampled population for HIV testing

Result	Number	Percent
Negative	11,583	76.4
Positive	2,422	16.0
Results rejected / duplicated	36	0.2
Insufficient volume	235	1.6
No pad in HIV test specimen	1	0.0
Tip broken	212	1.4
No barcode	4	0.0
???????	668	4.4
Total	15,161	100.0

Table 117: Percent distribution of population Eligible for HIV testing and those who provided specimen by place of residence, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Eligible for HIV		Provided specimen		Did not provide		Within age group	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Provided specimen	Did not provide specimen
Urban	936720	54.5	496091	51.6	440629	58.1	53.0	47.0
Rural	783544	45.5	465819	48.4	317725	41.9	59.5	40.5
Total	1720264	100.0	961910	100.0	758354	100.0	55.9	44.1
District								
Gaborone	178738	10.4	88339	9.2	90400	11.9	49.4	50.6
Francistown	77424	4.5	43240	4.5	34184	4.5	55.8	44.2
Lobatse	29020	1.7	7595	0.8	21425	2.8	26.2	73.8
Selebi-Phikwe	45998	2.7	26373	2.7	19625	2.6	57.3	42.7
Orapa	8020	0.5	4323	0.4	3697	0.5	53.9	46.1
Jwaneng	10591	0.6	5913	0.6	4678	0.6	55.8	44.2
Sowa	2893	0.2	1896	0.2	996	0.1	65.6	34.4
Southern	136713	7.9	67645	7.0	69068	9.1	49.5	50.5
Barolong	56540	3.3	30727	3.2	25813	3.4	54.3	45.7
Ngwaketse West	10951	0.6	8046	0.8	2905	0.4	73.5	26.5
Southeast	53985	3.1	29509	3.1	24476	3.2	54.7	45.3
Kweneng East	184896	10.7	101250	10.5	83646	11.0	54.8	45.2
Kweneng West	41905	2.4	22786	2.4	19119	2.5	54.4	45.6
Kgatleng	83555	4.9	44148	4.6	39406	5.2	52.8	47.2
Central-Serowe	145684	8.5	80473	8.4	65211	8.6	55.2	44.8
Central-Mahalapye	139227	8.1	69883	7.3	69344	9.1	50.2	49.8
Central-Bobonong	78999	4.6	53122	5.5	25876	3.4	67.2	32.8
Central-Boteti	42560	2.5	20310	2.1	22250	2.9	47.7	52.3
Central-Tutume	135080	7.9	88884	9.2	46196	6.1	65.8	34.2
Northeast	46159	2.7	32332	3.4	13827	1.8	70.0	30.0
Ngamiland South	73136	4.3	46157	4.8	26979	3.6	63.1	36.9
Ngamiland North	48730	2.8	19125	2.0	29605	3.9	39.2	60.8
Chobe	20637	1.2	16770	1.7	3867	0.5	81.3	18.7
Ghanzi	26713	1.6	20298	2.1	6415	0.8	76.0	24.0
Kgalagadi South	27582	1.6	20898	2.2	6684	0.9	75.8	24.2
Kgalagadi North	14528	0.8	11868	1.2	2660	0.4	81.7	18.3
Total	1720264	100.0	961910	100	758354	100.0	55.9	44.1

Table 118: HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes)

Age group	HIV Test Result					Total
	Negative		Positive		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
1.5-4	70033	93.7	4748	6.3	74781	
5-9	117115	94.0	7514	6.0	124629	
10-14	106549	96.1	4281	3.9	110830	
15-19	101762	93.4	7175	6.6	108937	
20-24	82880	81.0	19414	19.0	102295	
25-29	57544	67.0	28329	33.0	85872	
30-34	41871	59.8	28152	40.2	70024	
35-39	34260	64.1	19195	35.9	53455	
40-44	33896	69.7	14751	30.3	48647	
45-49	25409	70.6	10577	29.4	35986	
50-54	22600	79.1	5983	20.9	28583	
55-59	19435	86.0	3175	14.0	22610	
60-64	12142	88.0	1663	12.0	13805	
65-69	18411	91.0	1830	9.0	20242	
70-74	10660	86.9	1605	13.1	12266	
75-79	7086	96.1	290	3.9	7376	
80-84	5196	94.0	329	6.0	5526	
85-89	2665	97.8	60	2.2	2725	
90-94	886	100.0			886	
95-98	511	100.0			511	
NOT STATED	139	70.0	60	30.0	199	
District						
Gaborone	70496	81.7	15827	18.3	86323	
Francistown	29747	75.4	9682	24.6	39429	
Lobatse	6245	82.2	1350	17.8	7595	
Selebi-Phikwe	20115	76.7	6095	23.3	26210	
Orapa	3534	81.8	788	18.2	4323	
Jwaneng	4748	81.0	1111	19.0	5859	
Sowa	1526	81.2	354	18.8	1880	
Southern	58627	87.6	8305	12.4	66932	
Barolong	23802	85.8	3946	14.2	27748	
Ngwaketse West	6626	84.0	1259	16.0	7884	
Southeast	24882	85.8	4122	14.2	29003	
Kweneng East	85028	84.8	15276	15.2	100304	
Kweneng West	17035	89.2	2052	10.8	19087	
Kgatleng	37432	85.3	6448	14.7	43881	
Central-Serowe	64218	81.8	14292	18.2	78511	
Central-Mahalapye	54231	82.1	11830	17.9	66061	
Central-Bobonong	42992	81.8	9568	18.2	52559	
Central-Boteti	16662	84.0	3180	16.0	19842	
Central-Tutume	69577	81.1	16192	18.9	85768	
Northeast	26279	81.9	5804	18.1	32083	
Ngamiland South	37842	83.4	7527	16.6	45369	
Ngamiland North	16418	86.7	2512	13.3	18931	
Chobe	11474	70.6	4783	29.4	16257	
Ghanzi	16618	84.4	3073	15.6	19690	
Kgalagadi South	15492	88.2	2070	11.8	17562	
Kgalagadi North	9406	84.8	1687	15.2	11092	
Place of residence						
Cities	101378	79.8	25698	20.2	127075	
Towns	35034	78.7	9508	21.3	44542	
Urban villages	256149	82.6	53875	17.4	310023	
Rural	378490	84.4	70052	15.6	448542	
Urban	392560	81.5	89081	18.5	481640	
Rural	378490	84.4	70052	15.6	448542	
Total	771050	82.9	159133	17.1	930183	

Table 119: HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004 (Both sexes)

Age group	Negative	Positive	Total	Prevalence rate
1.5-4	69,525	4,748	74,273	6.4
10-29	348,734	59,200	407,934	14.5
15-49	377,621	127,594	505,215	25.3
15-64	431,798	138,415	570,213	24.3
50+	99,593	14,935	114,528	13.0
Total	771,050	159,133	930,183	17.1

Table 120: HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Males)

Age group	HIV Test Results			
	Negative		Positive	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
1.5-4	35,135	94.1	2,215	5.9
5-9	58,503	94.1	3,663	5.9
10-14	52,234	96.2	2,082	3.8
15-19	51,259	96.9	1,664	3.1
20-24	39,453	90.9	3,962	9.1
25-29	29,333	77.1	8,697	22.9
30-34	20,677	63.8	11,711	36.2
35-39	14,685	66.7	7,323	33.3
40-44	13,189	66.4	6,669	33.6
45-49	9,646	68.3	4,479	31.7
50-54	8,922	76.7	2,715	23.3
55-59	8,506	89.0	1,053	11.0
60-64	5,673	84.8	1,020	15.2
65-69	6,707	91.9	592	8.1
70-74	5,021	84.2	942	15.8
75-79	2,869	98.1	55	1.9
80-84	1,970	100.0	0	0.0
85-89	909	100.0	0	0.0
90-94	208	100.0	0	0.0
95-98	444	100.0	0	0.0
NOT STATED	57	100.0	0	0.0
District				
Gaborone	34,405	84.8	6,186	15.2
Francistown	14,993	80.9	3,534	19.1
Lobatse	3,582	95.4	174	4.6
Selebi-Phikwe	9,347	81.8	2,074	18.2
Orapa	1,671	80.3	411	19.7
Jwaneng	2,152	78.9	574	21.1
Sowa	951	83.6	186	16.4
Southern	27,243	87.2	94	12.8
Barolong	11,521	92.7	94	7.3
Ngwaketse West	3,808	90.3	96	9.7
Southeast	11,013	85.9	97	14.1
Kweneng East	39,390	85.7	91	14.3
Kweneng West	6,570	88.5	77	11.5
Kgatleng	16,707	85.2	64	14.8
Central-Serowe	29,837	85.6	67	14.4
Central-Mahalapye	25,824	87.9	3,560	12.1
Central-Bobonong	21,153	87.3	3,066	12.7
Central-Boteti	7,751	84.5	1,418	15.5
Central-Tutume	31,155	85.9	5,126	14.1
Northeast	13,390	87.6	1,896	12.4
Ngamiland South	18,467	86.5	2,878	13.5
Ngamiland North	7,427	91.6	683	8.4
Chobe	5,951	74.6	2,027	25.4
Ghanzi	8,670	86.1	1,404	13.9
Kgalagadi South	7,529	93.5	526	6.5
Kgalagadi North	4,888	87.8	682	12.2
Place of residence				
Cities	49,871	83.6	9,767	16.4
Towns	17,230	83.6	3,373	16.4
Urban villages	116,221	85.2	20,202	14.8
Rural	182,077	87.7	25,501	12.3
Urban	183,322	84.6	33,342	15.4
Rural	182,077	87.7	25,501	12.3
Total	365,399	86.1	58,843	13.9

Table 121: HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004 (males)

Age group	Negative	Positive	Total	Prevalence rate
1.5-4	34,695	2,215	36,910	6.0
10-29	172,279	16,405	188,684	8.7
15-49	178,241	44,506	222,747	20.0
15-64	201,341	49,294	250,635	19.7
50+	41,228	62,837	462,055	13.6
Total	365399	58843	424242	13.9

Table 122: HIV Prevalence by age group, district and place of residence, Botswana, 2004 (Females)

Age group	HIV testing				Total Number
	Negative		Positive		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
1.5-4	34,897	93.2	2,533	6.8	37,431
5-9	58,612	93.8	3,851	6.2	62,463
10-14	54,315	96.1	2,200	3.9	56,515
15-19	50,503	90.2	5,512	9.8	56,014
20-24	43,427	73.8	15,452	26.2	58,879
25-29	28,211	59.0	19,631	41.0	47,842
30-34	21,195	56.3	16,441	43.7	37,636
35-39	19,575	62.2	11,872	37.8	31,447
40-44	20,707	71.9	8,082	28.1	28,789
45-49	15,763	72.1	6,098	27.9	21,861
50-54	13,679	80.7	3,268	19.3	16,946
55-59	10,929	83.7	2,121	16.3	13,051
60-64	6,469	91.0	643	9.0	7,112
65-69	11,704	90.4	1,238	9.6	12,942
70-74	5,639	89.5	663	10.5	6,302
75-79	4,217	94.7	236	5.3	4,452
80-84	3,227	90.7	329	9.3	3,556
85-89	1,757	96.7	60	3.3	1,816
90-94	678	100.0	0	0.0	678
95-98	67	100.0	0	0.0	67
NOT STATED	82	58.0	60	42.0	142
District					
Gaborone	36,090	78.9	9,641	21.1	45,731
Francistown	14,755	70.6	6,147	29.4	20,902
Lobatse	2,663	69.4	1,175	30.6	3,838
Selebi-Phikwe	10,768	72.8	4,021	27.2	14,789
Orapa	1,863	83.2	377	16.8	2,240
Jwaneng	2,596	82.9	537	17.1	3,132
Sowa	576	77.4	168	22.6	744
Southern	31,383	87.9	4,318	12.1	35,702
Barolong	12,281	80.1	3,044	19.9	15,325
Ngwaketse West	2,817	76.8	851	23.2	3,669
Southeast	13,868	85.7	2,313	14.3	16,181
Kweneng East	45,637	83.9	8,729	16.1	54,366
Kweneng West	10,465	89.7	1,202	10.3	11,667
Kgatlang	20,725	85.4	3,538	14.6	24,262
Central-Serowe	34,381	78.8	9,269	21.2	43,650
Central-Mahalapye	28,407	77.5	8,270	22.5	36,677
Central-Bobonong	21,838	77.1	6,502	22.9	28,340
Central-Boteti	8,910	83.5	1,762	16.5	10,673
Central-Tutume	38,422	77.6	11,066	22.4	49,487
Northeast	12,889	76.7	3,909	23.3	16,797
Ngamiland South	19,375	80.7	4,648	19.3	24,023
Ngamiland North	8,991	83.1	1,829	16.9	10,820
Chobe	5,523	66.7	2,756	33.3	8,278
Ghanzi	7,948	82.6	1,669	17.4	9,617
Kgalagadi South	7,963	83.8	1,544	16.2	9,507
Kgalagadi North	4,517	81.8	1,005	18.2	5,522
Place of residence					
Cities	51,507	76.4	15,931	23.6	67,437
Towns	17,804	74.4	6,136	25.6	23,939
Urban villages	139,928	80.6	33,673	19.4	173,600
Rural	196,413	81.5	44,551	18.5	240,964
Urban	209,238	79.0	55,739	21.0	264,977
Rural	196,413	81.5	44,551	18.5	240,964
Total	405,651	80.2	100,290	19.8	505,941

Table 123: HIV Prevalence by age group, Botswana, 2004(Females)

Age group	Negative	Positive	Total	Prevalence rate
1.5-4	34,830	2,533	37,363	6.8
10-29	176,456	42,795	219,250	19.5
15-49	199,380	83,089	282,468	29.4
15-64	230,457	89,121	319,577	27.9
50+	54,749	8,124	62,873	12.9
Total	405651	100290	505941	19.8

HIV Prevalence by Respective Districts, Botswana 2004

Table 124: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Gaborone, 2004

HIV Prevalence						
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	9.4	1,473	17.0	1,752	13.5	3,225
5-9	5.5	3,350	7.9	4,047	6.8	7,397
10-14	2.6	3,924	3.1	4,555	2.8	8,479
15-19	2.1	4,493	8.6	5,178	5.6	9,672
20-24	4.2	6,330	21.9	8,482	14.3	14,812
25-29	14.8	5,347	38.7	6,577	28.0	11,925
30-34	34.6	5,487	37.0	5,212	35.8	10,699
35-39	30.8	3,041	32.8	3,220	31.8	6,262
40-44	26.9	1,473	16.7	2,350	22.3	5,129
45-49	19.8	1,998	23.8	1,923	21.8	3,921
50-54	35.7	1,071	10.2	1,045	23.1	2,115
55-59	18.6	592	4.7	1,093	9.6	1,685
60-64	53.6	158	23.3	215	36.2	373
65-69	0.0	251	0.0	83	0.0	334
70-74	0.0	143	0.0	0	0.0	143
75-79	35.5	154	0.0	0	35.5	154
Total	15.2	40,591	21.1	45,731	18.3	86,323

Table 125: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Francistown, 2004

HIV Prevalence						
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	4.1	1,433	0.0	883	2.6	2,316
5-9	8.9	1,845	17.8	1,873	13.4	3,718
10-14	5.6	2,326	9.4	1,866	7.3	4,192
15-19	2.2	2,187	11.1	3,530	7.7	5,716
20-24	11.0	2,627	24.8	4,043	19.4	6,670
25-29	24.1	2,407	57.1	2,478	40.8	4,885
30-34	44.9	1,487	68.6	1,579	57.1	3,066
35-39	36.5	1,534	50.2	1,452	43.2	2,986
40-44	39.0	813	34.7	1,307	36.3	2,120
45-49	48.6	878	40.7	912	44.6	1,790
50-54	43.3	317	0.0	159	28.8	476
55-59	0.0	48	0.0	218	0.0	266
60-64	43.5	138	0.0	276	14.5	414
65-69	15.2	291	58.8	326	38.3	617
70-74	47.3	110	0.0	0	47.3	110
75-79	0.0	86	0.0	0	0.0	86
Total	19.1	18,527	29.4	20,902	24.6	39,429

Table 126: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Lobatse, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5 -4 years	0.0	149	0.0	54	0.0	203
5-9	0.0	105	36.6	203	24.2	308
10-14	0.0	318	12.0	619	7.9	938
15-19	19.9	374	30.9	791	27.3	1,165
20-24	0.0	305	0.0	373	0.0	678
25-29	0.0	606	46.4	321	16.1	926
30-34	0.0	444	60.6	237	21.1	682
35-39	11.7	423	42.3	423	27.1	846
40-44	9.4	538	70.7	254	29.0	792
45-49	0.0	50	18.9	301	16.2	351
50-54	0.0	244	0.0	57	0.0	301
60-64	0.0	50	0.0	0	0.0	50
65-69	0.0	74	50.0	149	33.3	223
70-74	0.0	0	0.0	57	0.0	57
85+	0.0	74	0.0	0	0.0	74
Total	4.6	3,756	30.6	3,838	17.8	7,595

Table 127: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Selibe-Phikwe, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	872	0.0	356	0.0	1,228
5-9	0.0	1,175	4.3	1,322	2.3	2,498
10-14	0.0	1,175	1.9	2,030	1.2	3,205
15-19	6.2	1,583	0.0	1,936	2.8	3,520
20-24	16.0	947	47.0	2,422	38.3	3,368
25-29	33.0	1,329	55.2	2,277	47.0	3,606
30-34	38.4	1,241	59.8	1,319	49.4	2,560
35-39	71.1	579	27.2	723	46.7	1,302
40-44	31.6	1,052	18.2	980	25.1	2,032
45-49	8.5	558	23.5	712	16.9	1,270
50-54	27.2	436	16.7	569	21.2	1,005
55-59	0.0	374	73.8	143	20.5	517
60-64	0.0	57	0.0	0	0.0	57
65-69	0.0	41	0.0	0	0.0	41
Total	18.2	11,421	27.2	14,789	23.3	26,210

Table 128: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Orapa, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	43	100.0	56	56.9	99
5-9	0.0	198	0.0	142	0.0	340
10-14	0.0	245	0.0	144	0.0	389
15-19	0.0	243	0.0	360	0.0	603
20-24	0.0	45	20.4	713	19.2	758
25-29	37.4	177	30.6	286	33.2	463
30-34	29.9	378	50.0	85	33.6	463
35-39	31.9	208	100.0	45	43.9	253
40-44	0.0	156	0.0	156	0.0	311
45-49	40.7	302	0.0	210	24.0	512
50-54	48.9	87	0.0	43	32.8	130
Total	19.7	2,083	16.8	2,240	18.2	4,323

Table 129: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Jwaneng, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	119	0.0	111	0.0	230
5-9	0.0	179	9.0	567	6.8	746
10-14	0.0	116	0.0	339	0.0	454
15-19	0.0	136	0.0	243	0.0	379
20-24	0.0	504	0.0	170	0.0	675
25-29	26.2	667	63.4	502	42.1	1,169
30-34	43.7	514	0.0	375	25.2	888
35-39	0.0	68	0.0	177	0.0	245
40-44	100.0	125	0.0	269	31.7	393
45-49	0.0	116	50.9	329	37.7	444
50-54	27.9	183	0.0	51	21.8	234
Total	21.1	2,727	17.1	3,132	19.0	5,859

Table 130: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Sowa, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	20.3	88	0.0	36	14.4	124
5-9	0.0	166	15.2	118	6.3	284
10-14	0.0	86	0.0	68	0.0	154
15-19	0.0	152	0.0	118	0.0	271
20-24	0.0	18	22.0	154	19.7	172
25-29	0.0	114	50.0	64	18.0	178
30-34	38.9	170	27.2	118	34.1	287
35-39	15.2	224	76.5	68	29.5	292
40-44	50.0	32	0.0	0	50.0	32
45-49	100.0	52	0.0	0	100.0	52
50-54	0.0	16	0.0	0	0.0	16
55-59	0.0	18	0.0	0	0.0	18
Total	16.4	1,137	22.6	744	18.8	1,880

Table 131: HI Prevalence by background characteristics, Southern, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	3.1	3,852	7.0	3,480	5.0	7,332
5-9	9.5	3,865	2.1	3,862	5.8	7,727
10-14	5.1	3,878	3.7	3,927	4.4	7,805
15-19	2.4	5,404	3.8	4,275	3.0	9,679
20-24	6.8	2,188	14.5	3,368	11.4	5,556
25-29	13.8	2,698	28.4	3,204	21.7	5,902
30-34	46.0	1,827	23.4	2,455	33.1	4,281
35-39	31.3	1,247	24.4	1,948	27.1	3,195
40-44	47.2	786	20.4	1,905	28.3	2,691
45-49	46.7	1,156	31.4	1,454	38.2	2,610
50-54	24.5	944	8.5	1,855	13.9	2,799
55-59	0.0	356	13.4	1,278	10.5	1,634
60-64	7.5	982	0.0	599	4.6	1,581
65-69	7.9	832	9.6	689	8.7	1,521
70-74	25.9	518	0.0	483	13.4	1,002
75-79	0.0	341	0.0	444	0.0	785
80-84	0.0	231	0.0	324	0.0	555
85+	0.0	127	0.0	153	0.0	280
Total	12.8	31,230	12.1	35,702	12.4	66,932

Table 132: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Barolong, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	1,160	6.5	2,067	4.1	3,227
5-9	7.2	3,096	10.3	2,140	8.4	5,236
10-14	0.0	2,385	0.0	1,806	0.0	4,191
15-19	7.9	968	0.0	711	4.5	1,679
20-24	17.1	446	32.5	1,283	28.5	1,728
25-29	0.0	420	12.8	643	7.8	1,064
30-34	51.0	312	61.0	593	57.5	904
35-39	13.9	550	31.9	1,161	26.1	1,710
40-44	0.0	443	46.3	575	26.1	1,018
45-49	25.9	539	44.3	1,432	39.2	1,971
50-54	0.0	279	18.0	375	10.3	654
55-59	0.0	573	39.3	846	23.5	1,419
60-64	26.5	288	13.8	597	18.0	885
65-69	0.0	283	10.2	751	7.4	1,034
70-74	15.1	504	0.0	0	15.1	504
75-79	0.0	177	0.0	120	0.0	297
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	92	0.0	92
85+	0.0	0	0.0	133	0.0	133
Total	7.3	12,423	19.9	15,325	14.2	27,748

Table 133: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngwaketse West, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	376	15.8	356	7.7	732
5-9	7.5	750	0.0	455	4.7	1,205
10-14	0.0	530	0.0	195	0.0	724
15-19	0.0	351	0.0	126	0.0	476
20-24	9.7	291	27.0	707	22.0	999
25-29	0.0	312	64.2	271	29.8	583
30-34	33.8	333	34.2	194	33.9	527
35-39	29.2	235	47.6	264	38.9	499
40-44	27.4	277	50.6	340	40.2	618
45-49	0.0	215	11.6	326	7.0	541
50-54	40.0	165	0.0	28	34.2	194
55-59	0.0	76	0.0	31	0.0	107
60-64	0.0	105	100.0	28	21.1	133
65-69	0.0	127	0.0	69	0.0	196
70-74	0.0	28	0.0	132	0.0	160
75-79	0.0	44	0.0	44	0.0	88
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	28	0.0	28
85+	0.0	0	0.0	76	0.0	76
Total	9.7	4,216	23.2	3,669	16.0	7,884

Table 134: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, southeast, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	12.4	766	0.0	1,063	5.2	1,829
5-9	10.1	1,508	4.6	1,772	7.1	3,280
10-14	4.3	1,150	0.0	2,000	1.6	3,150
15-19	3.3	1,312	3.2	1,527	3.3	2,838
20-24	12.5	2,021	8.6	2,145	10.5	4,166
25-29	10.0	1,517	33.7	1,757	22.7	3,274
30-34	36.8	1,243	27.9	1,540	31.9	2,783
35-39	22.0	955	35.7	1,508	30.4	2,463
40-44	25.2	731	19.7	652	22.6	1,383
45-49	36.3	121	32.4	676	32.9	797
50-54	0.0	316	12.3	388	6.8	704
55-59	0.0	179	0.0	341	0.0	520
60-64	16.8	495	0.0	137	13.2	632
65-69	13.0	240	9.4	464	10.6	704
70-74	37.9	144	0.0	61	26.6	205
75-79	0.0	61	0.0	151	0.0	212
80-84	0.0	62	0.0	0	0.0	62
Total	14.1	12,822	14.3	16,181	14.2	29,003

Table 135: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kweneng East, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	6.8	4,541	9.2	3,257	7.8	7,798
5-9	5.4	5,955	1.1	5,454	3.4	11,409
10-14	1.4	4,932	3.3	5,949	2.4	10,882
15-19	1.3	5,438	7.2	7,002	4.6	12,440
20-24	8.5	5,454	25.4	7,122	18.1	12,577
25-29	29.3	4,689	25.6	5,520	27.3	10,209
30-34	29.7	3,984	35.3	3,783	32.5	7,766
35-39	26.3	2,612	30.3	3,335	28.5	5,947
40-44	37.9	1,753	19.0	3,244	25.6	4,997
45-49	46.1	1,238	25.1	1,953	33.2	3,191
50-54	31.6	1,454	22.6	2,060	26.4	3,514
55-59	9.9	990	11.4	1,766	10.8	2,756
60-64		902	24.6	646	10.3	1,548
65-69	27.4	855		1,328	10.8	2,183
70-74	7.0	559	14.0	827	11.2	1,386
75-79		336		375		711
80-84		65	28.6	209	21.8	274
85+		179		453		633
Age unknown				82		82
Total	14.3	45,938	16.05605	54,366	15.2	100,304

Table 136: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kweneng West, 2004

Age group	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	14.9	481	0.0	1069	4.6	1551
5-9	0.0	1021	0.0	1908	0.0	2929
10-14	6.1	1343	5.3	1380	5.7	2723
15-19	0.0	820	6.4	882	3.3	1702
20-24	0.0	906	24.0	842	11.6	1748
25-29	20.9	350	25.6	995	24.4	1345
30-34	51.3	622	16.4	759	32.1	1381
35-39	0.0	221	35.7	627	26.4	848
40-44	38.0	327	33.1	371	35.4	698
45-49	72.4	180	0.0	218	32.8	398
50-54	40.0	124	0.0	406	9.4	530
55-59	0.0	502	0.0	149	0.0	651
60-64	0.0	0	0.0	349	0.0	349
65-69	0.0	123	10.1	712	8.6	835
70-74	0.0	253	21.5	341	12.3	594
75-79	0.0	148	0.0	367	0.0	515
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	219	0.0	219
85+	0.0	0	0.0	72	0.0	72
Total	11.5	7420	10.3	11667	10.8	19087

Table 137: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kgatleng, 2004

Age group	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	11.0	807	0.0	1515	3.8	2322
5-9	5.4	2809	8.7	3579	7.2	6388
10-14	5.0	2308	2.0	2733	3.4	5041
15-19	0.0	2184	2.8	2774	1.6	4958
20-24	10.6	2638	16.4	2116	13.2	4754
25-29	20.0	1884	30.1	2417	25.7	4301
30-34	29.3	1805	43.4	2060	36.8	3864
35-39	35.2	895	28.6	1711	30.9	2606
40-44	27.7	1144	25.9	1174	26.8	2318
45-49	49.0	1165	0.0	1169	24.5	2335
50-54	8.1	681	26.6	736	17.7	1417
55-59	0.0	416	25.2	538	14.2	954
60-64	39.4	284	0.0	513	14.0	797
65-69	0.0	227	0.0	515	0.0	742
70-74	0.0	316	0.0	429	0.0	745
75-79	0.0	55	0.0	153	0.0	208
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	131	0.0	131
Total	14.8	19618	14.6	24262	14.7	43881

Table 138: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Serowe, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	10.9	2,496	5.0	3,536	7.4	6,032
5-9	7.8	4,832	4.2	5,639	5.9	10,471
10-14	6.9	3,965	3.6	4,420	5.1	8,385
15-19	0.0	4,335	14.1	4,374	7.1	8,709
20-24	7.3	3,806	27.3	4,376	18.0	8,182
25-29	34.0	2,624	45.3	3,353	40.3	5,977
30-34	32.5	2,577	57.4	2,654	45.2	5,231
35-39	41.0	1,787	41.4	3,377	41.3	5,163
40-44	24.2	1,949	37.5	3,156	32.4	5,105
45-49	24.6	1,985	8.8	1,535	17.7	3,520
50-54	6.0	942	25.8	1,958	19.3	2,900
55-59	0.0	924	12.5	1,531	7.8	2,455
60-64	15.9	343	0.0	381	7.5	724
65-69	0.0	491	16.4	1,878	13.0	2,369
70-74	23.6	1,217	0.0	369	18.1	1,586
75-79	0.0	125	11.3	523	9.1	648
80-84	0.0	167	0.0	302	0.0	469
85+	0.0	296	0.0	230	0.0	526
Age unknown	0.0	0	100.0	60	100.0	60
Total	14.4	34,861	21.2	43,650	18.2	78,511

Table 139: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Mahalapye, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	8.7	2,934	8.0	2,162	8.4	5,096
5-9	9.1	5,185	10.6	5,433	9.9	10,618
10-14	7.9	4,598	5.7	5,449	6.7	10,046
15-19	1.8	4,598	11.3	3,895	6.2	8,493
20-24	7.2	2,494	47.3	3,344	30.2	5,838
25-29	25.3	1,710	46.0	2,927	38.4	4,637
30-34	30.7	1,294	49.3	1,925	41.8	3,219
35-39	32.7	2,148	46.0	1,956	39.0	4,104
40-44	40.1	1,011	28.7	1,769	32.8	2,780
45-49	0.0	299	49.4	1,618	41.7	1,917
50-54	8.8	912	13.1	1,242	11.3	2,154
55-59	10.2	604	11.6	1,121	11.1	1,725
60-64	0.0	128	16.8	896	14.7	1,023
65-69	13.2	409	4.9	1,096	7.2	1,505
70-74	30.8	235	21.7	653	24.1	887
75-79	0.0	165	16.3	300	10.5	465
80-84	0.0	325	0.0	701	0.0	1,026
85+	0.0	334	0.0	194	0.0	528
Total	12.1	29,383	22.5	36,677	17.9	66,061

Table 140: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Bobonong, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	2.2	2,784	0.0	2,621	1.1	5,405
5-9	7.4	5,296	0.0	4,005	4.2	9,300
10-14	0.0	3,853	5.6	2,982	2.4	6,834
15-19	7.2	4,356	16.1	3,537	11.2	7,893
20-24	18.1	789	40.3	2,048	34.1	2,837
25-29	46.2	1,429	62.9	1,713	55.3	3,142
30-34	30.8	981	55.3	2,083	47.5	3,064
35-39	61.3	402	65.7	1,137	64.5	1,539
40-44	10.7	557	27.5	2,357	24.3	2,914
45-49	62.7	333	37.0	780	44.7	1,112
50-54	29.3	1,015	34.6	1,089	32.1	2,104
55-59	33.3	695	37.0	968	35.5	1,663
60-64	22.4	681	0.0	604	11.9	1,286
65-69	0.0	712	19.8	1,170	12.3	1,882
70-74	0.0	251	0.0	371	0.0	622
75-79	0.0	0	0.0	379	0.0	379
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	398	0.0	398
85+	0.0	86	59.9	100	32.2	185
Total	12.7	24,219	22.9	28,340	18.2	52,559

Table 141: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics Central Boteti, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	771	10.3	1,570	6.9	2,341
5-9	0.0	1,488	17.5	828	6.3	2,316
10-14	5.0	922	0.0	1,183	2.2	2,105
15-19	0.0	1,252	20.3	1,196	9.9	2,448
20-24	11.9	626	21.9	1,515	18.9	2,141
25-29	47.0	766	36.1	714	41.7	1,480
30-34	56.9	553	29.3	386	45.5	940
35-39	20.5	380	0.0	719	7.1	1,099
40-44	0.0	554	36.0	850	21.8	1,404
45-49	0.0	221	35.6	380	22.5	601
50-54	42.9	262	25.9	264	34.4	526
55-59	35.7	637	0.0	364	22.7	1,001
60-64	36.3	127	0.0	92	21.0	220
65-69	26.3	308	0.0	218	15.4	526
70-74	25.8	302	0.0	197	15.6	499
75-79	0.0	0	0.0	149	0.0	149
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	46	0.0	46
Total	15.5	9,169	16.5	10,673	16.0	19,842

Table 142: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Central Tutume, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	11.1	4,374	11.0	4,249	11.1	8,623
5-9	2.4	6,007	5.7	6,884	4.2	12,891
10-14	6.0	6,736	2.2	6,228	4.2	12,964
15-19	2.9	5,102	18.0	5,746	10.9	10,847
20-24	16.5	2,538	28.6	4,257	24.1	6,795
25-29	26.0	1,930	50.9	3,324	41.7	5,254
30-34	41.8	1,636	71.2	2,793	60.4	4,429
35-39	41.3	820	51.1	2,884	48.9	3,704
40-44	62.0	1,359	42.0	1,996	50.1	3,354
45-49	42.9	980	35.3	2,200	37.6	3,180
50-54	39.0	751	22.5	1,650	27.6	2,401
55-59	22.4	900	15.0	1,274	18.1	2,174
60-64	20.1	340	0.0	707	6.5	1,048
65-69	8.7	934	5.5	2,183	6.5	3,117
70-74	28.9	317	18.7	1,273	20.8	1,590
75-79	0.0	778	10.8	1,182	6.5	1,960
80-84	0.0	470	0.0	196	0.0	666
85+	0.0	310	0.0	463	0.0	773
Total	14.1	36,281	22.4	49,487	18.9	85,768

Table 143: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, northeast, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	9.8	1,886	8.7	1,795	9.3	3,681
5-9	6.9	3,140	9.8	2,779	8.3	5,919
10-14	2.9	2,226	10.7	1,703	6.3	3,928
15-19	6.0	2,162	7.4	1,445	6.5	3,607
20-24	8.7	1,042	22.0	1,258	16.0	2,300
25-29	16.7	1,089	56.7	1,171	37.5	2,260
30-34	38.7	941	45.8	1,007	42.3	1,949
35-39	45.4	486	56.8	1,021	53.1	1,507
40-44	19.1	334	44.5	876	37.5	1,210
45-49	31.0	545	43.3	811	38.3	1,355
50-54	46.7	313	21.6	1,038	27.4	1,350
55-59	27.7	230	15.7	406	20.0	636
60-64	0.0	142	27.0	449	20.5	591
65-69	0.0	229	0.0	247	0.0	475
70-74	0.0	272	15.6	381	9.1	653
75-79	0.0	0	0.0	60	0.0	60
80-84	0.0	202	0.0	134	0.0	336
85+	0.0	47	0.0	217	0.0	264
Total	12.4	15,286	23.3	16,797	18.1	32,083

Table 144: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngamiland South, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	1,822	4.5	1,753	2.2	3,575
5-9	6.1	3,194	5.8	2,979	6.0	6,173
10-14	2.8	2,438	0.0	2,354	1.4	4,792
15-19	0.0	2,907	7.2	2,951	3.6	5,858
20-24	10.2	2,934	31.4	3,480	21.7	6,414
25-29	34.4	2,046	40.3	2,679	37.8	4,725
30-34	50.4	1,745	39.7	2,265	44.4	4,010
35-39	28.4	1,008	34.9	1,245	32.0	2,253
40-44	34.2	964	24.9	1,444	28.6	2,408
45-49	19.6	350	23.6	1,132	22.7	1,482
50-54	9.4	500	10.0	503	9.7	1,003
55-59	0.0	441	0.0	231	0.0	672
60-64	0.0	244	0.0	237	0.0	481
65-69	0.0	366	0.0	200	0.0	566
70-74	0.0	167	0.0	259	0.0	426
75-79	0.0	114	0.0	112	0.0	226
80-84	0.0	47	0.0	136	0.0	183
85+	0.0	0	0.0	64	0.0	64
Age unknown	0.0	57	0.0	0	0.0	57
Total	13.5	21,346	19.3	24,023	16.6	45,369

Table 145: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Ngamiland North, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
Age group	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
1.5-4 years	0.0	943	0.0	1,089	0.0	2,032
5-9	3.3	1,740	8.3	1,738	5.8	3,478
10-14	0.0	1,397	3.5	1,418	1.8	2,815
15-19	0.0	891	0.0	639	0.0	1,531
20-24	16.8	827	26.1	1,582	22.9	2,409
25-29	17.5	450	50.5	877	39.3	1,328
30-34	28.4	382	27.0	933	27.4	1,315
35-39	35.7	162	20.0	639	23.2	802
40-44	72.5	258	11.0	668	28.2	926
45-49	27.2	199	11.3	481	15.9	680
50-54	0.0	194	33.7	475	24.0	669
55-59	0.0	290	0.0	54	0.0	344
60-64	0.0	276	100.0	52	15.9	328
65-69	0.0	0	0.0	50	0.0	50
70-74	0.0	50	0.0	0	0.0	50
80-84	0.0	0	46.8	124	46.8	124
85+	0.0	50	0.0	0	0.0	50
Total	8.4	8,110	16.9	10,820	13.3	18,931

Table 146: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Chobe, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	4.2	1,245	0.0	414	3.2	1,659
5-9	3.6	1,342	14.7	1,435	9.3	2,777
10-14	3.6	1,324	0.0	972	2.1	2,297
15-19	35.4	422	16.7	575	24.6	998
20-24	14.0	725	27.6	885	21.5	1,611
25-29	31.5	913	76.1	1,216	57.0	2,129
30-34	73.9	524	53.8	1,118	60.2	1,641
35-39	86.0	538	68.8	484	77.9	1,022
40-44	75.7	611	39.4	754	55.7	1,365
45-49	12.9	211	0.0	140	7.8	350
50-54	0.0	27	100.0	48	63.8	75
55-59	0.0	0	0.0	68	0.0	68
60-64	0.0	41	0.0	0	0.0	41
65-69	0.0	0	0.0	53	0.0	53
70-74	0.0	54	0.0	83	0.0	137
75-79	0.0	0	0.0	34	0.0	34
Total	25.4	7,979	33.3	8,278	29.4	16,257

Table 147: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Gantsi, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	334	7.2	923	5.3	1,257
5-9	0.0	892	0.0	988	0.0	1,880
10-14	10.0	680	27.9	799	19.7	1,478
15-19	21.3	713	10.0	683	15.7	1,397
20-24	10.9	1,393	7.2	993	9.3	2,386
25-29	5.7	1,238	33.0	1,131	18.8	2,369
30-34	13.7	1,221	32.0	653	20.1	1,874
35-39	29.3	637	29.8	668	29.6	1,305
40-44	36.7	870	14.1	506	28.4	1,376
45-49	0.0	184	0.0	576	0.0	760
50-54	35.2	250	32.4	330	33.6	580
55-59	0.0	278	69.1	186	27.7	464
60-64	28.9	492	0.0	207	20.4	699
65-69	0.0	176	0.0	349	0.0	526
70-74	16.8	342	0.0	178	11.0	520
75-79	0.0	66	0.0	0	0.0	66
80-84	0.0	308	40.0	380	22.1	688
85+	0.0	0	0.0	66	0.0	66
Total	13.9	10,074	17.4	9,617	15.6	19,690

Table 148: HIV Prevalence by background characteristics, Kgalagadi South, 2004

	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
Age group	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	929	15.3	733	6.8	1,662
5-9	4.4	1,773	2.5	1,384	3.6	3,157
10-14	0.0	1,226	8.1	960	3.6	2,187
15-19	0.0	335	10.7	726	7.3	1,062
20-24	9.9	786	36.2	581	21.1	1,367
25-29	10.3	663	22.8	1,074	18.0	1,737
30-34	16.2	420	31.2	979	26.7	1,399
35-39	17.0	526	24.0	412	20.1	938
40-44	49.4	223	17.8	630	26.1	853
45-49	0.0	129	48.7	364	36.0	493
50-54	0.0	0	12.5	461	12.5	461
55-59	0.0	255	0.0	211	0.0	466
60-64	19.0	181	0.0	127	11.2	308
65-69	0.0	272	0.0	299	0.0	572
70-74	0.0	122	23.5	147	12.8	269
75-79	0.0	213	0.0	0	0.0	213
80-84	0.0	0	0.0	78	0.0	78
85+	0.0	0	0.0	340	0.0	340
Total	6.5	8,055	16.2	9,507	11.8	17,562

Table 149: HIV Prevalence by Age group, Kgalagadi North, 2004

Age group	HIV Prevalence					
	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Positive		Positive		Positive	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Total
1.5-4 years	0.0	670	10.8	530	4.8	1,200
5-9	4.6	1,255	6.2	928	5.2	2,183
10-14	0.0	234	0.0	437	0.0	672
15-19	28.0	204	14.4	793	17.2	997
20-24	7.8	734	28.8	620	17.4	1,355
25-29	8.9	654	16.6	351	11.6	1,005
30-34	57.0	269	33.4	533	41.3	802
35-39	35.9	322	37.7	243	36.7	565
40-44	43.3	212	43.9	209	43.6	420
45-49	0.0	122	24.9	230	16.3	352
50-54	0.0	152	0.0	117	0.0	269
55-59	33.2	180	25.6	234	28.9	415
60-64	13.4	236	0.0	0	13.4	236
65-69	0.0	57	0.0	116	0.0	173
70-74	0.0	60	0.0	60	0.0	120
75-79	0.0	60	0.0	60	0.0	120
80-84	0.0	92	100.0	60	39.6	152
85+	0.0	57	0.0	0	0.0	57
Total	12.2	5,570	18.2	5,522	15.2	11,092

Table 150: HIV Prevalence by relationship to head, sex, school attendance and marital status, Botswana, 2004

Relationship to head	Negative		Positive		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Head	207,976	72.6	78,599	27.4	286,575
Spouse	54,296	77.4	15,819	22.6	70,115
Son/Daughter	226,762	88.4	29,881	11.6	256,643
Stepchild	3,311	94.0	212	6.0	3,523
Grandchild	129,824	92.3	10,883	7.7	140,707
Parent	2,745	85.3	472	14.7	3,217
Grand Parent	710	100.0	0	0.0	710
Brother/Sister	36,766	83.1	7,486	16.9	44,252
Nephew/Niece	45,138	91.6	4,160	8.4	49,298
Son/Daughter in-law	3,020	70.2	1,284	29.8	4,303
Parent in-law	1,058	78.9	283	21.1	1,341
Other relative	40,684	87.3	5,900	12.7	46,583
Not related	18,761	81.9	4,154	18.1	22,915
Total	771,050	82.9	159,133	17.1	930,183
Sex					
Male	365,399	86.1	58,843	13.9	424,242
Female	405,651	80.2	100,290	19.8	505,941
Total	771,050	82.9	159,133	17.1	930,183
School attendance					
Yes attending	258,596	94.6	14,886	5.4	273,481
Yes left school	326,616	74.0	114,979	26.0	441,595
Never attended	179,600	86.1	28,944	13.9	208,544
Missing	6,238	95.1	324	4.9	6,562
Total	771,050	82.9	159,133	17.1	930,183
Marital status					
Married	102,039	81.9	22,595	18.1	124,634
Living together	94,159	68.5	43,275	31.5	137,434
Separated	3,758	69.8	1,624	30.2	5,383
Divorced	6,323	70.8	2,603	29.2	8,926
Widowed	25,287	75.6	8,158	24.4	33,446
Never married	313,452	82.4	66,904	17.6	380,356
Missing	226,031	94.2	13,974	5.8	240,005
Total	771,050	82.9	159,133	17.1	930,183

Table 151: HIV Prevalence by Age group, Children, Youth and Adults Botswana, 2004

Age group	Male		Female		Both sexes	
	Percent	Total	Percent	Total	Percent	Total
1.5-4	6.0	36,910	6.8	37,363	6.4	74,273
10-29	8.7	188,684	19.5	219,250	14.5	407,934
15-49	20.0	222,747	29.4	282,468	25.3	505,215
15-64	19.7	250,635	27.9	319,577	24.3	570,213
50+	13.6	462,055	12.9	62,873	13.0	114,528
Total	13.9	424242	19.8	505941	17.1	930,183

Table 152: Percent of women who died while pregnant by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004

Age at death	Died while Pregnant			
	Yes	Percent	No	Total
10-14	99	3.2	3126	3225
15-19	260	5.1	5098	5358
20-24	498	3.5	14301	14800
25-29	566	2.5	22926	23492
30-34	733	3.2	22714	23447
35-39	316	1.9	16885	17201
40-44	259	2.3	11090	11350
45-49	164	2.1	7831	7995
50-54	56	0.9	6036	6092
Total	2951		110007	112958
Cause of death				
Acute Collapse	427	15.2		
Severe Bleeding From Vagina	332	11.9		
Abortion	256	9.2		
Generalized Swelling	131	4.7		
High Blood Pressure	211	7.5		
Ectopic Pregnancy	340	12.1		
Infection	368	13.1		
Other	736	26.3		
Total	2801	100.0		

Table 153: Percent of women who died during child birth by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004

Age at death	Died during childbirth			
	Yes	Percent	No	Total
10-14	0	0.0	3063	3063
15-19	51	1.0	5026	5077
20-24	278	1.9	14159	14438
25-29	331	1.4	22974	23305
30-34	545	2.4	22554	23098
35-39	55	0.3	17071	17125
40-44	0	0.0	11191	11191
45-49	98	1.2	7820	7918
Total	1356	1.3	103857	105214
Cause of death				
Acute Collapse	0	0.0		
Severe Bleeding	76	5.1		
Big Baby	200	13.6		
Severe Fever	0	0.0		
High Blood Pressure	184	12.5		
Difficult Prolonged Labour	789	53.7		
Other	221	15.1		
Total	1470	100.0		

Table 154: Percent of women who died two months after childbirth birth or pregnancy by age and cause of death, Botswana, 2004

Age at death	Died within two months after childbirth/pregnancy			
	Yes	Percent	No	Total
10-14	0	0.0	3063	3063
15-19	71	1.4	4955	5026
20-24	18	0.1	14210	14228
25-29	488	2.1	22759	23247
30-34	243	1.1	22778	23021
35-39	161	0.9	16964	17125
40-44	98	0.9	11093	11191
45-49	0	0.0	7820	7820
Total	1079	1.0	103642	104721
Causes of death				
Acute Collapse	291	16.3		
Severe Bleeding	293	16.5		
Infection	279	15.7		
Hospital cause	0	0.0		
Other specify	915	51.4		
Total	1778	100.0		

Table 155: Percent of women who died while pregnant by age and duration of illness, Botswana, 2004

Age at death	Died while pregnant		
	Number	Percent	Total
10-14	99	3.1	3225
15-19	260	4.8	5358
20-24	498	3.4	14800
25-29	566	2.4	23492
30-34	733	3.1	23447
35-39	316	1.8	17201
40-44	259	2.3	11350
45-49	164	2.1	7995
50-54	56	0.9	6092
Total	2951	2.6	112958
Duration of illness			
0	1350	36.7	
1	233	6.3	
2	247	6.7	
3	136	3.7	
4	257	7.0	
5	92	2.5	
9	67	1.8	
10	70	1.9	
12	255	6.9	
13	44	1.2	
20	99	2.7	
Not known	830	22.6	
Total	3679	100.0	

Table 156: Percent of women who died two months after childbirth by age and duration of illness, Botswana, 2004

Age at death	Died two months after childbirth		
	Number	Percent	Total
15-19	71	1.4	5026
20-24	18	0.1	14228
25-29	488	2.1	23247
30-34	243	1.1	23021
35-39	161	0.9	17125
40-44	98	0.9	11191
Total	1079	1.1	93838
Duration of illness			
0	655	48.5	
1	128	9.5	
3	75	5.6	
8	192	14.3	
10	70	5.2	
Not known	229	17.0	
Total	1349	100.0	

Table 157: The average number of times women gave birth by residence, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Mean number of children ever born
Urban	2.8
Rural	3.7
Age group	
10-14	1.0
15-19	1.2
20-24	1.4
25-29	1.9
30-34	2.6
35-39	3.3
40-44	4.3
45-49	4.6
50-54	5.1
55-59	5.7
60-64	5.8
Current marital status	
Married	4.2
Living together	2.8
Separated	4.0
Divorced	5.1
Widowed	4.3
Never married	2.5
Level of education	
Never attended	4.9
Non-formal	5.3
Primary	4.0
Secondary	2.0
Higher	2.1
Total	3.2

Table 158: Percentage of women aged 15-49 who attended ANC during their last pregnancy by residence, age group, marital status and education, Botswana, 2004

	Antenatal attendance during last pregnancy				Total Number
	Yes Percent	Number	No Percent	Number	
Place of residence					
Urban	94.3	154,888	5.7	9,423	251,878
Rural	93.0	111,897	7.0	8,474	154,309
Age group					
15-19	88.9	8,895	11.1	1,109	76,901
20-24	96.4	43,470	3.6	1,638	79,106
25-29	95.8	58,875	4.2	2,577	73,085
30-34	94.1	48,555	5.9	3,069	56,254
35-39	93.8	42,443	6.2	2,811	47,260
40-44	92.0	36,492	8.0	3,160	41,166
45-49	88.8	28,055	11.2	3,532	32,415
Current marital status					
Married	93.7	60,759	6.3	4,097	67,536
Living together	93.6	83,446	6.4	5,676	102,116
Separated	92.5	3,849	7.5	311	4,388
Divorced	88.4	8,580	11.6	1,122	10,030
Widowed	98.2	3,575	1.8	64	3,979
Never married	94.1	106,577	5.9	6,627	217,590
Level of education					
Never attended	82.6	27,367	17.4	5,758	35,702
Non-formal	88.9	3,107	11.1	387	3,535
Primary	93.7	83,020	6.3	5,589	99,819
Secondary	96.5	120,041	3.5	4,320	216,891
Higher	94.8	33,250	5.2	1,842	49,783
Not stated	0.0	0	0.0	0	456
Total	93.7	266,785	6.3	17,896	406,187

WORKPLACE TABLES**Table 159: Percent distribution of Industries, Botswana, 2004**

Industry	Number	Percent
Agriculture and related industry	4	1.0
Mining	2	0.5
Manufacturing	36	8.6
Utilities (e.g. Water supply)	9	2.1
Construction	8	1.9
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	75	17.9
Transport & communications	22	5.3
Finance & real estate	4	1.0
Public administration	86	20.5
Education & Health	151	36.0
Other industry	19	4.5
Not classified	3	0.7
Total	419	100.0

Table 160: Number of workers by industry, Botswana, 2004

Industry	Employees	
	Number	Percent
Agriculture and related industry	94	0.2
Mining	598	1.1
Manufacturing	6271	11.3
Utilities (e.g. Water supply)	1272	2.3
Construction	1054	1.9
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	1520	2.7
Transport & communications	1224	2.2
Finance & real estate	54	0.1
Public administration	18847	34.1
Education & Health	15946	28.8
Other industry	8358	15.1
Not classified	99	0.2
Total	55337	100.0

Table 161: Percent distribution of employees by sex and industry, Botswana, 2004

Industry	Males		Females		Employees	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Agriculture and related industry	66	0.2	28	0.1	94	0.2
Mining	467	1.3	131	0.5	598	1.1
Manufacturing	2797	7.6	1172	4.7	6271	11.3
Utilities (e.g. Water supply)	702	1.9	570	2.3	1272	2.3
Construction	459	1.2	140	0.6	1054	1.9
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	617	1.7	903	3.6	1520	2.7
Transport & communications	973	2.6	251	1.0	1224	2.2
Finance & real estate	18	0.0	36	0.1	54	0.1
Public administration	5875	15.9	2973	11.8	18847	34.1
Education & Health	12291	33.3	3655	14.5	15946	28.8
Other industry	12534	34.0	15302	60.7	8358	15.1
Not classified	71	0.2	28	0.1	99	0.2
Total	36870	100.0	25189	100.0	55337	100.0

Table 162: Percent distribution of industry with HIV/IADS policy by type of industry, Botswana, 2004

Industry	HIV/AIDS Policy		
	Yes		Total
	Number	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	2	50	4
Mining	1	50	2
Manufacturing	8	22.2	36
Utilities (e.g. Water supply)	7	77.8	9
Construction	6	75	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	12	16	75
Transport & communications	8	36.4	22
Finance & real estate	3	75	4
Public administration	57	66.7	86
Education & Health	107	70.9	151
Other industry	9	47.4	19
Not classified	3	100	3
Total	222	53.1	419

Table 163: Percent distribution of industry with HIV/IADS educational programme, Botswana, 2004

Industry	HIV/AIDS Educational Programme		
	Yes		Total
	Number	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	2	50	4
Mining	1	50	2
Manufacturing	12	33.3	36
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	8	88.9	9
Construction	5	62.5	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	24	32.4	75
Transport & communications	11	50	22
Finance & real estate	3	75	4
Public administration	72	83.7	86
Education & Health	126	83.4	151
Other industry	8	42.1	19
Not classified	2	50	3
Total	274	65.5	419

Table 164: Percent distribution of industries with an HIV/AIDS coordinator, Botswana, 2004

Industry	Yes Percent	No Percent	Total Count
Agriculture and related industry	100.0	0.0	2
Mining	50.0	50.0	2
Manufacturing	42.9	57.1	14
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	100.0	0.0	7
Construction	42.9	57.1	7
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	27.3	72.7	33
Transport & communications	45.5	54.5	11
Finance & real estate	75.0	25.0	4
Public administration	85.3	14.7	75
Education & Health	95.1	4.9	81
Other industry	53.8	46.2	13
Not classified	50.0	50.0	2
Total	73.7	26.3	251

Table 165: Percent distribution of work related hazards in industry, Botswana, 2004

Industry	Work related hazards								Total Number
	Not stated Percent	Sharp exposures Percent	Dust Exposures Percent	Car Accidents Percent	Falling objects Percent	Over crowding Percent	Injuries Percent	Other hazards Percent	
Agriculture and related industry	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	75.0	4
Mining	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	2
Manufacturing	2.8	8.3	11.1	5.6	13.9	0.0	33.3	25.0	36
Utilities(eg. Water supply)	0.0	0.0	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	55.6	9
Construction	0.0	0.0	12.5	0.0	12.5	0.0	62.5	12.5	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	5.3	1.3	9.3	2.7	13.3	1.3	21.3	45.3	75
Transport & communications	4.5	4.5	22.7	4.5	0.0	0.0	22.7	40.9	22
Finance & real estate	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	75.0	4
Public administration	0.0	1.2	3.5	11.6	1.2	3.5	38.4	40.7	86
Education & Health	2.0	2.6	13.9	2.6	0.7	4.6	42.4	31.1	151
Other industry	0.0	0.0	5.3	0.0	21.1	5.3	5.3	63.2	19
Not classified	33.3	33.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	3
Total	2.4	2.6	10.3	4.8	5.3	2.9	33.9	37.9	419

Table 166: Percent distribution of industry with referral mechanism for voluntary counseling and testing services, Botswana, 2004

	Referral mechanism for voluntary counseling and testing services	
	Yes	Total
Industry	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	50.0	4
Mining	50.0	2
Manufacturing	33.3	36
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	77.8	9
Construction	50.0	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	20.5	75
Transport & communications	38.1	22
Finance & real estate	75.0	4
Public administration	60.0	86
Education & Health	46.4	151
Other industry	52.6	19
Not classified	50.0	3
Total	44.4	419

Table 167: Percent distribution of industry that provide condoms, Botswana, 2004

	Provide condoms	
	Yes	Total
Industry	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	50.0	4
Mining	100.0	2
Manufacturing	48.6	36
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	77.8	9
Construction	87.5	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	44.6	75
Transport & communications	52.4	22
Finance & real estate	100.0	4
Public administration	87.2	86
Education & Health	54.4	151
Other industry	68.4	19
Not classified	100.0	3
Total	61.5	419

Table 168: Percent distribution of industry that include HIV/AIDS in their prescreening process upon recruitment of staff, Botswana, 2004

	Prescreening for HIV upon recruitment of staff	
	Yes	Total
Industry	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	0.0	4
Mining	0.0	2
Manufacturing	20.0	36
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	0.0	9
Construction	0.0	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	20.8	75
Transport & communications	25.0	22
Finance & real estate	0.0	4
Public administration	5.5	86
Education & Health	13.1	151
Other industry	14.3	19
Not classified	0.0	3
Total	11.4	419

Table 169: Percent distribution of industry that provide assistance to employees by type of assistance, Botswana, 2004

	Provide assistance to employees	
	Yes	Total
Industry	Percent	Number
Agriculture and related industry	75.0	4
Mining	100.0	2
Manufacturing	88.9	36
Utilities(e.g. Water supply)	100.0	9
Construction	87.5	8
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	82.4	75
Transport & communications	81.0	22
Finance & real estate	100.0	4
Public administration	86.0	86
Education & Health	90.7	151
Other industry	68.4	19
Not classified	100.0	3
Total	86.8	419

Table 170: Percent distribution of industry that provide condoms, Botswana, 2004

Industry	Type of condoms					
	Male condoms		Female condoms		Both male and female condoms	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Agriculture and related industry	2	100.0	2	0.0	2	0.0
Mining	2	100.0	2	0.0	2	0.0
Manufacturing	17	100.0	17	5.9	17	5.9
Utilities (e.g. Water supply)	7	100.0	7	14.3	7	14.3
Construction	7	100.0	7	0.0	7	0.0
Retail trade, hotels & restaurants	33	87.9	33	6.1	33	6.1
Transport & communications	11	100.0	11	9.1	11	9.1
Finance & real estate	4	100.0	4	25.0	4	25.0
Public administration	75	98.6	75	23.0	75	22.7
Education & Health	81	96.3	81	13.8	81	13.6
Other industry	13	100.0	13	7.7	13	7.7
Not classified	2	100.0	2	0.0	2	0.0
Total	254	96.8	254	14.0	254	13.8

COMMUNITY TABLES

Table 171: Percent of informants by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Type of Informant													Number
	Councillor Percent	VDC member Percent	Social worker Percent	FWE Percent	Kgosi Percent	Religious Leader Percent	Traditional Healer Percent	Spiritual healer Percent	Village Health Worker Percent	Home based Care volunteers Percent	PTA member Percent	NGO service provider Percent		
Towns/cities	10.4	11.0	9.8	11.0	8.7	11.6	6.9	1.7	9.8	8.7	8.1	2.3	173	
Urban village	6.1	11.5	9.0	9.4	12.2	6.8	5.8	3.2	11.2	12.9	7.2	4.7	278	
Rural village	6.0	13.8	5.0	10.1	16.4	4.7	6.9	3.7	11.9	11.2	8.2	2.1	536	
Other rural	5.0	20.0	5.0	7.5	12.5	2.5	8.8	5.0	12.5	15.0	6.3	0.0	80	
Total	6.7	13.2	6.8	9.8	13.8	6.2	6.7	3.4	11.4	11.5	7.8	2.6	1067	
District														
Gaborone	6.7	9.5	8.6	10.5	8.6	11.4	5.7	1.9	11.4	8.6	13.3	3.8	105	
Francistown	13.2	17.0	9.4	5.7	5.7	9.4	11.3	3.8	9.4	7.5	5.7	1.9	53	
Selebi-Phikwe	16.7	8.3	12.5	16.7	4.2	8.3	4.2	4.2	12.5	12.5	0.0	0.0	24	
Jwaneng	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	33.3	33.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3	
Sowa	0.0	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	0.0	14.3	7	
Southern	2.5	20.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	7.5	5.0	0.0	12.5	15.0	7.5	0.0	40	
Barolong	5.0	17.5	0.0	5.0	15.0	0.0	7.5	2.5	15.0	17.5	15.0	0.0	40	
Ngwaketse West	0.0	26.7	13.3	13.3	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.3	6.7	6.7	0.0	15	
Southeast	14.9	8.5	8.5	12.8	14.9	2.1	2.1	0.0	10.6	12.8	4.3	8.5	47	
Kweneng East	3.4	13.8	2.6	11.2	13.8	6.9	7.8	3.4	12.9	12.9	9.5	1.7	116	
Kweneng West	2.6	15.8	2.6	7.9	13.2	7.9	13.2	10.5	5.3	13.2	7.9	0.0	38	
Kgatleng	5.4	2.7	13.5	13.5	13.5	5.4	5.4	2.7	10.8	13.5	10.8	2.7	37	
Central-Serowe	2.9	7.6	7.6	9.5	14.3	6.7	4.8	4.8	15.2	14.3	5.7	6.7	105	
Central-Mahalapye	3.0	14.9	6.0	11.9	14.9	4.5	10.4	4.5	13.4	11.9	1.5	3.0	67	
Central-Bobonong	11.9	21.4	7.1	11.9	9.5	0.0	2.4	7.1	4.8	11.9	7.1	4.8	42	
Central-Boteti	9.4	12.5	3.1	6.3	15.6	0.0	9.4	6.3	9.4	12.5	12.5	3.1	32	
Central-Tutume	7.5	12.5	4.2	5.8	18.3	6.7	10.8	6.7	10.0	9.2	7.5	0.8	120	
Northeast	12.5	10.0	12.5	10.0	20.0	12.5	2.5	0.0	17.5	2.5	0.0	0.0	40	
Ngamiland South	5.3	10.5	5.3	10.5	15.8	0.0	21.1	5.3	15.8	10.5	0.0	0.0	19	
Ngamiland North	4.8	14.3	4.8	14.3	19.0	4.8	0.0	0.0	4.8	4.8	19.0	9.5	21	
Chobe	11.1	14.8	3.7	14.8	14.8	11.1	0.0	0.0	7.4	14.8	7.4	0.0	27	
Ghanzi	3.4	20.7	6.9	3.4	17.2	3.4	3.4	0.0	13.8	17.2	10.3	0.0	29	
Kgalagadi South	0.0	20.0	15.0	15.0	20.0	0.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	10.0	0.0	20	
Kgalagadi North	12.0	20.0	8.0	12.0	8.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.0	16.0	8.0	0.0	25	
Total	6.6	13.2	6.8	9.9	13.7	6.2	6.7	3.5	11.5	11.5	7.7	2.6	1072	
Main economic activity														
Crop farming	6.5	11.7	2.6	6.5	20.8	3.9	5.2	5.2	7.8	19.5	9.1	1.3	77	
Livestock	5.9	16.0	5.2	8.8	13.4	5.9	10.5	4.2	11.8	9.8	6.9	1.6	306	
Fishing	9.1	18.2	0.0	18.2	18.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.3	9.1	11	
Trade	6.4	11.5	11.5	6.4	7.7	7.7	10.3	2.6	12.8	6.4	12.8	3.8	78	
Hotel	0.0	0.0	22.2	0.0	11.1	11.1	0.0	0.0	22.2	22.2	11.1	0.0	9	
Tourism	20.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	20.0	0.0	20.0	5	
Manufacturing	12.5	8.3	8.3	0.0	29.2	4.2	8.3	0.0	12.5	12.5	0.0	4.2	24	
Government	5.3	13.5	7.6	12.9	14.0	7.0	4.7	3.5	8.8	10.5	8.8	3.5	171	
Mining	13.5	5.4	18.9	2.7	16.2	10.8	5.4	5.4	10.8	2.7	2.7	5.4	37	
Poultry	9.3	3.7	9.3	16.7	14.8	5.6	0.0	1.9	25.9	7.4	1.9	3.7	54	
Other	6.5	14.6	5.8	11.2	11.9	6.1	4.8	3.4	10.9	14.6	8.2	2.0	294	
Not stated	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	16.7	0.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	16.7	0.0	0.0	6	
Total	6.6	13.2	6.8	9.9	13.7	6.2	6.7	3.5	11.5	11.5	7.7	2.6	1072	

Table 172: Percent of informants reporting type of transportation by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Most common type of transport used																		Total	
	Car		Truck		Bus		Train		Motorcycle		Animal		Cart		Walking		Other			
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Number	
Towns/cities	11.6	20	1.2	2	87.3	151	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	173
Urban village	14.0	39	1.4	4	83.8	233	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.4	1	0.4	1	0.0	0	0	278
Rural village	29.5	158	0.7	4	65.3	350	0.6	3	0.2	1	0.6	3	2.4	13	0.7	4	0.0	0	0	536
Other rural	31.3	25	2.5	2	38.8	31	0.0	0	0.0	0	8.8	7	13.8	11	5.0	4	0.0	0	0	80
Total	22.7	242	1.1	12	71.7	765	0.3	3	0.1	1	0.9	10	2.3	25	0.8	9	0.0	0	0	1067
District																				
Gaborone	9.4	10	0.9	1	88.7	94	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.9	1	0	106
Francistown	18.9	10	0.0	0	81.1	43	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	53
Selebi-Phikwe	0.0	0	4.2	1	87.5	21	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	8.3	2	0	24
Jwaneng	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	3	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	3
Sowa	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	7	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	7
Southern	57.5	23	0.0	0	37.5	15	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.5	1	2.5	1	0.0	0	0	40
Barolong	15.0	6	0.0	0	82.5	33	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.5	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	40
Ngwaketse West	0.0	0	0.0	0	100.0	15	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	15
Southeast	19.1	9	4.3	2	76.6	36	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	47
Kweneng East	0.0	0	1.7	2	86.2	100	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.6	3	6.0	7	2.6	3	0.9	1	0	116
Kweneng West	47.4	18	0.0	0	47.4	18	0.0	0	2.6	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.6	1	0.0	0	0	38
Kgatleng	27.0	10	0.0	0	73.0	27	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	37
Central-Serowe	62.3	66	0.9	1	34.0	36	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.9	1	1.9	2	0	106
Central-Mahalapye	2.9	2	1.4	1	91.3	63	1.4	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.9	2	0	69
Central-Bohonong	42.9	18	2.4	1	54.8	23	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	42
Central-Boteti	46.9	15	0.0	0	31.3	10	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	21.9	7	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	32
Central-Tutume	15.0	18	0.0	0	78.3	94	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.7	2	4.2	5	0.8	1	0.0	0	0	120
Northeast	10.0	4	0.0	0	80.0	32	2.5	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	5.0	2	2.5	1	0.0	0	0	40
Ngamiland South	36.8	7	10.5	2	47.4	9	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	5.3	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	19
Ngamiland North	52.4	11	0.0	0	42.9	9	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	4.8	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	21
Chobe	14.8	4	0.0	0	81.5	22	3.7	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	27
Ghanzi	13.8	4	0.0	0	86.2	25	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	29
Kgalagadi South	35.0	7	5.0	1	60.0	12	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	20
Kgalagadi North	4.0	1	0.0	0	72.0	18	0.0	0	0.0	0	20.0	5	0.0	0	4.0	1	0.0	0	0	25
Total	22.6	243	1.1	12	71.1	765	0.3	3	0.1	1	0.9	10	2.3	25	0.8	9	0.7	8	0	1076
Main economic activity																				
Crop farming	24.7	19	0.0	0	64.9	50	1.3	1	0.0	0	2.6	2	3.9	3	2.6	2	0.0	0	0	77
Livestock	24.9	77	0.6	2	65.7	203	0.3	1	0.3	1	1.3	4	4.2	13	1.0	3	1.6	5	0	309
Fishing	54.5	6	0.0	0	45.5	5	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	11
Trade	23.1	18	1.3	1	74.4	58	1.3	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	78
Hotel	22.2	2	0.0	0	77.8	7	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	9
Tourism	20.0	1	0.0	0	80.0	4	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	5
Manufacturing	12.5	3	0.0	0	87.5	21	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	24
Government	18.1	31	1.2	2	78.4	134	0.0	0	1.8	3	0.6	3	0.6	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0	171
Mining	29.7	11	0.0	0	67.6	25	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.7	1	0	37
Poultry	20.4	11	0.0	0	72.2	39	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.9	1	5.6	3	0.0	0	0	54
Other	21.1	62	2.4	7	73.5	216	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.4	7	0.3	1	0.3	1	0	294
Not stated	28.6	2	0.0	0	42.9	3	0.0	0	0.0	0	14.3	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	14.3	1	0	7
Total	22.6	243	1.1	12	71.1	765	0.3	3	0.1	1	0.9	10	2.3	25	0.8	9	0.7	8	0	1076

Table 173: Percent of informants reporting frequency of transportation by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

	How often is this type of transport available					Total Number
	More than once a day	Once a day	More than once a week	Once a week	Other	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	
Towns/cities	97.1	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	172
Urban village	98.9	0.7	0.4	0.0	0.0	277
Rural village	80.9	10.4	6.2	1.3	1.1	530
Other rural	39.2	21.5	19.0	3.8	16.5	79
Total	85.2	7.5	4.6	0.9	1.8	1058
District						
Gaborone	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	105
Francistown	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	52
Selibe-Phikwe	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	22
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	28.6	71.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	7
Southern	55.0	22.5	5.0	12.5	5.0	40
Barolong	55.0	42.5	2.5	0.0	0.0	40
Ngwaketse West	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15
Southeast	87.2	10.6	2.1	0.0	0.0	47
Kweneng East	91.9	4.5	3.6	0.0	0.0	111
Kweneng West	52.6	0.0	47.4	0.0	0.0	38
Kgatleng	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	37
Central-Serowe	89.3	3.9	6.8	0.0	0.0	103
Central-Mahalapye	97.0	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	66
Central-Bobonong	83.3	9.5	7.1	0.0	0.0	42
Central-Boteti	75.0	9.4	6.3	0.0	9.4	32
Central-Tutume	86.6	7.6	2.5	3.4	0.0	119
Northeast	82.5	17.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	40
Ngamiland South	84.2	5.3	5.3	0.0	5.3	19
Ngamiland North	61.9	28.6	0.0	4.8	4.8	21
Chobe	80.8	3.8	15.4	0.0	0.0	26
Ghanzi	69.0	3.4	10.3	0.0	17.2	29
Kgalagadi South	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20
Kgalagadi North	72.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.0	25
Total	85.2	7.5	4.6	0.9	1.8	1059
Main economic activity						
Crop farming	72.4	18.4	3.9	2.6	2.6	76
Livestock	81.1	5.6	7.6	2.0	3.6	302
Fishing	45.5	36.4	0.0	9.1	9.1	11
Trade	98.7	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	77
Hotel	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9
Tourism	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5
Manufacturing	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24
Government	91.2	5.3	1.8	0.0	1.8	171
Mining	94.4	5.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	36
Poultry	94.0	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	50
Other	82.9	9.6	6.5	0.3	0.7	293
Not stated	60.0	40.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5
Total	85.2	7.5	4.6	0.9	1.8	1059

Table 174: Percent of informants reporting main access routes to the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Main Access Route						
	All weather road	Rail line	Waterway	Path/track	Other	
Place of residence	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Towns/cities	97.7	3.5	0.0	4.0	1.2	173
Urban village	93.9	4.7	0.4	26.6	0.4	278
Rural village	77.8	2.8	1.5	23.1	13.4	536
Other rural	32.5	0.0	0.0	58.8	20.0	80
Total	81.8	3.2	0.8	23.6	8.5	1067
District						
Gaborone	98.1	5.7	0.0	5.7	0.9	106
Francistown	96.2	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.0	53
Selibe-Phikwe	87.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	7
Southern	62.5	0.0	0.0	37.5	15.0	40
Barolong	37.5	0.0	0.0	62.5	5.0	40
Ngwaketse West	100.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	60.0	15
Southeast	80.9	2.1	0.0	44.7	0.0	47
Kweneng East	75.9	0.0	0.9	47.4	0.0	116
Kweneng West	71.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	86.8	38
Kgatleng	94.6	5.4	0.0	43.2	5.4	37
Central-Serowe	94.3	17.0	0.0	9.4	0.0	106
Central-Mahalapye	76.8	7.2	0.0	47.8	7.2	69
Central-Bobonong	90.5	0.0	2.4	4.8	19.0	42
Central-Boteti	62.5	0.0	0.0	34.4	12.5	32
Central-Tutume	85.8	0.8	0.0	10.8	5.0	120
Northeast	85.0	2.5	5.0	10.0	7.5	40
Ngamiland South	68.4	0.0	15.8	26.3	5.3	19
Ngamiland North	61.9	0.0	0.0	47.6	0.0	21
Chobe	59.3	0.0	7.4	33.3	0.0	27
Ghanzi	79.3	0.0	0.0	6.9	6.9	29
Kgalagadi South	75.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	40.0	20
Kgalagadi North	64.0	0.0	0.0	28.0	0.0	25
Total	81.1	3.2	0.8	23.5	8.5	1076
Main economic activity						
Crop farming	79.2	0.0	1.3	22.1	9.1	77
Livestock	77.3	1.0	1.3	17.8	9.7	309
Fishing	54.5	0.0	0.0	45.5	9.1	11
Trade	94.9	0.0	0.0	10.3	11.5	78
Hotel	100.0	0.0	0.0	11.1	0.0	9
Tourism	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5
Manufacturing	95.8	0.0	0.0	20.8	0.0	24
Government	73.7	5.8	0.6	36.8	4.7	171
Mining	94.6	8.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	37
Poultry	85.2	3.7	0.0	53.7	1.9	54
Other	83.0	5.1	1.0	23.5	11.9	294
Not stated	71.4	14.3	0.0	14.3	0.0	7
Total	81.1	3.2	0.8	23.5	8.5	1076

Table 175: Percent of informants reporting main economic activity in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Main Economic Activity											Total Number
	Crop farming Percent	Livestock Percent	Fishing Percent	Trade Percent	Hotel Percent	Tourism Percent	Manufacturing Percent	Government Percent	Mining Percent	Poultry Percent	Other Percent	
Towns/cities	3.5	2.9	1.2	34.7	4.6	2.3	24.9	46.8	15.0	2.3	48.6	173
Urban village	71.9	68.3	0.7	32.7	7.2	2.2	15.5	34.9	2.5	9.0	23.0	278
Rural village	85.1	72.2	3.4	11.0	1.7	0.9	2.2	19.4	2.8	6.0	22.8	536
Other rural	68.8	56.3	0.0	5.0	1.3	0.0	1.3	30.0	0.0	5.0	28.8	80
Total	67.2	58.8	2.1	20.1	3.6	1.4	9.3	28.7	4.5	6.1	27.5	1067
District												
Gaborone	3.8	0.9	1.9	26.4	2.8	2.8	26.4	53.8	1.9	1.9	56.6	106
Francistown	1.9	0.0	0.0	62.3	0.0	0.0	15.1	20.8	1.9	3.8	32.1	53
Selibe-Phikwe	4.2	4.2	0.0	29.2	12.5	0.0	33.3	33.3	62.5	4.2	54.2	24
Jwaneng	66.7	66.7	0.0	100.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	66.7	100.0	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	85.7	0.0	57.1	7
Southern	85.0	35.0	0.0	17.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.0	0.0	0.0	50.0	40
Barolong	60.0	42.5	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	65.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	40
Ngwaketse West	93.3	100.0	6.7	73.3	6.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.7	33.3	15
Southeast	61.7	53.2	0.0	23.4	0.0	0.0	25.5	44.7	2.1	38.3	19.1	47
Kweneng East	84.5	80.2	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.0	13.8	39.7	0.0	18.1	22.4	116
Kweneng West	68.4	63.2	0.0	13.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	26.3	0.0	0.0	47.4	38
Kgatleng	83.8	75.7	0.0	54.1	0.0	0.0	5.4	48.6	0.0	0.0	45.9	37
Central-Serowe	95.3	77.4	0.0	17.9	14.2	0.9	4.7	27.4	5.7	6.6	15.1	106
Central-Mahalapye	87.0	73.9	0.0	30.4	2.9	0.0	18.8	21.7	0.0	0.0	36.2	69
Central-Bobonong	100.0	83.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	4.8	21.4	42
Central-Boteti	87.5	93.8	3.1	6.3	0.0	3.1	0.0	21.9	31.3	0.0	12.5	32
Central-Tutume	91.7	67.5	0.0	10.8	6.7	2.5	0.8	11.7	0.8	3.3	7.5	120
Northeast	100.0	65.0	7.5	42.5	0.0	2.5	12.5	27.5	5.0	17.5	17.5	40
Ngamiland South	100.0	84.2	5.3	0.0	21.1	21.1	5.3	21.1	0.0	0.0	10.5	19
Ngamiland North	95.2	71.4	52.4	4.8	0.0	4.8	0.0	4.8	0.0	0.0	14.3	21
Chobe	55.6	29.6	11.1	0.0	3.7	0.0	0.0	48.1	0.0	0.0	40.7	27
Ghanzi	10.3	100.0	0.0	3.4	0.0	3.4	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	29
Kgalagadi South	40.0	100.0	0.0	60.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	5.0	0.0	45.0	20
Kgalagadi North	52.0	80.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	25
Total	67.2	58.8	2.0	19.9	3.5	1.4	9.2	28.4	4.6	6.0	27.3	1076

Table 176:: Percent of informants reporting type of health facility in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Type of Health Facility									
	Hospital		Clinic		Health post		Mobile clinic		Other	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Towns/cities	27.7	173	93.1	173	6.4	173	0.0	173	3.5	173
Urban village	47.8	278	93.5	278	21.9	278	5.0	278	5.4	278
Rural village	13.1	536	66.0	536	35.8	536	7.6	536	0.7	536
Other rural	1.3	80	16.3	80	57.5	80	28.8	80	0.0	80
Total	23.6	1067	73.9	1067	29.1	1067	7.3	1067	2.3	1067
District										
Gaborone	28.3	106	99.1	106	2.8	106	0.0	106	1.9	106
Francistown	13.2	53	84.9	53	13.2	53	0.0	53	3.8	53
Selibe-Phikwe	20.8	24	100.0	24	0.0	24	0.0	24	8.3	24
Jwaneng	100.0	3	100.0	3	0.0	3	0.0	3	0.0	3
Sowa	0.0	7	100.0	7	0.0	7	0.0	7	0.0	7
Southern	15.0	40	47.5	40	35.0	40	20.0	40	0.0	40
Barolong	0.0	40	35.0	40	65.0	40	0.0	40	0.0	40
Ngwaketse West	0.0	15	73.3	15	26.7	15	0.0	15	0.0	15
Southeast	25.5	47	85.1	47	8.5	47	12.8	47	4.3	47
Kweneng East	24.1	116	77.6	116	21.6	116	10.3	116	2.6	116
Kweneng West	0.0	38	52.6	38	23.7	38	23.7	38	0.0	38
Kgatleng	16.2	37	94.6	37	24.3	37	5.4	37	2.7	37
Central-Serowe	34.0	106	79.2	106	36.8	106	3.8	106	6.6	106
Central-Mahalapye	7.2	69	58.0	69	34.8	69	0.0	69	1.4	69
Central-Bobonong	31.0	42	66.7	42	33.3	42	4.8	42	0.0	42
Central-Boteti	46.9	32	59.4	32	68.8	32	15.6	32	0.0	32
Central-Tutume	25.0	120	70.8	120	25.8	120	12.5	120	0.8	120
Northeast	15.0	40	67.5	40	37.5	40	5.0	40	0.0	40
Ngamiland South	31.6	19	89.5	19	42.1	19	31.6	19	15.8	19
Ngamiland North	23.8	21	85.7	21	9.5	21	14.3	21	4.8	21
Chobe	25.9	27	29.6	27	70.4	27	0.0	27	0.0	27
Ghanzi	65.5	29	100.0	29	48.3	29	3.4	29	0.0	29
Kgalagadi South	35.0	20	60.0	20	35.0	20	10.0	20	0.0	20
Kgalagadi North	24.0	25	56.0	25	64.0	25	4.0	25	0.0	25
Total	23.4	1076	73.8	1076	29.0	1076	7.2	1076	2.3	1076

Table 177: Percent of informants reporting type of health facility in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

	Type of Health Facility									
	Hospital		Clinic		Health post		Mobile clinic		Other	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Main economic activity										
Crop farming	7.8	77	55.8	77	44.2	77	7.8	77	1.3	77
Livestock	29.4	309	69.9	309	35.9	309	10.0	309	1.9	309
Fishing	9.1	11	90.9	11	9.1	11	0.0	11	9.1	11
Trade	30.8	78	87.2	78	17.9	78	6.4	78	1.3	78
Hotel	66.7	9	88.9	9	55.6	9	22.2	9	22.2	9
Tourism	100.0	5	100.0	5	0.0	5	20.0	5	0.0	5
Manufacturing	41.7	24	95.8	24	8.3	24	0.0	24	0.0	24
Government	15.2	171	76.0	171	24.0	171	5.3	171	1.2	171
Mining	64.9	37	100.0	37	27.0	37	5.4	37	5.4	37
Poultry	42.6	54	90.7	54	24.1	54	9.3	54	5.6	54
Other	12.2	294	69.0	294	26.9	294	5.4	294	2.4	294
Not stated	0.0	7	28.6	7	28.6	7	14.3	7	0.0	7
Total	23.4	1076	73.8	1076	29.0	1076	7.2	1076	2.3	1076

Table 178: Percent of informants reporting type of health worker in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Community has at least one:				Number
	Nurse Percent	Doctor Percent	Social worker Percent	Family welfare educator Percent	
Towns/cities	96.0	78.6	87.3	86.7	173
Urban village	98.2	62.9	89.9	92.8	278
Rural village	94.4	26.4	66.5	86.7	536
Other rural	75.0	1.3	35.0	73.8	80
Total	94.2	42.5	73.6	87.3	1067
District					
Gaborone	99.0	72.4	92.4	88.6	106
Francistown	86.8	79.2	75.5	75.5	53
Selibe-Phikwe	100.0	37.5	95.8	100.0	24
Jwaneng	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	3
Sowa	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	7
Southern	80.0	5.0	37.5	62.5	40
Barolong	90.0	2.5	17.5	90.0	40
Ngwaketse West	100.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	15
Southeast	97.9	74.5	97.9	93.6	47
Kweneng East	94.8	58.6	79.3	94.0	116
Kweneng West	76.3	26.3	42.1	76.3	38
Kgatleng	100.0	32.4	100.0	100.0	37
Central-Serowe	100.0	31.4	69.5	95.2	106
Central-Mahalapye	100.0	11.6	79.7	97.1	69
Central-Bobonong	95.2	26.2	83.3	95.2	42
Central-Boteti	100.0	43.8	71.9	100.0	32
Central-Tutume	89.2	45.0	60.0	53.3	120
Northeast	95.0	17.5	65.0	100.0	40
Ngamiland South	94.7	57.9	73.7	78.9	19
Ngamiland North	90.5	23.8	90.5	90.5	21
Chobe	77.8	25.9	37.0	92.6	27
Ghanzi	100.0	65.5	100.0	100.0	29
Kgalagadi South	100.0	35.0	80.0	100.0	20
Kgalagadi North	100.0	52.0	84.0	100.0	25
Total	94.2	42.3	73.6	87.3	1076
Main economic activity					
Crop farming	93.5	24.7	50.6	79.2	77
Livestock	93.5	36.9	74.4	85.4	309
Fishing	100.0	9.1	90.9	90.9	11
Trade	97.4	60.3	91.0	79.5	78
Hotel	100.0	77.8	88.9	88.9	9
Tourism	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	5
Manufacturing	100.0	70.8	83.3	79.2	24
Government	94.7	44.4	67.3	88.9	171
Mining	100.0	81.1	94.6	97.3	37
Poultry	100.0	68.5	92.6	98.1	54
Other	91.5	34.4	70.1	89.8	294
Not stated	80.0	0.0	40.0	80.0	7
Total	94.2	42.3	73.6	87.3	1076

Table 179: Percent of informants reporting HIV/AIDS Discussion forum in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Community has HIV/AIDS committee Percent	HIV/AIDS committee has met/undertaken activities Percent	HIV/AIDS Discussion forum							Total Number
			Schools Percent	Kgotla Percent	Bar Percent	Entertainment areas Percent	Churches Percent	Other Percent		
Towns/cities	76.3	96.2	94.8	78.6	27.2	32.4	91.3	5.4	173	
Urban village	78.0	89.1	94.9	92.8	30.0	35.7	81.2	6.9	278	
Rural village	64.8	81.4	91.8	91.0	22.1	23.0	75.5	6.7	536	
Other rural	52.0	78.1	58.8	77.5	7.5	11.3	60.0	7.6	80	
Total	69.0	86.1	90.6	88.5	23.8	27.0	78.4	6.6	1067	
District										
Gaborone	88.0	97.3	93.4	69.8	33.0	45.3	94.3	6.7	106	
Francistown	64.7	100.0	94.3	86.8	20.8	18.9	90.6	0.0	53	
Selebi-Phikwe	54.5	60.0	100.0	100.0	25.0	12.5	70.8	13.6	24	
Jwaneng	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	66.7	100.0		3	
Sowa	85.7	100.0	85.7	100.0	42.9	57.1	100.0	71.4	7	
Southern	46.2	66.7	85.0	85.0	15.0	27.5	67.5	5.0	40	
Barolong	56.4	90.0	77.5	87.5	5.0	5.0	75.0	5.1	40	
Ngwaketse West	76.9	88.9	93.3	100.0	0.0	6.7	46.7	66.7	15	
Southeast	88.4	88.9	87.2	83.0	36.2	40.4	72.3	12.8	47	
Kweneng East	70.8	88.9	95.7	93.9	36.5	40.0	92.2	10.0	116	
Kweneng West	81.8	91.3	68.4	92.1	31.6	39.5	76.3	0.0	38	
Kgatleng	83.3	85.7	91.9	83.8	16.2	27.0	70.3	5.4	37	
Central-Serowe	72.3	69.8	87.6	92.4	18.1	19.0	56.2	2.9	106	
Central-Mahalapye	79.1	89.6	95.7	89.9	14.5	14.5	75.4	2.9	69	
Central-Bobonong	41.0	100.0	95.2	92.9	11.9	11.9	90.5	2.4	42	
Central-Boteti	79.3	85.7	90.6	87.5	37.5	32.3	80.6	4.3	32	
Central-Tutume	61.2	87.1	92.5	92.5	17.5	16.7	78.3	3.3	120	
Northeast	52.8	81.3	95.0	87.5	30.0	25.0	72.5	20.0	40	
Ngamiland South	62.5	90.0	78.9	84.2	26.3	36.8	63.2	5.3	19	
Ngamiland North	73.7	83.3	95.2	100.0	28.6	23.8	76.2	9.5	21	
Chobe	69.6	35.7	88.9	85.2	40.7	33.3	74.1	7.4	27	
Ghanzi	75.0	100.0	89.7	89.7	27.6	31.0	93.1	10.3	29	
Kgalagadi South	45.0	71.4	85.0	95.0	10.0	30.0	80.0	40.0	20	
Kgalagadi North	31.6	80.0	96.0	92.0	20.0	20.0	72.0	0.0	25	
Total	68.9	86.0	90.7	88.5	23.8	26.7	78.3	6.7	1076	
Main economic activity										
Crop farming	66.7	75.0	88.3	84.4	15.6	14.3	79.2	0.0	77	
Livestock	65.6	87.9	89.6	92.6	23.6	22.7	76.1	4.2	309	
Fishing	75.0	66.7	100.0	100.0	18.2	27.3	54.5	0.0	11	
Trade	78.4	94.2	97.4	93.6	23.1	24.4	83.3	7.1	78	
Hotel	71.4	100.0	88.9	88.9	33.3	33.3	77.8	12.5	9	
Tourism	75.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	20.0	20.0	40.0	20.0	5	
Manufacturing	75.0	100.0	95.8	91.7	29.2	25.0	83.3	4.2	24	
Government	75.7	90.0	90.6	86.0	28.7	37.4	80.1	4.5	171	
Mining	88.9	86.7	94.6	94.6	32.4	38.9	69.4	26.9	37	
Poultry	67.3	77.4	94.4	85.2	16.7	22.2	87.0	16.2	54	
Other	64.0	82.1	88.7	84.3	23.5	28.7	78.8	8.8	294	
Not stated	40.0	100.0	83.3	100.0	16.7	0.0	66.7	16.7	7	
Total	68.9	86.0	90.7	88.5	23.8	26.7	78.3	6.7	1076	

Table 180: Percent of informants reporting leading causes of death in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Place of residence	Leading Causes of Death in the Community													Number
	AIDS Percent	Malaria Percent	TB Percent	Diarrheal Percent	Respirator Percent	Heart dise. Percent	Measles Percent	Cancer Percent	Malnutritic Percent	Sexually t Percent	Road traffi Percent	Don't know Percent	Other Percent	
Towns/cities	63.6	1.2	25.4	1.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.6	1.2	4.6	26.0	23.7	9.2	173
Urban village	76.6	1.8	22.3	1.1	1.1	1.4	0.0	1.1	0.0	5.4	20.9	11.9	10.8	278
Rural village	67.2	5.0	18.8	3.5	2.1	1.9	0.0	1.1	0.4	7.3	9.5	10.4	13.8	536
Other rural	55.0	1.3	16.3	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.3	5.0	30.0	15.0	80
Total	68.1	3.3	20.6	2.3	1.6	1.4	0.0	0.9	0.4	6.7	14.8	14.4	12.4	1067
District														
Gaborone	55.7	0.0	23.6	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	12.3	32.1	11.3	106
Francistown	79.2	0.0	28.3	1.9	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.8	5.7	50.9	13.2	9.4	53
Selebi-Phikwe	62.5	4.2	29.2	8.3	8.3	0.0	0.0	4.2	0.0	12.5	8.3	8.3	0.0	24
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	66.7	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	42.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.9	28.6	28.6	7
Southern	55.0	0.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	7.5	0.0	5.0	0.0	5.0	12.5	5.0	5.0	40
Barolong	60.0	2.5	15.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	2.5	0.0	5.0	5.0	22.5	20.0	40
Ngwaketse West	73.3	0.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	0.0	40.0	15
Southeast	68.1	0.0	42.6	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.0	2.1	0.0	17.0	19.1	8.5	8.5	47
Kweneng East	74.1	0.0	28.4	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	10.3	8.6	10.3	116
Kweneng West	78.9	0.0	13.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.9	18.4	15.8	13.2	38
Kgatleng	54.1	0.0	24.3	2.7	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.0	27.0	18.9	16.2	37
Central-Serowe	58.5	0.9	11.3	2.8	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.3	7.5	27.4	8.5	106
Central-Mahalapye	78.3	0.0	5.8	0.0	4.3	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	7.2	13.0	13.0	69
Central-Bobonong	54.8	0.0	14.3	4.8	0.0	4.8	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	42
Central-Boteti	50.0	6.3	15.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.4	6.3	15.6	9.4	32
Central-Tutume	85.0	4.2	22.5	5.0	2.5	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.5	25.0	5.8	21.7	120
Northeast	62.5	0.0	15.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	15.0	7.5	5.0	40
Ngamiland South	68.4	26.3	15.8	5.3	10.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3	15.8	10.5	36.8	19
Ngamiland North	85.7	33.3	28.6	23.8	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.8	14.3	4.8	14.3	19.0	21
Chobe	66.7	40.7	14.8	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	18.5	3.7	27
Ghanzi	86.2	3.4	17.2	0.0	0.0	3.4	0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	13.8	10.3	3.4	29
Kgalagadi South	65.0	0.0	25.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.0	5.0	0.0	15.0	0.0	35.0	20
Kgalagadi North	56.0	4.0	24.0	0.0	8.0	4.0	0.0	4.0	0.0	4.0	4.0	20.0	4.0	25
Total	67.8	3.3	20.7	2.3	1.7	1.4	0.0	0.9	0.4	6.7	14.7	14.4	12.3	1076
Main economic activity														
Crop farming	70.1	5.2	10.4	2.6	1.3	1.3	0.0	1.3	0.0	7.8	7.8	14.3	10.4	77
Livestock	68.0	3.6	17.8	3.6	2.6	1.6	0.0	1.0	0.6	8.7	12.3	11.3	11.3	309
Fishing	90.9	45.5	36.4	18.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.1	9.1	27.3	11
Trade	80.8	0.0	35.9	2.6	2.6	2.6	0.0	1.3	0.0	3.8	43.6	3.8	16.7	78
Hotel	77.8	0.0	11.1	11.1	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	22.2	33.3	9
Tourism	80.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	0.0	20.0	20.0	5
Manufacturing	95.8	0.0	29.2	0.0	0.0	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.3	45.8	0.0	8.3	24
Government	65.5	3.5	20.5	1.2	0.0	1.8	0.0	1.2	0.0	5.8	12.9	17.5	8.8	171
Mining	56.8	8.1	21.6	5.4	5.4	2.7	0.0	2.7	0.0	8.1	18.9	16.2	13.5	37
Poultry	68.5	0.0	31.5	1.9	1.9	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.0	11.1	16.7	13.0	7.4	54
Other	62.9	1.7	19.7	0.7	1.0	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.7	4.4	9.2	20.1	13.9	294
Not stated	57.1	0.0	28.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.6	7
Total	67.8	3.3	20.7	2.3	1.7	1.4	0.0	0.9	0.4	6.7	14.7	14.4	12.3	1076

Table 181: Percent of informants reporting factors associated with a decrease in deaths in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Factors associated with a decrease in deaths in the community								
	Antiretroviral Therapy Percent	Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission Percent	Isonized Preventive Therapy Percent	Youth groups Percent	Village health committee Percent	Peer educators Percent	Don't know Percent	Other Percent	Total Number
Towns/cities	15.6	6.4	6.9	0.0	1.2	2.9	47.4	9.2	173
Urban village	11.2	5.0	1.8	0.4	2.2	0.7	45.0	3.6	278
Rural village	12.5	5.4	3.5	1.1	2.2	0.9	47.8	5.8	536
Other rural	3.8	0.0	1.3	0.0	2.5	1.3	63.8	12.5	80
Total	12.0	5.1	3.5	0.7	2.1	1.2	48.2	6.3	1067
District									
Gaborone	15.1	3.8	5.7	0.0	0.9	0.9	63.2	10.4	106
Francistown	15.1	7.5	3.8	0.0	1.9	0.0	37.7	7.5	53
Selebi-Phikwe	25.0	16.7	16.7	0.0	4.2	8.3	0.0	0.0	24
Jwaneng	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	28.6	14.3	14.3	0.0	0.0	28.6	28.6	28.6	7
Southern	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	75.0	5.0	40
Barolong	0.0	0.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	70.0	2.5	40
Ngwaketse West	13.3	13.3	6.7	13.3	20.0	0.0	0.0	6.7	15
Southeast	10.6	6.4	0.0	0.0	2.1	6.4	51.1	6.4	47
Kweneng East	15.5	11.2	11.2	0.9	1.7	2.6	19.8	6.0	116
Kweneng West	7.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.0	73.7	5.3	38
Kgatlang	8.1	2.7	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	59.5	5.4	37
Central-Serowe	21.7	6.6	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.0	53.8	8.5	106
Central-Mahalapye	10.1	4.3	1.4	1.4	2.9	0.0	42.0	8.7	69
Central-Bobonong	35.7	11.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	23.8	2.4	42
Central-Boteti	12.5	3.1	3.1	0.0	3.1	0.0	43.8	9.4	32
Central-Tutume	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	57.5	1.7	120
Northeast	15.0	10.0	10.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	5.0	7.5	40
Ngamiland South	5.3	5.3	0.0	0.0	5.3	0.0	52.6	0.0	19
Ngamiland North	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	76.2	4.8	21
Chobe	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	88.9	7.4	27
Ghanzi	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	96.6	0.0	29
Kgalagadi South	5.0	0.0	0.0	10.0	15.0	0.0	0.0	15.0	20
Kgalagadi North	4.0	4.0	8.0	0.0	4.0	0.0	60.0	16.0	25
Total	12.0	5.0	3.4	0.7	2.0	1.2	48.1	6.4	1076
Main economic activity									
Crop farming	9.1	1.3	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	53.2	6.5	77
Livestock	12.3	4.5	1.3	0.3	1.6	0.3	53.7	5.2	309
Fishing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	54.5	9.1	11
Trade	5.1	3.8	2.6	3.8	5.1	0.0	38.5	3.8	78
Hotel	22.2	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	9
Tourism	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	0.0	5
Manufacturing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	54.2	4.2	24
Government	12.3	7.0	7.0	0.0	2.3	1.8	54.4	7.6	171
Mining	16.2	10.8	10.8	0.0	2.7	8.1	18.9	5.4	37
Poultry	22.2	14.8	5.6	0.0	1.9	7.4	27.8	7.4	54
Other	12.9	3.7	3.4	1.0	2.4	0.7	47.3	8.2	294
Not stated	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.9	0.0	7
Total	12.0	5.0	3.4	0.7	2.0	1.2	48.1	6.4	1076

Table 182: Percent of informants reporting a place where help is sought for ill community members by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Place where help is sought for ill community members											Total
	Hospital Percent	Family Percent	Private practitioner Percent	Spiritual healer Percent	Traditional healer Percent	Clinic Percent	Church Percent	AIDS organization Percent	NGO/CBO Percent	Nowhere to go Percent	Other Percent	
Towns/cities	50.3	1.2	18.5	21.4	28.9	87.9	8.1	1.7	1.7	0.0	3.5	173
Urban village	73.7	2.9	25.5	23.0	36.3	90.3	10.4	1.1	1.1	0.0	1.4	278
Rural village	34.5	2.6	8.8	23.3	40.5	88.1	10.3	0.4	0.7	0.2	6.2	536
Other rural	28.8	3.8	5.0	5.0	32.5	83.8	7.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.3	80
Total	46.9	2.5	14.4	21.6	36.9	88.3	9.7	0.7	0.9	0.1	4.5	1067
District												
Gaborone	47.2	1.9	19.8	20.8	36.8	93.4	2.8	0.9	1.9	0.0	3.8	106
Francistown	39.6	0.0	11.3	13.2	20.8	88.7	9.4	3.8	1.9	0.0	1.9	53
Selebi-Phikwe	45.8	4.2	12.5	29.2	41.7	66.7	16.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	33.3	33.3	33.3	100.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	3
Sowa	14.3	0.0	0.0	28.6	14.3	100.0	57.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	7
Southern	50.0	0.0	0.0	7.5	17.5	85.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	40
Barolong	32.5	0.0	2.5	7.5	42.5	77.5	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.0	40
Ngwaketse West	53.3	13.3	0.0	40.0	20.0	100.0	13.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	15
Southeast	68.1	27.7	21.3	17.0	23.4	93.6	14.9	4.3	2.1	0.0	2.1	47
Kweneng East	65.5	6.0	33.6	44.8	54.3	94.8	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	116
Kweneng West	15.8	0.0	0.0	7.9	13.2	97.4	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	38
Kgatleng	62.2	0.0	24.3	13.5	32.4	94.6	5.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.5	37
Central-Serowe	48.1	0.0	10.4	7.5	26.4	80.2	11.3	0.0	0.0	0.9	10.4	106
Central-Mahalapye	44.9	0.0	15.9	10.1	39.1	88.4	13.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	69
Central-Bobonong	33.3	0.0	2.4	28.6	40.5	78.6	9.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	42
Central-Boteti	53.1	0.0	6.3	25.0	56.3	75.0	18.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	32
Central-Tutume	36.7	0.8	2.5	15.0	31.7	92.5	9.2	0.8	1.7	0.0	0.8	120
Northeast	20.0	0.0	0.0	22.5	35.0	97.5	10.0	2.5	2.5	0.0	0.0	40
Ngamiland South	78.9	0.0	26.3	31.6	63.2	89.5	26.3	5.3	5.3	0.0	5.3	19
Ngamiland North	38.1	0.0	28.6	33.3	81.0	95.2	19.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21
Chobe	48.1	0.0	14.8	25.9	48.1	85.2	14.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	27
Ghanzi	69.0	0.0	20.7	37.9	34.5	75.9	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	29
Kgalagadi South	65.0	5.0	65.0	60.0	60.0	65.0	25.0	0.0	5.0	0.0	15.0	20
Kgalagadi North	24.0	0.0	8.0	32.0	52.0	84.0	8.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.0	25
Total	46.8	2.5	14.3	21.6	37.1	88.0	9.8	0.7	0.9	0.1	4.5	1076
Main economic activity												
Crop farming	24.7	0.0	1.3	18.2	26.0	93.5	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	77
Livestock	43.0	0.0	7.1	17.8	38.2	85.1	8.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.6	309
Fishing	27.3	0.0	27.3	36.4	72.7	90.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	11
Trade	43.6	1.3	11.5	15.4	24.4	94.9	14.1	2.6	1.3	0.0	7.7	78
Hotel	88.9	0.0	22.2	11.1	22.2	100.0	33.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.2	9
Tourism	100.0	20.0	20.0	0.0	20.0	80.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5
Manufacturing	70.8	0.0	16.7	8.3	25.0	95.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	24
Government	53.2	3.5	21.1	24.0	39.8	90.1	8.2	1.2	1.8	0.0	4.1	171
Mining	73.0	2.7	21.6	37.8	45.9	73.0	24.3	2.7	2.7	0.0	0.0	37
Poultry	68.5	24.1	42.6	50.0	59.3	96.3	20.4	3.7	5.6	0.0	5.6	54
Other	43.9	1.7	15.3	21.1	35.7	86.4	9.5	0.3	0.7	0.0	7.1	294
Not stated	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.9	71.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.6	7
Total	46.8	2.5	14.3	21.6	37.1	88.0	9.8	0.7	0.9	0.1	4.5	1076

Table 183: Percent of informants reporting HIV/AIDS preventive strategy in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	HIV/AIDS Preventive Strategy										Number
	Community done anything to help prevent HIV/AIDS	Health education campaigns	Education in schools	Youth programs	Men's programs	Women's programs	Condom distribution campaign	VCT	Peer education programs	Other	
Towns/cities	90.9	74.6	33.5	27.2	0.6	2.9	28.9	13.9	12.7	24.9	173
Urban village	91.4	72.7	43.9	23.4	2.2	5.4	29.9	10.8	7.6	25.9	278
Rural village	79.1	65.1	32.1	16.4	1.9	3.9	19.6	6.9	7.8	19.0	536
Other rural	47.4	40.0	13.8	3.8	0.0	1.3	7.5	2.5	3.8	13.8	80
Total	81.7	66.7	34.0	19.0	1.6	3.9	22.9	8.7	8.2	21.4	1067
District											
Gaborone	95.0	72.6	49.1	33.0	0.9	2.8	25.5	4.7	9.4	33.0	106
Francistown	78.0	69.8	15.1	20.8	0.0	1.9	35.8	13.2	13.2	11.3	53
Selebi-Phikwe	91.7	83.3	29.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	25.0	4.2	29.2	24
Jwaneng	100.0	100.0	66.7	66.7	0.0	33.3	100.0	100.0	33.3	0.0	3
Sowa	100.0	57.1	14.3	28.6	0.0	0.0	14.3	28.6	28.6	85.7	7
Southern	66.7	50.0	10.0	7.5	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	5.0	15.0	40
Barolong	47.5	40.0	15.0	12.5	0.0	2.5	0.0	2.5	5.0	12.5	40
Ngwaketse West	100.0	93.3	40.0	46.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	33.3	0.0	60.0	15
Southeast	91.1	83.0	46.8	17.0	4.3	10.6	36.2	14.9	10.6	10.6	47
Kweneng East	91.1	81.9	72.4	25.0	1.7	4.3	16.4	0.9	12.1	7.8	116
Kweneng West	60.5	50.0	21.1	7.9	0.0	0.0	23.7	5.3	10.5	18.4	38
Kgatleng	82.9	67.6	27.0	24.3	2.7	2.7	16.2	2.7	8.1	37.8	37
Central-Serowe	76.5	62.3	12.3	8.5	0.0	2.8	20.8	8.5	5.7	25.5	106
Central-Mahalapye	95.5	75.4	24.6	15.9	0.0	2.9	13.0	4.3	4.3	52.2	69
Central-Bobonong	65.9	54.8	23.8	31.0	0.0	4.8	19.0	0.0	4.8	4.8	42
Central-Boteti	75.0	50.0	25.0	12.5	3.1	9.4	18.8	18.8	3.1	25.0	32
Central-Tutume	88.2	75.0	29.2	10.0	1.7	4.2	22.5	7.5	8.3	11.7	120
Northeast	87.2	72.5	50.0	15.0	10.0	15.0	12.5	17.5	0.0	15.0	40
Ngamiland South	70.6	42.1	26.3	21.1	0.0	0.0	21.1	5.3	5.3	15.8	19
Ngamiland North	95.0	81.0	52.4	9.5	0.0	4.8	23.8	0.0	14.3	14.3	21
Chobe	65.2	48.1	7.4	14.8	0.0	0.0	14.8	14.8	11.1	3.7	27
Ghanzi	77.8	41.4	62.1	62.1	10.3	10.3	41.4	10.3	17.2	41.4	29
Kgalagadi South	73.7	55.0	10.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	55.0	20.0	10.0	50.0	20
Kgalagadi North	56.0	44.0	56.0	8.0	4.0	0.0	32.0	28.0	4.0	0.0	25
Total	81.6	66.6	33.9	18.9	1.6	3.9	22.7	8.6	8.2	21.5	1076
Main economic activity											
Crop farming	83.6	70.1	15.6	3.9	0.0	2.6	15.6	1.3	1.3	13.0	77
Livestock	78.0	64.1	36.6	18.8	2.6	6.1	22.7	5.8	8.4	18.4	309
Fishing	100.0	90.9	90.9	18.2	0.0	9.1	45.5	9.1	27.3	9.1	11
Trade	89.5	74.4	32.1	26.9	1.3	1.3	59.0	14.1	10.3	20.5	78
Hotel	83.3	44.4	33.3	22.2	11.1	11.1	33.3	0.0	11.1	11.1	9
Tourism	80.0	60.0	40.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	40.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	5
Manufacturing	91.3	87.5	50.0	16.7	0.0	4.2	29.2	12.5	8.3	16.7	24
Government	82.7	69.6	40.9	27.5	0.6	2.3	17.0	6.4	8.8	21.6	171
Mining	91.7	62.2	45.9	18.9	10.8	13.5	43.2	45.9	24.3	40.5	37
Poultry	94.3	83.3	74.1	18.5	1.9	5.6	20.4	20.4	5.6	9.3	54
Other	77.1	60.5	20.7	16.0	0.0	1.4	14.6	6.8	6.8	27.9	294
Not stated	66.7	57.1	0.0	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	7
Total	81.6	66.6	33.9	18.9	1.6	3.9	22.7	8.6	8.2	21.5	1076

Table 184: Percent of informants reporting community members participating in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Community members participating in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns													
	Health workers educate community about HIV/AIDS	Health workers	Traditional healers	Religious leaders	NGO's	Councillors	PTA	Kgosi	Social workers	Home based care volunteers	VDC members	Other	Total
Locality Description	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Number
Towns/cities	97.6	98.3	36.4	86.7	74.0	78.0	74.6	80.3	94.2	97.1	86.7	4.2	173
Urban village	98.2	97.8	38.3	80.5	67.1	79.1	69.0	86.3	89.5	98.6	81.2	11.7	278
Rural village	97.1	95.1	27.8	73.8	32.3	69.4	61.3	87.1	75.5	89.7	69.5	6.3	536
Other rural	84.5	82.5	27.5	60.0	11.3	62.5	42.5	68.8	51.3	78.8	53.8	2.5	80
Total	96.6	95.4	31.9	76.6	46.6	72.8	64.0	84.4	80.4	92.4	74.2	6.9	1067
District													
Gaborone	98.0	99.1	46.2	88.7	74.5	70.8	80.2	72.6	95.3	97.2	88.7	4.8	106
Francistown	96.0	98.1	39.6	86.8	75.5	86.8	79.2	90.6	90.6	94.3	86.8	0.0	53
Selebi-Phikwe	100.0	95.8	37.5	75.0	66.7	91.7	66.7	95.8	100.0	100.0	95.8	4.5	24
Jwaneng	100.0	100.0	33.3	100.0	33.3	33.3	0.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	33.3		3
Sowa	100.0	100.0	28.6	100.0	85.7	71.4	42.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	85.7	57.1	7
Southern	95.0	92.3	28.2	84.6	33.3	79.5	76.9	82.1	79.5	79.5	87.2	5.1	40
Barolong	94.7	92.5	20.0	65.0	7.5	60.0	60.0	90.0	42.5	87.5	67.5	0.0	40
Ngwaketse West	100.0	100.0	6.7	66.7	0.0	66.7	80.0	93.3	86.7	100.0	86.7	100.0	15
Southeast	100.0	97.9	46.8	70.2	74.5	80.9	68.1	78.7	93.6	97.9	70.2	10.6	47
Kweneng East	99.1	99.1	55.2	88.8	69.8	64.7	81.0	88.8	88.8	95.7	93.1	5.1	116
Kweneng West	83.3	76.3	50.0	81.6	13.2	65.8	52.6	78.9	68.4	89.5	76.3	2.6	38
Kgatleng	97.0	97.3	13.5	78.4	45.9	75.7	51.4	81.1	86.5	97.3	67.6	32.4	37
Central-Serowe	96.1	95.2	23.8	53.3	42.9	68.6	31.4	83.8	75.2	94.3	39.0	4.8	106
Central-Mahalapye	98.6	97.1	24.6	66.7	33.3	49.3	53.6	79.7	66.7	92.8	78.3	11.6	69
Central-Bobonong	100.0	97.6	33.3	90.5	64.3	90.5	66.7	90.5	95.2	97.6	73.8	4.8	42
Central-Boteti	90.0	93.8	33.3	83.9	40.0	83.3	70.0	93.5	71.0	90.3	71.0	4.3	32
Central-Tutume	95.7	93.3	23.3	77.5	19.2	86.7	72.5	86.7	67.5	88.3	75.0	0.8	120
Northeast	97.4	90.0	17.5	70.0	20.0	62.5	50.0	75.0	67.5	87.5	55.0	17.5	40
Ngamiland South	89.5	94.7	31.6	57.9	57.9	57.9	42.1	63.2	84.2	73.7	57.9	5.3	19
Ngamiland North	95.2	100.0	23.8	76.2	81.0	71.4	81.0	90.5	85.7	100.0	81.0	4.8	21
Chobe	96.2	96.3	11.1	66.7	40.7	74.1	51.9	81.5	85.2	88.9	59.3	3.7	27
Ghanzi	93.1	93.1	17.2	89.7	41.4	82.8	69.0	93.1	96.6	96.6	86.2	3.4	29
Kgalagadi South	100.0	100.0	25.0	70.0	30.0	70.0	50.0	95.0	75.0	100.0	85.0	33.3	20
Kgalagadi North	100.0	92.0	16.7	68.0	28.0	76.0	50.0	88.0	72.0	68.0	34.8	0.0	25
Total	96.6	95.4	31.8	76.6	46.5	72.9	63.9	84.3	80.3	92.5	74.0	6.9	1076
Main economic activity													
Crop farming	93.4	96.1	27.3	77.9	19.5	72.7	67.5	84.4	66.2	89.6	64.9	2.7	77
Livestock	96.3	94.8	31.0	76.3	40.1	72.3	59.5	89.9	81.8	89.3	68.0	3.9	309
Fishing	90.9	100.0	27.3	72.7	72.7	90.9	81.8	100.0	90.9	100.0	100.0	0.0	11
Trade	98.7	98.7	43.6	87.2	50.0	83.3	79.5	89.7	89.7	98.7	82.1	8.7	78
Hotel	100.0	88.9	11.1	55.6	55.6	66.7	66.7	77.8	100.0	100.0	55.6	12.5	9
Tourism	100.0	100.0	20.0	40.0	80.0	60.0	60.0	80.0	100.0	100.0	80.0	20.0	5
Manufacturing	95.8	95.8	25.0	83.3	70.8	87.5	66.7	79.2	79.2	87.5	87.5	16.7	24
Government	96.3	94.2	31.0	73.1	49.7	69.6	66.1	83.6	78.4	93.6	76.0	8.4	171
Mining	100.0	100.0	32.4	75.7	56.8	75.7	40.5	91.9	86.5	100.0	64.9	19.2	37
Poultry	100.0	96.3	37.0	77.8	63.0	72.2	61.1	83.3	96.3	98.1	72.2	10.5	54
Other	96.8	95.2	31.7	77.1	49.5	71.7	65.2	77.1	76.8	92.2	80.2	7.3	294
Not stated	80.0	83.3	33.3	50.0	33.3	33.3	33.3	66.7	50.0	83.3	33.3	0.0	7
Total	96.6	95.4	31.8	76.6	46.5	72.9	63.9	84.3	80.3	92.5	74.0	6.9	1076

Table 185: Percent of informants reporting community members participating in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Place where condoms are available											Total Number
	Village health centre	Chemist/pharmacy	Health facilities	Shops	Kiosks	Bars	Traditional healers	Public toilets	Workplace	CBOs/NGOs	Other	
	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent
Towns/cities	59.0	44.5	90.2	70.5	40.5	44.5	16.8	28.9	49.1	35.3	8.3	173
Urban village	79.4	46.2	93.1	76.9	43.0	61.0	11.2	26.0	63.2	45.8	13.9	278
Rural village	63.6	7.9	70.8	49.6	24.4	47.2	2.8	6.0	31.5	13.5	10.9	536
Other rural	32.5	0.0	51.9	5.2	5.2	19.5	1.3	0.0	9.1	1.3	22.4	80
Total	64.7	23.3	78.4	56.9	30.5	48.4	7.2	14.5	41.0	24.6	12.1	1067
District												
Gaborone	79.2	57.5	84.0	68.9	49.1	53.8	24.5	38.7	55.7	48.1	9.6	106
Francistown	37.7	24.5	92.5	73.6	26.4	26.4	3.8	9.4	24.5	20.8	3.8	53
Selebi-Phikwe	50.0	16.7	87.5	70.8	37.5	50.0	12.5	16.7	45.8	16.7	13.6	24
Jwaneng	33.3	66.7	100.0	100.0	0.0	33.3	33.3	0.0	66.7	33.3	100.0	3
Sowa	0.0	0.0	100.0	28.6	28.6	57.1	0.0	14.3	71.4	0.0	42.9	7
Southern	52.5	10.0	52.5	22.5	20.0	17.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	10.0	10.0	40
Barolong	48.7	0.0	59.0	10.3	7.7	30.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.7	40
Ngwaketse West	0.0	0.0	100.0	73.3	0.0	93.3	0.0	0.0	86.7	0.0	100.0	15
Southeast	68.1	51.1	91.5	72.3	46.8	55.3	12.8	23.4	61.7	36.2	10.6	47
Kweneng East	88.8	56.0	89.7	76.7	73.3	70.7	17.2	25.9	60.3	62.9	7.7	116
Kweneng West	19.4	5.6	75.0	33.3	25.0	36.1	0.0	2.8	36.1	5.6	16.7	38
Kgatleng	56.8	18.9	94.6	81.1	29.7	78.4	10.8	18.9	75.7	32.4	21.6	37
Central-Serowe	90.5	15.2	72.4	52.4	24.8	35.2	4.8	15.2	36.2	24.8	5.7	106
Central-Mahalapye	47.1	0.0	91.2	60.3	2.9	50.0	1.5	4.4	27.9	14.7	16.2	69
Central-Bobonong	90.5	0.0	28.6	42.9	16.7	59.5	0.0	9.5	14.3	4.8	16.7	42
Central-Boteti	68.8	15.6	87.5	53.1	15.6	34.4	6.3	12.5	34.4	15.6	4.3	32
Central-Tutume	64.7	4.2	69.7	53.8	4.2	29.4	0.0	0.8	26.1	9.2	2.5	120
Northeast	82.5	12.5	72.5	45.0	17.5	45.0	0.0	12.5	30.0	12.5	10.0	40
Ngamiland South	63.2	36.8	78.9	42.1	42.1	47.4	5.3	26.3	42.1	31.6	21.1	19
Ngamiland North	85.7	4.8	95.2	52.4	47.6	61.9	0.0	4.8	42.9	42.9	9.5	21
Chobe	37.0	14.8	63.0	40.7	11.1	55.6	0.0	18.5	18.5	0.0	18.5	27
Ghanzi	27.6	65.5	82.8	69.0	69.0	79.3	13.8	17.2	72.4	34.5	6.9	29
Kgalagadi South	45.0	25.0	90.0	45.0	15.0	70.0	0.0	15.0	85.0	15.0	66.7	20
Kgalagadi North	64.0	0.0	80.0	64.0	52.0	56.0	0.0	4.0	60.0	4.0	8.0	25
Total	64.5	23.3	78.6	57.1	30.3	48.5	7.2	14.5	40.8	24.6	12.0	1076
Main economic activity												
Crop farming	55.8	5.2	66.2	33.8	13.0	28.6	0.0	2.6	9.1	6.5	8.0	77
Livestock	65.5	18.9	73.3	52.1	30.0	47.9	4.9	9.8	37.1	22.1	7.4	309
Fishing	90.0	10.0	100.0	72.7	60.0	72.7	0.0	10.0	54.5	70.0	0.0	11
Trade	50.0	21.8	88.5	71.8	14.1	39.7	2.6	11.5	39.7	14.1	10.0	78
Hotel	88.9	22.2	100.0	55.6	22.2	55.6	0.0	33.3	66.7	22.2	25.0	9
Tourism	80.0	40.0	100.0	40.0	40.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	80.0	80.0	20.0	5
Manufacturing	62.5	25.0	87.5	83.3	16.7	37.5	12.5	20.8	41.7	16.7	12.5	24
Government	75.9	24.1	79.4	64.1	37.6	56.5	12.4	18.2	50.6	34.7	8.5	171
Mining	75.7	43.2	91.9	78.4	37.8	40.5	16.2	32.4	70.3	32.4	28.6	37
Poultry	79.6	37.0	88.9	72.2	51.9	59.3	5.6	22.2	53.7	38.9	16.2	54
Other	56.8	27.7	78.4	53.1	31.2	52.1	9.2	17.1	40.1	23.6	17.9	294
Not stated	83.3	16.7	66.7	33.3	0.0	16.7	0.0	0.0	16.7	16.7	16.7	7
Total	64.5	23.3	78.6	57.1	30.3	48.5	7.2	14.5	40.8	24.6	12.0	1076

Table 186: Percent of informants reporting place for HIV testing in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Place for HIV testing						Total Number
	Health facility Percent	VCT centre Percent	Tebelopele Percent	Nowhere to go Percent	Other Percent	Don't know Percent	
Towns/cities	87.9	14.5	79.8	0.0	5.8	0.6	173
Urban village	80.9	14.0	76.3	0.0	6.1	0.0	278
Rural village	77.8	5.4	43.5	1.1	3.7	1.9	536
Other rural	66.3	1.3	22.5	7.5	12.5	0.0	80
Total	79.4	8.8	56.3	1.1	5.3	1.0	1067
District							
Gaborone	88.7	15.1	73.6	0.0	4.7	0.0	106
Francistown	84.9	5.7	83.0	0.0	1.9	1.9	53
Selebi-Phikwe	70.8	25.0	79.2	0.0	8.3	0.0	24
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	3
Sowa	100.0	0.0	42.9	0.0	28.6	0.0	7
Southern	82.5	0.0	55.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	40
Barolong	77.5	0.0	17.5	10.0	2.5	0.0	40
Ngwaketse West	86.7	0.0	66.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	15
Southeast	87.2	19.1	78.7	0.0	2.1	0.0	47
Kweneng East	77.6	4.3	53.4	0.0	0.9	0.9	116
Kweneng West	78.9	2.6	26.3	2.6	0.0	0.0	38
Kgatleng	89.2	16.2	86.5	0.0	13.5	0.0	37
Central-Serowe	86.8	10.4	50.0	0.9	1.9	0.0	106
Central-Mahalapye	89.9	14.5	58.0	0.0	5.8	0.0	69
Central-Bobonong	73.8	0.0	40.5	0.0	2.4	0.0	42
Central-Boteti	78.1	15.6	53.1	6.3	3.1	0.0	32
Central-Tutume	78.3	4.2	45.0	0.8	0.0	4.2	120
Northeast	82.5	7.5	27.5	5.0	2.5	2.5	40
Ngamiland South	89.5	5.3	68.4	5.3	15.8	0.0	19
Ngamiland North	81.0	4.8	28.6	0.0	9.5	0.0	21
Chobe	48.1	22.2	51.9	0.0	3.7	3.7	27
Ghanzi	41.4	10.3	82.8	0.0	24.1	0.0	29
Kgalagadi South	85.0	5.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20
Kgalagadi North	20.0	8.0	36.0	0.0	64.0	4.0	25
Total	79.5	8.7	56.2	1.1	5.3	1.0	1076
Main economic activity							
Crop farming	68.8	0.0	46.8	0.0	2.6	1.3	77
Livestock	75.4	5.8	47.2	1.3	7.4	2.3	309
Fishing	72.7	0.0	36.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	11
Trade	93.6	6.4	67.9	0.0	1.3	0.0	78
Hotel	100.0	22.2	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9
Tourism	80.0	20.0	80.0	0.0	20.0	0.0	5
Manufacturing	87.5	16.7	91.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	24
Government	76.6	14.0	55.0	2.9	4.7	1.8	171
Mining	73.0	29.7	83.8	2.7	10.8	0.0	37
Poultry	87.0	20.4	72.2	3.7	3.7	0.0	54
Other	83.0	6.1	56.1	0.0	5.4	0.0	294
Not stated	71.4	0.0	28.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	7
Total	79.5	8.7	56.2	1.1	5.3	1.0	1076

Table 187: Percent of informants reporting reasons for community dissatisfaction with service in the community by place of residence, district and main economic activity Botswana, 2004

Locality Description	Community satisfied with the services provided Percent	Reasons why community is dissatisfied with service										Total Number
		Opening times inconvenient Percent	Too far away Percent	Costly Percent	Poor services Percent	Long waiting time Percent	Lack of confidentiality Percent	Poor testing/false results Percent	Language barrier Percent	Other Percent		
Towns/cities	91.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	1.7	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	173
Urban village	79.6	0.7	5.4	1.1	5.4	7.9	3.2	0.7	0.0	7.2	278	
Rural village	76.1	1.7	9.3	4.9	6.7	8.0	2.6	0.9	0.2	5.8	536	
Other rural	58.0	1.3	27.5	15.0	1.3	3.8	0.0	1.3	0.0	13.8	80	
Total	78.3	1.1	8.2	3.8	5.2	7.1	2.2	0.7	0.1	5.9	1067	
District												
Gaborone	89.2	0.0	0.9	0.0	3.8	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	106	
Francistown	86.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	9.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	53	
Selebi-Phikwe	91.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24	
Jwaneng	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3	
Sowa	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7	
Southern	92.3	0.0	7.5	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	40	
Barolong	78.8	2.5	5.0	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	0.0	7.5	40	
Ngwaketse West	66.7	6.7	20.0	33.3	0.0	6.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.3	15	
Southeast	81.4	0.0	14.9	0.0	0.0	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.4	47	
Kweneng East	78.1	0.0	9.5	2.6	6.0	4.3	3.4	2.6	0.0	5.2	116	
Kweneng West	51.4	0.0	31.6	23.7	7.9	18.4	5.3	2.6	0.0	13.2	38	
Kgatleng	76.5	0.0	2.7	2.7	0.0	10.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.4	37	
Central-Serowe	86.5	0.9	2.8	0.9	5.7	2.8	3.8	0.0	0.0	3.8	106	
Central-Mahalapye	89.2	0.0	1.4	0.0	2.9	4.3	2.9	0.0	0.0	2.9	69	
Central-Bobonong	69.0	0.0	9.5	4.8	4.8	7.1	4.8	0.0	0.0	4.8	42	
Central-Boteti	82.1	3.1	6.3	0.0	3.1	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	32	
Central-Tutume	67.6	4.2	13.3	5.0	14.2	10.0	1.7	0.8	0.0	9.2	120	
Northeast	65.7	2.5	20.0	10.0	7.5	10.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	7.5	40	
Ngamiland South	77.8	0.0	5.3	0.0	5.3	21.1	5.3	0.0	0.0	10.5	19	
Ngamiland North	80.0	9.5	4.8	0.0	4.8	14.3	4.8	9.5	4.8	4.8	21	
Chobe	80.8	0.0	11.1	0.0	11.1	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	27	
Ghanzi	65.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	6.9	10.3	0.0	0.0	20.7	29	
Kgalagadi South	55.6	0.0	40.0	45.0	5.0	15.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.0	20	
Kgalagadi North	58.3	0.0	4.0	0.0	4.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.0	25	
Total	78.3	1.1	8.2	3.8	5.1	7.2	2.1	0.7	0.1	5.9	1076	
Main economic activity												
Crop farming	82.4	0.0	9.1	6.5	5.2	2.6	1.3	1.3	0.0	2.6	77	
Livestock	70.7	1.9	9.1	3.6	7.1	8.7	3.6	0.3	0.0	7.8	309	
Fishing	63.6	18.2	9.1	0.0	9.1	27.3	9.1	9.1	0.0	9.1	11	
Trade	88.0	0.0	5.1	5.1	0.0	10.3	0.0	1.3	1.3	2.6	78	
Hotel	88.9	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.1	9	
Tourism	60.0	0.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	5	
Manufacturing	91.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	4.2	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	24	
Government	81.1	0.6	7.6	1.2	2.9	7.0	1.2	0.6	0.0	5.3	171	
Mining	88.2	0.0	2.7	0.0	2.7	5.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	37	
Poultry	86.3	1.9	5.6	0.0	5.6	9.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.4	54	
Other	77.6	0.3	9.9	6.1	6.1	5.4	2.4	1.0	0.0	6.1	294	
Not stated	83.3	0.0	14.3	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7	
Total	78.3	1.1	8.2	3.8	5.1	7.2	2.1	0.7	0.1	5.9	1076	

Appendix B: SURVEY METHODOLOGY

1. Objectives

- Generate a nationally representative population-based estimate of HIV/AIDS prevalence amongst the population 18 months old to 64 years plus.
- Identify and document those factors (i.e. behaviour, knowledge, attitudes, cultural) that are associated with the HIV epidemic prevention, infection and impact mitigation amongst the population age 10-64 years.
- Establish core benchmarks against which successive progress on the impact of the National Response to HIV/AIDS can be measured.

2. Target Population for 2004 BAIS-II

The target population focused at two levels.

- i. For the biomarker segment of the survey, the population covered aged 18 months and above.
- ii. The behavioural segment targeted at the population 10-64 years old.
- iii. Usual members of the Household

3. Scope and Coverage

Only private dwellings were within the scope of the survey. Institutional dwellings (prisons, hospitals, army barracks, hotels, etc), Ngamiland Delta, CKGR and with completely industrial area were not within the scope of the survey.

The non-citizen tourists who were in Botswana on holidays and not working here were also not included in the survey. Foreign tourists may, of course, be here as visitors to a selected household for the survey. In such cases they were treated as visitors, their names were recorded and the relevant questions were asked about them only at household level.

The coverage was nation-wide using administrative sub-districts that are usually used by the Central Statistical Office.

4. Sampling Frame

In general the most recent 2001 Population and Housing Census, undertaken in August, is the Sampling Frame on which sample selection for the Survey Programmes are based. The census result gives information on population, number of household at Locality, Enumeration Area (EA), village and district/town levels. Also given for each EA is information on ecological zones in rural areas.

The Sampling frame was defined and constituted by all *Enumeration Areas (EAs)* found in three geographical regions viz. (i) Cities & Towns (ii) Urban Villages⁴, and (iii) Rural Districts as defined by the 2001 Population and Housing Census.

Being a two-stage design, two frames were required one for each stage.

The sampling frame for the first stage based on the 2001 Population and Housing Census. This comprised the list of all Enumeration Area (EA) together with number of households. In the census the EAs were framed of manageable size (in terms of dwellings/households). Consequently, the Blocks and EAs are synonymous. So the primary sampling units (psu) were EAs.

The sampling frame for the second stage was produced only in the selected EAs. Before the beginning of the survey interviews, the field teams listed all private habitable dwellings/households in their EAs. Thus the number of occupied households in the selected EA served as sampling frame for that EA.

Remarks: *As already mentioned the EA's in the army barracks, Ngamiland delta, Institution (without any households) and with completely industrial area were also excluded.*

The frame for the 2004 BAIS-II consisted of 4,114 EAs being the total number of Enumeration Areas (EAs) delineated during the 2001 Population and Housing Census after taking out the 38 EA's of the CKGR, Delta and Institutions.

5. Stratification

When national level estimates are the main focus a type of stratification that is simple to implement and highly efficient is *implicit stratification*. It is a form of geographic stratification, which when used together with systematic *pps* sampling automatically distributes the sample proportionately into each of the nation's administrative subdivisions, as well as the urban and rural sectors.

Creation of strata is dictated by two principal criteria. These include a need to:

- i. Provide estimates for each major region of the country.
- ii. Increase precision.

⁴ These are villages each with a 2001 Census population of 5,000 or more and at least 75 percent of its workforce engaged in non-agricultural economic activities.

Thus, stratification variables included cities/towns and census/administrative districts.

Apart from national and rural estimates, the Government, which is the main user of CSO data, requires accurate estimates for all regions for planning and monitoring of development projects. Stratification was therefore undertaken such that all districts and major urban centres become their own strata. With regard to increase precision consideration was also given to group EAs according to ecological zones in rural districts and according to income categories in cities/towns.

Geographical stratification along ecological zones and income categories was expected to improve the accuracy of survey data in view that homogeneity of the variables was relatively high.

There are five major rural ecological zones, namely:

- Village,
- Lands
- Cattle Post
- Freehold Farms
- Mixture of Land and Cattle Post

During the delineation of the maps, each EA was associated with unique ecological zone and thus, grouping the EAs into respective zones was not a problem. To facilitate the selection according to the stratification variables, the EAs were listed in some order, for example starting cattle post, then farms etc. in case of rural areas.

6. Sample Size and Allocation of Sample (Households) to Strata

The size of the sample is perhaps the most important parameter of the sample design, because it affects the precision, the cost and duration of the survey more than any other factor. With the other statistical determinants (margin of error, design effect, household size), the overall sample size for 2004 BAIS-II has also taken consideration of the numbers of PSUs (EAs) and SSUs (households). After few revisions, it was decided to include around 8000 households in the sample.

Remarks: *Two general rules of thumb govern the choice on numbers of PSUs (EAs) and SSUs (households): (i) the more PSUs, it is better, as both geographic representation, or spread, and overall reliability will be improved; and (ii) the smaller the number of SSUs, the more reliable estimates will be.*

For 2004 BAIS-II the sample (households) was allocated into strata proportionally to the total number of household as per 2001 Census (see Table 1).

Table1: Distribution of Households and EAs

Str. No.	District Code	District/Stratum Name	EAs in population (2001 Census)	Households in population (2001 Census)	Households in sample	EAs in sample	Final EAs in sample
			1	2	3	4	5
Cities/Towns						HH/EA=15	HH/EA=15
1	01	Gaborone	478	58476	1171	78	78
2	02	Francistown	187	23124	463	31	31
3	03	Lobatse	78	8523	171	11	11
4	04	Selibe-Phikwe	141	15258	305	20	20
5	5	Orapa	26	2578	52	3	4
6	6	Jwaneng	38	4681	94	6	6
7	7	Sowa	14	979	20	1	4
Total Cities/Towns			962	113619	2275	150	154
Urban Villages.						HH/EA=15	HH/EA=15
8	10	Southern	130	12278	246	16	16
8	20	South East	66	9843	197	13	13
8	30	Kweneng	269	30758	616	41	41
8	40	Kgatleng	70	7869	158	11	11
8	50	Central	440	43965	880	59	59
8	70	Ngamiland	112	13458	269	18	18
8	80	Gantsi	23	2679	54	4	4
8	90	Kgalagadi	15	1671	60	4	4
Total Urban Villages			1125	122521	2480	166	166
RURAL						HH/EA=25	HH/EA=25
9	10	Ngwaketse	160	12182	244	10	10
10	11	Barolong	122	10348	207	8	8
11	12	Ngwaketse West	31	2391	48	2	4
12	20	South East	51	4937	99	4	4
13	30	Kweneng East	173	14358	287	11	11
14	31	Kweneng West	98	7462	149	6	6
15	40	Kgatleng	111	9185	184	7	7
16	50	Serowe/Palapye	239	17327	347	14	14
17	51	Mahalapye	181	13580	272	11	11
18	52	Bobonong	116	9248	185	7	7
19	53	Central Boteti	86	6746	135	5	5
20	54	Tutume	244	19421	389	16	16
21	60	North East	115	10834	217	9	9
22	70	Ngamiland East	62	5728	115	5	5
23	71	Ngamiland West	82	8806	176	7	7
24	72	Chobe	31	2407	60	4	4
25	80	Gantsi	63	4987	100	4	4
26	90	Kgalagadi South	48	4008	80	3	4
27	91	Kgalagadi South	43	3984	80	3	4
Total Rural			2056	167939	3374	137	140
Grand Total			4143	404079	8128	454	460

Note-1

It was decided to have minimum of 4 EAs in each district,

Col 3= Households in sample are distributed proportional to households in population

Col 4= Number of Households in Col 3 divided by the number of households to be selected per EA (in cities and urban=15, in rural= 25)

Col 5= where the number of EAs in col 4 was less than 4 were raised to 4, to have minimum 4 EAs in each census district/stratum.

****Urban Villages:** These are villages each with a 2001 Census population of 5,000 or more and at least 75 percent of its workforce engaged in non-agricultural economic activities. In total there are now 27 urban villages.

Stratum 8 (Urban Villages) is a derived stratum of EAs of Urban Villages of Rural Districts (Strata 9-27).

Remark: Complete rural district results will need the estimation of any urban small town or urban village component to add to the rural component.

7. Sample Design

A stratified two-stage probability sample design was used for the selection of the sample.

The **first stage** was the selection of EAs as Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) selected with probability proportional to measures of size (PPS), where measures of size (MOS) were the number of households in the EA as defined by the 2001 Population and Housing Census. In all 460 EAs were selected with probability proportional to size.

At the **second stage** of sampling, the households were systematically selected from fresh list of occupied households prepared at the beginning of the survey's fieldwork (i.e. listing of households for the selected EAs). Overall 8380 households were drawn systematically.

(a) First Stage: Sampling of EAs

In the first stage, the EAs were systematically selected with probability proportional to measures of size (PPS), where measures of size (MOS) were the number of dwellings/households in the EA as defined by the 2001 Population and Housing Census.

The procedure for selecting the EA in each stratum consists of:

- (i) Calculating the sampling interval for the stratum:

$$I = \sum M_i / n$$

Where;

$\sum M_i$ is the size of the stratum (total number of households in the stratum according to 2001 Census) and 'n' is the number of EAs to be selected in the stratum.

- (ii) Calculating the cumulated size of each EA.
- (iii) Calculating the sampling numbers $R, R+I, R+2I \dots R+(n-1)I$, where R is the random number between 1 and I .
- (iv) Comparing each sampling number with the cumulated size.

The EA to be selected was the first whose cumulated size was greater or equal to the sampling number.

(b) Second Stage: Sampling of Households

Upon completion of households listing, the household lists were carefully checked. Household numbers was assigned to each household in the EA, Vacant and non-residential structures and structures under construction were not numbered. The total number of households in the EA was the last household number assigned in the EA.

The listing operation was used mainly to update the measures of size at the EA level for second stage sampling.

The criterion for the number of households allocated in the EA was fixed because of administrative convenience and spread of sample over strata.

The Systematic selection of households consists of:

- (i) Calculating the sampling interval for the stratum:

$$I = M / m$$

Where;

M is the total number of occupied households listed in the stratum and 'm' is the number of households to be selected in the stratum.

- (ii) Calculating the sampling numbers $R, R+I, R+2I \dots R+(m-1)I$, where R is the random number between 1 and I .

8. Publicity for Public Awareness

The Government Statistician introduced the Survey and the Publicity Office by a Press Release that appeared in the Daily News of the 19th November 2003 to Batswana at large. A Savingram was also written to all District Commissioners, District Officers, In charge of Sub Districts, Town Clerks, Council Secretaries and Assistant Council Secretaries. The Government Statistician introduced the Survey to key Officers in the districts who were quite influential in their areas of jurisdiction.

Several methods were used to make Batswana aware of the Survey:

- I. Communication of information about the Survey to Regional and District Leaders was made. In this respect the House of Chiefs were addressed. District and Town Councils were also addressed where District Commissioners also attended. Handouts were prepared for these District Leaders in the form of files, which carried information to be passed on to members of the public whenever they addressed them in political campaigns or Kgotla meetings.
- II. Only a few Kgotla meetings were addressed in the following villages; Rasesa, Sikwane, Thamaga, Otse, Taung, Old Naledi customary Court and Broadhurst Customary Court.
- III. Botswana Television (BTV) and Radio Botswana (RB) played a major role. Four RB presentations and one in Yarona F.M. Radio were produced. Maokaneng, which is a call in program, was also conducted twice on RB1 and people took advantage and called in for their questions and fears to be answered or resolved. Three BTV interviews were carried out and screened. BTV was a better station as it was watched around the country. All these were geared at publicizing BAIS II to the people.
- IV. The Press was also the other medium used to reach the people. Three Presentations came up in the Daily News as articles to motivate people to cooperate with the field Enumerators.
- V. Press releases in the form of advertisements were produced in the Mmegi, Daily News and the Midweek Sun. Mabijo Cartoons were also produced twice in a week in the Daily News during March to June 2004. Mr. Muluzi also produced cartoons on BAIS II publicity for us, which appeared differently in three monthly issues of the Construction and Financial Post News Paper.
- VI. We had captions about BAIS II publicity appearing weekly in the Midweek Sun from May to June 2004. A telephone prompt was installed at NACA Switchboard to publicize the Survey to any caller.
- VII. A publicity message was produced in public Officers salary pay slips for the months of January to June 2004 as a means to argument coverage of a wider portion of the society.

VIII. Some small items, which were given to individuals for publicity purposes were: jacket pins, bags and motorcar bumper stickers.

The Publicity Team was also responsible for the formation of the National Community Advisory Committee, which was an independent body, composed of individuals from various NGO's and national bodies such as Chieftainship and Members of Parliament. This body was to look at any encroachment to the individuals' rights without consent or any unjust approach to the individual during the course of the Survey. The Chairperson and the Secretary always gave verbal reports to the Planning Committee and it appears that no harassment of any nature was inflicted on any Respondent according to their reports.

Recommendations: It is recommended that a publicity team engaged in any Survey should be assembled early to be involved with the early tailoring of such a important national Survey. The Team should attend various Committees where the Survey is being discussed or planned it would help to widen the scope of the team. There should not be a one man's role as there could be dangers and mishaps. This was not afforded to the BAIS II Publicity Team and as such the road was difficult.

9. Questionnaires and Coverage

The questionnaires are the primary recording documents of the survey. In the development of the questionnaires, along with the professionals, the other members (Including some users) were also invited. The final version of the questionnaires was finalized on the basis of the experiences gained from the Pilot Survey conducted using the drafted questionnaires for the survey. The 2004 BAIS II consisted of four questionnaires, namely

- v. The Household Questionnaire
- vi. The Individual Questionnaire
- vii. Workplace Questionnaire
- viii. Community Questionnaire

9.1 The Household Questionnaire

This questionnaire is a standardized questionnaire of the CSO's Household Survey Programme except with a little modification as per the need of the designated survey. This questionnaire also set the criteria for eligibility of being a BAIS II individual questionnaire respondent. The Household questionnaires were administered only for those households which were selected through survey sampling scheme.

The Household questionnaire was divided into **five** major sets of questions, namely

- i. Socio-Demographic Characteristics
- ii. Education and Social Characteristics

- iii. Parental Surviving & Fostering
- iv. Employment Status and Other Economic Characteristics
- v. Eligibility Criteria for being an individual questionnaire respondent

Eligibility Criteria was not a question asked by the respondent. It was meant for the interviewer to identify persons who were eligible for an individual questionnaire respondent and Biomarker.

Criteria:

- i. Those respondents who were aged 10-64 years and were usual members of the household were eligible for an individual questionnaire.
- ii. Those respondents who were aged 18 months and above and were usual members of the household were eligible for Biomarker.

9.2 Individual Questionnaire

All the eligible individuals from the household questionnaire were asked the questions on the individual questionnaire.

The Individual questionnaire was divided into **nine** major sets of questions, namely

Section 1: Background Characteristics

Section 2: Marriage and Cohabiting Partnerships

Section 3: Sexual Behaviour

- Age difference between partners
- Multiple Partnerships
- Condom use
- Characteristics of partnerships
- Pregnancy avoidance

Section 4: Sexually Transmitted Infections

- Female ever Circumcised (Q401)
- Male ever Circumcised (Q401)
- Knowledge of STIs and Symptoms
- Reported symptoms, treatment seeking and behaviour
-

Section 5: Knowledge about HIV/AIDS and level of Access to Interventions

- Correct and incorrect knowledge and beliefs
- Knowledge of Mother to Child Transmission

Section 6: Attitudes towards People Living with HIV/AIDS, Gender Issues and Counseling

- Attitudes towards PLWA and Stigma
Voluntary testing and counseling
- Hypothetical questions about willingness to be tested and sharing results

- Sexual negotiation and gender attitudes

Section 7: Childbearing and Antenatal Care

Section 8: Availability of Social and Medical Services

Section 9: Sibling History

9.3 Workplace Schedule

The workplace schedules were administered to the maximum of 3 institutions available in the selected EAs. One for the private establishment, second for Parastatal and third for Government.

The workplace schedule consisted of 7 small sections as follows:

- A. General Information
- B. Employment
- C. HIV/AIDS policy
- D. Prevention, control, care and support
- E. Personal protective equipments
- F. Discrimination and stigmatization
- G. Benefits

9.4 Community Schedule

The Community schedules were administered to the maximum of 6 in the EAs.

The workplace schedule consisted of 5 sections as follows:

1. Informant information
2. General community information
3. Resources available in the community
4. Community health problems and AIDS assistance
- 5A. Organizations that provide assistance for PLWA (People Living with AIDS)
- 5B. Individuals providing personal assistance to PLWA

10. Fieldwork

10.1 Pre-Test

The BAIS II instruments (household, individual, workplace, community and biomarker) were pre-tested in areas in and around Gaborone in November 2003. Few changes were incorporated in the Individual questionnaire. The introduction of written consent for Biomarker from the respondent was dropped due to the fact of psychological and social factors on the respondents.

10.2 Training of Field Staff

- A team of 9 officers trained the field staff for the BAIS-II.
- Among the trainees 55 supervisors were trained over a period of three weeks (7- 14 January and 19-30 January 2004). Supervisor's Manual was also developed.
- The other groups of trainees were one hundred and seventy-four (174) enumerators trained over a period of two weeks (19-30 January 2004). Of these 174 enumerators 159 were recruited, among which 15 were designated for coding and editing duties. Enumerator's Manual was also developed.
- During the training, as a selection criterion, the trainees were subjected to a theoretical test followed by practical interviews involving real households. Translation of the questions into Setswana was practiced during the training because most of the interviews were conducted in local language, Setswana.

10.3 BAIS-II Teams

- There was 196 field staff, comprising 52 supervisors and 144 enumerators.
- The 27 supervisors were permanent Central Statistics Office staff whereas 25 were on temporary contract.
- In accordance with the permanent supervisors there were 27 teams of enumerators.
- The teams comprised mainly of 4 enumerators, a supervisor and a district supervisor. Depending on the workload and type of terrain some of the teams had six enumerators.
- Each team had at least 3 vehicles with drivers.
- Each of the 27 teams was assigned at least 17 EAs during the course of the survey.
- Four officers who were responsible for the quality control field visits supported the teams.
- The survey data collection was conducted between 12th February 2004 and 31st of July 2004.

10.4 Listing of Households in the Selected EAs

Listing of the households in the EAs forms the sampling frame for the second stage of sampling of households and consequently affects the second stage sampling weight. During each round, each of the 27 teams listed all households in habitable permanent and private dwellings in their assigned EAs within a period of two days. Temporary dwellings such as tents, military barracks and school/institutional hostels were excluded. During the listing

households were identified as either 'Occupied' or 'Unoccupied'. From the list of occupied households the enumeration teams used Systematic Sampling procedure to select households. Precautions were observed that the household listing in the EA should be complete and no omission or duplication of listing of EAs is done. Random checks were done and found that in open EAs enumerators felt difficulties in listing the households.

10.5 Quality Control

The quality control team during their field inspections identified some problems relating to recording and interpretation of questions. They advised the teams accordingly. Since most of the coding and editing exercise was done alongside the data collection, it was easy to contact the teams while they were still out in the field and make proper editing and coding of the items.

10.6 Data Collection

(i). Households Questionnaire: After listing the total households in the selected EAs, supervisors made the selection of occupied households and handed over the list of selected households to respective enumerators. After the introduction of the survey team to the Chief of the village or area, enumerators approached the selected households and informed the purpose of their visit to the Head of the household. Enumerators were trained to explain the main objective of the survey to the respondents and encouraged him/her for the participation in the most important and needed mission. Once the respondent was convinced for participation, enumerator recorded all the relevant information for those members who spent last night in the household. After administering the questionnaire, for the response of individual questionnaire and Biomarker enumerators identified those listed members in this household who fulfilled the criteria as laid down in the household questionnaire. In some cases it was not possible to administer the household questionnaire at the first visit, then call back technique was applied to the maximum of three visits and the final result was recorded in the result box. One household questionnaire was administered for one selected household.

(ii) Individual Questionnaire: The individual questionnaire was filled for all the members of the households who qualified to be an individual respondent, that is those aged 10 – 64 years and are usual members of the household. This questionnaire dealt with information pertaining to various aspects of HIV/AIDS. In some cases it was not possible to administer the individual questionnaire at the first visit, then here also call back technique was applied to the maximum of three visits and the final result was recorded in the result box.

(iii) Workplace Schedule: The workplace schedules were administered to the maximum of 3 institutions available in the selected EAs. One for the private establishment, second for Parastatal and third for Government.

(iv) Community Schedule: The Community schedule was administered to the maximum of 6 available in the selected EAs.

(v) Biomarker Protocol: From the household questionnaire, all the usual members of the households aged 18 months and above were qualifying for the Biomarker.

10.7 Dates of Survey Rounds

Rounds	Period	Remarks
Training	07 Jan 2004 – 30 Jan 2004	
1st Round	12 Feb 2004 – 29 Feb 2004	
Days Off	29 Feb 2004 - 07 Mar 2004	
2nd Round	08 Mar 2004 – 03 Apr 2004	Survey was suspended for 5 days due to Presidential Directive CAB...
Days Off	04 Apr 2004 – 03 May 2004	
3rd Round	04 May 2004 – 27 May 2004	
Days Off	28 May 2004 – 04 Jun2004	
4th Round	05 Jun 2004 – 28 Jun 2004	
Days Off	29 Jun 2004 – 6 Jul 2004	
5th Round	07 Jul 2004 – 25 Jul 2004	

11 Calculation of Sampling Weight

Being a multistage design, it follows naturally that the sample selected at each stage represents (or is assumed to) the respective population. The fundamental assumption was that units selected at each stage were similar to those not selected, in respect of characteristics of interest. In the treatment of unit for the non-response the assumption that the responders were similar to non-responders though should not be always taken for granted.

The weights of the sample are equal to the inverse of the probability of selection. Therefore the sampling probabilities at first stage of selection of EAs including probabilities of selecting the households were used to calculate the weights.

There are three components to the weighting:

(i) From EA to Stratum Level

First stage weights account for the varying probability of EA selection. That is they are proportional to the inverse of the size measure.

First stage weight for i-th EA in h-th stratum is

$$W_{1hi} = \frac{\sum_i M_{hi}}{n_h M_{hi}}$$

Where,

W_{1hi} = First stage weight for i-th EA in h-th stratum.

n_h = The number of EAs selected in hth stratum.

M_{hi} = The size (households according to 2001 Census frame) of the i-th EA in h-th stratum

$\sum_i M_{hi}$ = The total size of the hth stratum (2001 Census frame).

(ii) From Household Level to EA Level

This is a simple weight obtained by dividing the total listed households in the EA by the number of selected households in that EA.

Second stage weight for i-th EA in h-th stratum is

$$W_{2hi} = \frac{M_{hi}^o}{m_{hi}}$$

Where,

W_{2hi} = Second stage weight for i-th EA in h-th stratum.

M_{hi}^o = Total number of listed households in i-th EA in h-th stratum.

m_{hi} = The number of selected households for the i-th EA in h-th stratum.

(iii) A Non-Response Adjustment

For the 2004 Botswana AIDS Impact Survey (2004 BAIS-II) no substitution was allowed for non-response and household questionnaire had to be returned for all households, responding or non-responding. The response codes and corresponding results are:

Result Code	Final Visit Result	Percent Response Code			
		Cities/Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	Total
1	Completed				
2	No one at home (Non Contact)				
3	Postponed				
4	Refused				
5	Partly completed				
	Total				

Only non-contact and refusals were taken as non-response. The other sample loss was effectively taken as zero i.e. no one lived in these households. The non-response rate was made at the EA level. The adjustment was equal to the presumed total households in the EA (codes 1+2+4+5) divided by the presumed valid response in that EA (codes 1+5). In effect non-contacts and refusals were given the characteristics of average valid respondents in the EA.

The non-response adjustment for the i-th EA in h-th stratum

$$R_{hi} = 1 + \frac{m_{2hi} + m_{4hi}}{m_{1hi} + m_{5hi}}$$

Where m_{jhi} is the number of selected households falling under j-th (j = 1, 2, 4 and 5) result code in i-th EA of h-th stratum.

Thus, the **final weight** for the i-th EA in h-th stratum is

$$W_{hi} = W_{1hi} \cdot W_{2hi} \cdot R_{hi}$$

12. Constraint Analysis: Problems in Field Operations

During the run-up to the survey it had been agreed that there would be 36 hence at least thirty-six teams' supervisors. Since this number of supervisors couldn't be raised it meant that even supervisors who had performed poorly were selected and placed strategically in teams around Gaborone. In this way they were given assistance as and when the need arose.

The introduction of two supervisors i.e. the District supervisor and Team supervisor created a vacuum which both supervisors explored. In most cases where editing at field level had not been done to the best of abilities of both supervisors, the supervisors would take turns trying to discredit each other rather than deal with the problem.

Demarcation of some enumeration areas had not been done properly and from time-to-time teams especially those in urban villages had to call cartography unit to come and assist as most of the EA's were the lumped/combined ones therefore it was not easy to identify the boundaries. In such cases the enumerators were advised to list all dwellings within the boundaries and draw a sketch map indicating the dwelling numbers. After the completion of households listing they further divided the household accordingly by the number of combined EA's, and make selection from the selected EA. Some maps had been faintly printed therefore it was very difficult for teams to identify enumeration areas with such maps.

During the first round supervisors were encouraged to accompany enumerators during their visits. This helped in enumerators gaining the necessary confidence and also helped supervisors in monitoring of interviews. From then onwards, both the team supervisors and district supervisors concentrated on monitoring survey resources and editing of questionnaires.

The enumeration area maps used in this survey were at least 5 years old. The dwellings that were listed in the initial listing of the EA's were later found to have been destroyed/non-existent. This contributed to fewer households listed during the listing exercise.

In addition refusals among household members were common in the cities/towns; they indicated that we were invading their privacy. Sometimes they provided information about the household and when it came to individual questionnaire and Saliva specimen they refused completely.

Shortage of vehicles and continuous vehicles break down made it very difficult for the teams to do their work as expected. Efforts were made to try and arrange with the Central Transport Organization (CTO) at the beginning of the survey to give the BAIS II vehicles priority. The most of the vehicles that were used for the survey were very old. As soon as they were sent to CTO they were boarded and replacing a boarded vehicle took a long time.

- (a) Since the BAIS II was a complex and sensitive survey the quality of the data will always be debatable. While efforts were made to ensure that the results are as complete as possible, there will

always be some underreporting. One should bear in mind that there are many opportunities of under-reporting.

- (b) Some sensitive questions will always be underreported.

The obstacles encountered on the way were many including those from within and from without. Individuals wrote in the Press against the Survey as intruding into personal human rights and Government had to suspend the Survey for certain issues to be rectified as they appeared in the first issue of the Gazette which was indeed correct. The BAIS II field drivers at one time grumbled about their allowances, which was also tackled and resolved. All these issues came up in the Press and as such played negatively on the smooth running of the field Survey. This is being mentioned because during the mid of the Survey people were not as cooperative as when it started.

13. Data Processing

Before data entry was carried out, the questionnaires were edited to check if all the relevant questions have been responded to and coded according to the codes designed for the study. Editing and coding started in March 2004 by 19 Coders and finished in August 2004. Data entry was carried out under the supervision of one programmer/supervisor. Consistency checks on the data set as per the Computer edit Specifications designed by the subject matter specialists were performed.

Appendix C: LABORATORY PROTOCOL

1. The Botswana-Harvard HIV Reference Laboratory

Testing of oral mucosal transudate (OMT) specimens for the 2004 BAIS II survey was conducted at a central laboratory, the National Botswana-Harvard HIV Reference Laboratory (BHHRL) in Gaborone, Botswana. The BHHRL is the primary HIV Reference Laboratory of the Botswana National Health Laboratories of the Ministry of Health and exists to provide high volume and high quality routine customized and specialized diagnostic and research pathology services on a national scale.

The BHHRL was opened in the February 2000 and is a fully-outfitted clinical testing, research laboratory and training center. The BHHRL is the primary testing facility for clinical testing for the National Antiretroviral Treatment Programme and other national public health initiatives, as well as clinical, epidemiologic and basic science research on topics such as the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT), antiretroviral drug therapy and resistance, and vaccine development.

The BHHRL conducts a number of HIV-specific tests on a daily basis including HIV diagnosis by ELISA and rapid test (The laboratory has tested more than 75,000 ELISA specimens since its establishment), HIV DNA PCR for infants, viral load, CD4 count, syphilis and hepatitis diagnosis, and clinical chemistry and haematology. The laboratory processes in excess of 20,000 samples monthly.

The BHHRL has been the external quality assurance testing center for the National Sentinel Survey annually since 2001 and has conducted several large scale population-based and workplace surveys on HIV in Botswana. A high degree of quality management is maintained at the BHHRL. The laboratory participates in a number of international external quality assurance programs such as College of American Pathologists (CAP) proficiency testing programmes, including HIV testing, the US Centers for Disease Control (USA) HIV proficiency testing programme, the United Kingdom NEQAS, and the WHO REQAS. The laboratory is implementing an ISO/IEC 17025:1999 based quality management system in preparation for the South African National Accreditation (SANAS). The laboratory has been audited on a number of occasions by international auditing bodies, including the USA-based HIV Vaccine Trials Network (HVTN),

2. Laboratory Quality Control Procedures for Testing of Samples

A number of quality control procedures were implemented in the laboratory during testing of samples for the BIAS survey. These included:

- i. Internal quality control (QC): Five negative controls were included in every batch of 91 samples on the 96 well ELISA plate, one pre-diluted Anti-HIV-1 positive control, and one positive Anti HIV-2 positive control. Internal QC is thus 5.5 percent of tested samples.
- ii. HIV results were validated independently by three authorized individuals.
- iii. Servicing and maintenance of instruments was carried out as recommended by the suppliers and manufactures
- iv. The laboratory ran ORASURE proficiency testing panels.
- v. OMT specimen volumes were individually checked during the elution process.
- vi. All specimens were stored in 24-hour temperature monitored fridges and freezers.
- vii. Testing staff were pre-trained for competency in the testing technique, and were trained on specimen collection and handling, biosafety, and specimen storage.
- viii. Testing results were collected and validated via an electronic database data-entry system.
- ix. Bar codes were used to identify the sample with electronic scanners from the point of collection through entry of final results into the laboratory database.

3. Field Specimen collection

The following steps were followed when collecting the specimen from a participant after a verbal consent was obtained:

- Demonstrate to the respondent what they will be required to do once they have been given the device.
- Explain to the respondent that the device is specially treated pad attached to plastic stick.
- The pad was placed in the mouth between the lower gum and cheek, and gently rubbed back and forth until the pad was moist, the pad was left resting between the inner cheek and lower gum for a few seconds, and has to be kept in the mouth for 2-5 minutes.

- The small vial containing the preservative solution was opened and the pad inserted inside. The portion of the plastic handle protruding from the vial was removed by snapping it against the side of the vial. Then the cap replaced on the vial ensuring that it is closed tightly.
- After the respondent handed the specimen, it was placed in a cooler box. It was affirmed that the label was attached on the vial before depositing the specimen in the cooler box.
- Then the specimen was transported to the laboratory.

4. Specimen Transportation

District supervisors were responsible for collecting specimen on a daily basis from front line team supervisors and routinely depositing specimen contained in sealed, marked cool box to identified government post offices in close proximity to their area of operation. The specimen were collected from the post office by a local transport courier service contracted to collect specimen from the various government post offices 50 km outside the capital, Gaborone and deliver specimen to the Botswana Harvard Reference Laboratory (BHP) during BHPs’ hours of operation. Specimens collected within a 50 km radius of the capital were hand delivered by district supervisors to the Reference laboratory. Specimen collected during holidays and hours outside of BHP’s operating hours were delivered to the National AIDS Coordinating Agency where a log was kept of the person delivering the specimen and the number of specimen contained within the cool box as well as the person receiving the specimen. Specimen were stored in an air-conditioned room until the next business when they were transported to the Reference Laboratory.

5. Specimen Processing and Testing

BAIS II Biomarker (Orasure technologies, Inc, Beaverton, USA) specimens were received at the BHHRL in sealed cooler boxes (with ice packs) from sites country wide. The specimens were accompanied by a packing list which was used to check the contents of the cooler boxes. Once the contents of the cooler boxes were confirmed, sample identifiers were received in the Laboratory database system by scanning the barcode labels on the Biomarkers. After reception the Biomarkers were stored in ultra low freezers (-70°C) until they were tested.

In preparation for testing, the oral mucosal transudate specimen was eluted from the Biomarker according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. The specimen volume eluted was noted and any specimens with a volume of less than 0.75ml were rejected for testing as emphasized by the manufacturer.

Table 1 shows the break down of specimens received at the BHHRL. Of the 15,236 specimens received at the laboratory 14,641 specimens were in a testable condition. The remaining 595 samples could not be tested due to various reasons including not having a barcode and specimens having insufficient volumes (less than 0.75ml).

Table 1: Break down of specimens received at the BHHRL

Specimen Category	Number of Specimens
No barcode	6
Result rejected / Duplicate	111

Tip broken	225
Insufficient volume	252
No pad in the Biomarker	1
Test resulted	14641
Total number of specimens received at the BHHRL	15236

BAIS II HIV testing was conducted using a single HIV ELISA kit, the Vironstika HIV Uni-form II plus O (bioMerieux bv, Borseind, Boxtel, The Netherlands), according to the protocol recommended by the manufacturer. The kit has a sensitivity and specificity of 99.4 percent and 99.3 percent respectively. The HIV results were scanned into a results database and validated. The data set was sent in electronic format to the Central Statistics Office via the National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA) for analysis.

Appendix D: BAIS II 2004: Literature Review

In developing this document, the team aimed at taking stock of what has been published on HIV/AIDS surveys by accredited HIV/AIDS scholars and researchers this is in particular reference to the African region. The work will be used in introductory chapters of the Botswana AIDS Impact Survey (BAIS II) report of 2004.

Botswana, like many countries with the generalized epidemic (*HIV prevalence of ≥ 20 percent*-National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA), Second Generation Surveillance Report: (2003) has been using the “first generation HIV surveillance” since 1992 to estimate HIV prevalence This approach uses left over blood from samples drawn to screen for syphilis from women attending antenatal clinics during a twelve week period. All personal identifiers are removed from the sample (de-linking process) ^{1, 2}...hence the methodology is called anonymous unlinked HIV testing. This method was recommended by WHO in 1989. ((Chin & Mann, 1989). In this approach, the antenatal clinic attendees were proposed as target population for surveillance purposes because of their easy accessibility. This has been a popular methodology hitherto for the assessment of trends in HIV prevalence. By August 2003 HIV sentinel surveillance in antenatal clinics has been implemented in 118 countries, including 39 of the 43 countries of sub-Saharan Africa. Blood¹⁵

UNGASS Declaration on HIV/AIDS

Impact Indicator: Reduction in HIV prevalence

The ultimate goal in the fight against HIV/AIDS is to eradicate HIV infection. As the highest

rates of new HIV infections typically occur among young adults, more than 180 countries have

committed themselves to achieving major reductions in HIV prevalence among young people—a

25 percent reduction in the most affected countries by 2005, and a 25 percent reduction globally by 2010.

Percentage of young people aged 15–24 who are HIV-infected

Purpose: To assess progress towards eradicating HIV infection

Applicability: Countries with generalized epidemics

Targets: 2005 – 25 percent reduction (most affected countries) 2010 – 50 percent reduction

Frequency: Biennial

Measurement: WHO guidelines for HIV sentinel surveillance

Method: This indicator is calculated using data from pregnant women attending antenatal clinics in HIV sentinel surveillance sites in the capital city, other urban areas and rural areas.

Numerator: Number of ANC attendees (aged 15–24) tested whose HIV test results are positive.

Denominator: Number of ANC attendees (15–24) tested for their HIV infection status.

The first generation surveillance did not however provide an opportunity for tracking risky behaviours that may be fueling the epidemic. It also did not provide a link between behavioural and biological data; hence there was always the difficulty in explaining the epidemiological patterns of the infection and changes in prevalence observed over time.

Recently, national population based household sexual behavioural surveys some with HIV testing have been undertaken by various countries (Botswana, Burundi, Ethiopia, Kenya, Mali, Lesotho, Rwanda - HIV Sero-prevalence Study Group, 1989; South Africa, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe)^{3, 4, 5,6,7,8,9,10}. A key feature of these studies is that they all followed similar methodology⁸ their questionnaire development using the Family Health International (FHI) tools as the base template. This makes it easy to compare the impacts of HIV intervention programmes across countries and enable improvements on the assumptions about urban – rural and sex differences in HIV prevalence¹³. Currently, survey methodologies for implementing population-based surveys differ in sampling approaches, biological sample collection methods, HIV testing strategies, ways to deal with ethical issues and incentives for participation¹⁵

However, standards on these surveys are being elaborated as HIV testing techniques keep on improving and becoming available for use in the field. This has resulted in some countries implementing only the behavioural modules (Ethiopia, Lesotho) other countries have only focused on the young adults (Zimbabwe and Zambia) while others have added on the HIV testing component in yonder years (Botswana). The arrival of globally agreed standardized protocols for implementing behavioural surveys will go a long way in improving the accuracy of the data and its use.

Nevertheless, this issue is debatable as 80-90 percent of PLWHA in Africa are not aware of their HIV status. Anecdotal evidence suggests that the characteristics of persons that participate in the survey are not any different from those that refuse to participate. Therefore refusals by some potential participants in some households to take part in household surveys for HIV testing do not necessarily imply there is a significant underestimation of HIV prevalence.

In Botswana, the estimated number of adults, 15-49 years, who are currently living with HIV is 283,761 (about 16.9 percent of its population) while HIV prevalence rate among pregnant women is 37.4 percent, among the highest in the sub region (National AIDS Coordinating Agency (NACA), Second Generation Surveillance Report: 2003; p.53). The rate, however, varies from district to district with highest prevalence in Selibe-Phikwe (48.1 percent in 2002, 52.2 percent in 2003) and the lowest in Gantsi (18.8 percent, in 2002; 2003 figure not available, NACA, 2003). HIV prevalence has been shown to be consistently higher among single women with 27.7 percent in Gantsi and 54.2 percent in Selibe-Phikwe, than those who were married (0.0 percent (zero) in Gantsi and 33.3 percent in Selibe-Phikwe). However, for the unmarried women living together with their partners, HIV prevalence rates range from 10.0 percent in Gantsi in 2002 to 54.3 percent in Selibe-Phikwe (the figure for Selibe-Phikwe rose to 73.7 percent in 2003, Gantsi figure not available), NACA (2002, 2003). The age groups most affected by HIV are those of 25-29 years for the females (22.1 percent) and 35-39, 40-49 years for the males (with prevalence rates 43.9 percent, 43.5 percent, respectively), although prevalence for age group 30-34 years for the males is also high (37.9 percent) (NACA, 2003; p.30-31). The statement below by His Excellency, the President of the Republic of Botswana, summarizes clearly the extent of the devastation caused by the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Botswana, which is one of the countries that have been hardest hit by the HIV/AIDS pandemic;

“We are threatened with extinction. People are dying in chillingly high numbers. It is a crisis of the first magnitude”, declared The President of Botswana, Festus Mogae, in an address to the UN General assembly (Fredriksson-Bass and Kanabus, 2004).

HIV/AIDS is the leading cause of death in the sub-Saharan Africa and the biggest threat to the region’s development. Since the inception of the epidemic, more than 20 million Africans have died and 12 million have been orphaned as a result of AIDS. It is believed that about 29.4 million are living with the virus. The worst hit age groups are those in the prime of their lives, 15-49 years (The World Bank Group, 2002; Chilisa et al, 2001; Kelly, 2001).

The life expectancy in Botswana, which would have been 72 years, if there were no AIDS, has been reduced to 55 years (CSO 2001) or even 39 years (USAID, 2002). There are currently an estimated 65,000 orphans in the country and it is feared that this number will increase to about 200,000 in 2010 if the present trend in HIV infection and transmission is not reversed (Gabathuse, 2003).

The Government of Botswana recognizes the devastation of the country by HIV/AIDS as a crisis, and has declared HIV/AIDS an emergency. It has therefore, put in place policies, programmes, infrastructure and several other intervention measures in an attempt to control and mitigate the impact of HIV/AIDS. As a consequence to the HIV/AIDS epidemic, a multi-sectoral response has been implemented. The Botswana HIV/AIDS Response Information Management System (BHRIMS) has been set up as the main monitoring tool for the HIV/AIDS response and progress made towards International Agreements and Commitments such as the UNGASS Declaration on HIV/AIDS and the Abuja Declaration (United Nations Botswana, 2003). The Government and its partners at home and abroad including the civil society, the non-governmental organizations and the private sector in the fight against HIV/AIDS have been providing to the people the highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) at no cost; nation wide Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission (PMTCT), the voluntary Counseling and Testing programmes, the Community Home Based Care (CHBC), the mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS into the National Development Plan 9, the development of the National Strategic Framework and the Orphans and Vulnerable Children programme have all been implemented. Condoms have been provided free of charge and kept at many strategic places like government offices, schools, hospitals, clinics and toilet ends in most malls. The condom use rate is very high (70 percent for women, 77.5 percent for men), and public awareness that AIDS can be avoided is extremely high: 96.7 percent for men and 98.4 percent for women (NACA, 2002).

Despite all these measures taken by governmental agencies and NGOs to reduce the infection and transmission rates of HIV, the prevalence rate is still very high even though it was observed to have dropped minimally from 36.2 percent in 2001 to 35.4 percent in 2002 (NACA, 2002). The challenges include the indulgence of individuals in risky sexual behaviour, denial, fear, stigma and discrimination. On the part of government, insufficient human resources within government and the civil society and limited technical capacity of NGOs, CBOs and support groups represent some of the impediments towards successful achievement of the goals in the eradication of HIV/AIDS.

It is, therefore, clear that these measures have not yielded any significant reduction in HIV prevalence rate. The lack of desired behavioural change in sex attitude and practices have rather been identified as a major stumbling block to curbing of wide spread of the epidemic (NACA, 2002; Chilisa et al, 2001; Chilisa, 2001; Seloilwe et al, 2001). Each of the three behavioural surveys conducted between 2000 and 2002, namely, the Botswana Multiple Survey (2000), the Sexual Behaviours of Young People in Botswana Survey (2001) and the Botswana AIDS Impact Survey (BAIS, 2001, 2002), revealed that awareness level on HIV/AIDS was high and so was condom use but accurate knowledge on the disease was low and risky sexual behaviours were common among the population. Furthermore, each report indicated that ‘there is need to find out more about the people’s knowledge of AIDS and its prevention behaviours and to know more about recent developments in the social and behavioural sciences’ (NACA, 2003a).

Some scholars feel that a sexual behavioural change is necessary to reverse the trend in the HIV infection and transmission. According to them, “The country has been bombarded with HIV messages, but there hasn’t been a change in behaviour” (Fredriksson-Bass and Kanabus (2003); Seloilwe et al (2001); Chilisa, 2001). Therefore, there is need to understand the sexual behaviour of the Botswana as this will impact positively on any intervention measures to curb the infection and transmission of the HIV virus in the country

Antenatal Sentinel Surveillance surveys versus Population Based Surveys		
	Antenatal Sentinel Surveillance	Population Based Surveys
1. Coverage of populations in surveillance systems with different characteristics or locations		
1.1	Convenience samples therefore not all population subgroups covered	Statistically designed representative sample that cover all population subgroups
1.2	ANC data are good for analysis of trends and for regional differentials	Data suited for calculating the general population prevalence
1.3	Annually conducted	Conducted every 3 to 5 years
1.4	Not expensive (PulaTens of thousands)	Very costly (Pula millions)
2. Migration and absence from population-based surveys; and refusal to participate in HIV testing in surveys.		
2.1	Not affected	Refusal to participate and absence from population based surveys may significantly bias estimates of prevalence in the population
3.0 Ethical issue		
3.1	No informed consent	Informed consent requirements
3.2	No selection bias	Potential for selection bias
3.3	Use of specimen for its intended purpose	Use of specimen for its intended purpose
3.4	Anonymous Unlinked HIV Results	Confidentiality of HIV results
3.5	Follow up of the HIV infected persons not done- no access to ARV programme	Referral to parallel VCT services

Appendix E: BAIS II REFERENCE GROUP MEMBERS

No	NAME	ORGANISATION
1	A. Majelantle	CSO Ii Chairperson
2	B.C. Molomo	NACA
3	B. Dema	CSO - Labour
4	M. Mapesa	CSO - Health
5	M. Mogami	CSO - Health
6	B. Letlhogela	CSO - Computing
7	Y.K. Dwivedi	CSO - Surveys
8	I. T. Matenge	NACA
9	J. Katala	CSO
10	O. T. Mmati	NACA
11	T. Roels	BOTUSA
12	w. Jimbo	ASU/MOH
13	Bamby Mothuba	NACA
14	F. Gomez	ASU/MOH
15	S. Ghosh	PSI
16	M. Nkete	NACA
17	Negussie Taffa	BOTUSA
18	Malebogo Kerekang	CSO
19	James Othwol0	NACA
20	Toziba Masalila	CSO
21	Beauty Bagwasi	BOCAIP
22	E. Tsagaye	WHO
23	Boga Fidzani	NACA
24	Judith Shongwe	MLG
25	Mareledi Segotso	UNICEF
26	Lydia Matebesi	UNDP
27	Christine Stegling	BONELA

Appendix F: Members of the Community Advisory Committee

1. Violet Gaogare Losike Childline Botswana
2. Tiny Masupe Botswana Network on Law Ethics and HIV / AIDS
3. Lefeletse Ketlaaleka Botswana Chamber of Commerce & Industry Management
4. Segomoco Kalane BONEPWA+
5. Benjamin Moleko Botswana Christian Council
6. Kgosi M. S. Lenchwe Bakgatla Chief
7. T. Thagane Botswana National Youth Council
8. Robert Molefhabangwe Member of Parliament

Appendix G: Botswana HIV / AIDS Response Information Management System (BHRIMS) Technical Working Group Members

1. Setso-o-Setso	Ministry of Agriculture (Chairperson)
2. Judith Shongwe	Ministry of Local Government
3. Ben Osindo	Ministry of Local Government
4. Catherine Rauwe	Botswana Police Service
5. Candrick Pitsoyabosigo	Botswana Defence Force
6. Oemetse Nkoane	Ministry of Education
7. William Jimbo	Ministry of Health
8. Daniel Motsatsing	BONASO
9. Jeffrey Makgolo	BBCA
10. David Ngele	BONEPWA+
11. Kwame Ampomah	UNAIDS
12. Mareledi Segotso	UNICEF
13. Lydia Matebesi	UNDP
14. Moses Keetile	UNFPA
15. T. Tsegaye	WHO
16. Lesego Busang	ACHAP
17. Tracey Naledi	ACHAP
18. Negussie Taffa	BOTUSA
19. Game Makondo	PSI
20. Erik Widenfelt	Botswana-Harvard Partnership

Secretariat

21. James O.D. Othwolo	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
22. Boga Fidzani	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
23. Marlene Nkete	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
24. Wayne" Gill	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
25. Bamby Mothuba	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
26. Kemelo Mophuting	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
27. Onalenna Mmati	National AIDS Coordinating Agency
28. Gofaone Matlhodi	National AIDS Coordinating Agency

**Appendix H:
BAIS II 2004 Tools**



Republic of Botswana

BOTSWANA MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE
BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY 2004

PART A. HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

IDENTIFICATION																																
Q01	DISTRICT NAME /CODE _____			<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																												
Q02	LOCALITY NAME _____																															
Q03	STRATUM NAME/CODE _____																															
Q04	EA SERIAL NUMBER _____																															
Q05	EA NUMBER _____																															
Q06	DWELLING NUMBER _____																															
Q07	HOUSEHOLD NUMBER _____																															
Q08. INTERVIEWER VISITS																																
VISIT NO.	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT																												
	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY MONTH YEAR																												
DATE	____/____/____	____/____/____	____/____/____	____/____/____																												
INTERVIEWER NAME	_____	_____	_____	INTERV.ID.NO. TOTAL PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD TOTAL ELIGIBLE PERSONS																												
INTERVIEWER IDENTIF. NO.	____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____	INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRES COMPLETED																												
RESULT*	____	____	____	RESULT																												
STARTING TIME: _____																																
ENDING TIME: _____																																
Next Visit:	DATE TIME	____/____/____	____/____/____	TOTAL NO. OF VISITS <input type="text"/>																												
<p>*RESULT CODES:</p> <p>1 COMPLETED</p> <p>2 PRESENT BUT NOT FOUND AT HOME/NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS</p> <p>3 POSTPONED</p> <p>4 REFUSED</p> <p>5 PARTLY COMPLETED</p> <p>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>				<p><i>If lost but found please Send to:</i></p> <p>Central Statistics Office</p> <p>P/B 0024, Gaborone</p> <p>OR Nearest District Commissioner's Office</p>																												
TEAM SUPERVISOR		DISTRICT SUPERVISOR		OFFICE EDITOR																												
NAME _____	NAME _____	NAME _____	NAME _____	NAME _____																												
DATE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____																												

ALL PERSONS							
SR NO.	NAME	RELATIONSHIP TO CURRENT HEAD	SEX	AGE		CITIZENSHIP	PLACE OF USUAL LIVING NOW
	List all persons who spent last night in this household? Have you included babies? Have you included elderly persons? Have you included visitors? Also include usual members of this household who did not spend last night here because they were away on wakekeeping, night duty, travelling, or night clubs, etc.	What is ...'s relationship to head of this household? 00 Head 01 Spouse/partner 02 Son/Daughter 03 Stepchild 04 Grandchild 05 Parent 06 Grand parent 07 Brother/Sister 08 Nephew/Niece 09 Son/Daughter-in-law 10 Parent-in-law 11 Other relative 12 Not related	Is ... male or female? 1 Male 2 Female	How old is ... in completed years? Record exact age in years and months for those less than two years in the Format: (YY MM)		What is the country of ...'s citizenship? 01 Botswana 02 Angola 03 Lesotho 04 Malawi 05 Mozambique 06 Namibia 07 South Africa 08 Swaziland 09 Zambia 10 Zimbabwe 11 Tanzania 39 India 57 Mauritius 85 UK 86 USA Other (Specify)	Does ... usually live in this household? 1 Yes, usual member 2 No, visitor
P00	P01	P02	P03	P04		P05	P06
				(YY)	(MM)		
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

SR NO.	ALL PERSONS AGED 2 YEARS & OVER (Use P04 to check age)						ALL PERSONS AGED < 18 YEARS (Use P04 to check age)				
	SCHOOL ATTENDANCE & HIGHEST GRADE COMPLETED						PARENTAL SURVIVAL & FOSTERING				
	What level or grade is ... currently studying?			What is the highest level that ... has completed?			MOTHER :	Does ...'s biological mother usually live in this household?	FATHER :	Does ...'s biological father usually live in this household?	
	Has ... ever attended school?	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary	Is ...'s biological mother alive?		Is ...'s biological father alive?	
	1 Yes, attending 2 Yes, left (GO TO P09) 3 No (GO TO P10)	11 Standard 1 12 Standard 2 13 Standard 3 14 Standard 4 15 Standard 5 16 Standard 6 17 Standard 7 19 Don't know	21 Form 1 22 Form 2 23 Form 3 24 Form 4 25 Form 5 26 Form 6 29 Don't know	31 Apprentice Certificate 32 Brigade Certificate 33 Vocational Certificate 34 Education College Cert. 35 University Certificate 36 Other Certificate 41 Vocational Diploma 42 Education College Diploma 43 IHS Diploma 44 University Diploma 45 Other Diploma 51 University Degree 59 Don't know <i>(ALL GO TO P10)</i>	11 Standard 1 12 Standard 2 13 Standard 3 14 Standard 4 15 Standard 5 16 Standard 6 17 Standard 7 19 Don't know	21 Form 1 22 Form 2 23 Form 3 24 Form 4 25 Form 5 26 Form 6 29 Don't know	31 Apprentice Certificate 32 Brigade Certificate 33 Vocational Certificate 34 Education College Cert. 35 University Certificate 36 Other Certificate 41 Vocational Diploma 42 Education College Diploma 43 IHS Diploma 44 University Diploma 45 Other Diploma 51 University Degree 59 Don't know	1 Yes 2 No 9 Don't know <i>(If No or Don't Know Go to P12)</i>	1 Yes 2 No 9 Don't know <i>(If No or Don't Know Go to P14)</i>	1 Yes 2 No 9 Don't know <i>(If No or Don't Know Go to P14)</i>	
P00	P07	P08			P09			P10	P11	P12	P13
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

ALL PERSONS AGED 12 YEARS & OVER (use P04 to check age)						AGE 10 - 64 yrs	AGE 18 mnths and above	
SR NO.	MARITAL STATUS	TYPE OF ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN THE PAST 7 DAYS			OCCUPATION	INDUSTRY	ELIGIBILITY	
						Individual	Biomarker	
	What is ... marital status?	In the past 7 days did ... work for payment, profit or home use for at least 1 hour?	Since ... did not work for payment, profit or home use, what did he/she do?	What was ... mainly working as during the past 7 days?	What type of work did ... do in the past 7 days? To be precise, what were the main tasks and duties? Probe as necessary and write occupation in full. Also reconcile with level of education.	What was the main product, service or activity at ... place of work? Probe as necessary. Use two or more words to describe the Industry.	Circle line numbers of all persons aged 10 to 64 years & are usual members who spent last night in this household P04 = 10 - 64 yrs & P06 = 1	Circle line numbers of all persons aged 18 mnths and above and are usual members who spent last night in this household P04 = 18 mnths and over P06 = 1
	1 Married 2 Living together 3 Separated 4 Divorced 5 Widowed 6 Never married	Has ... worked unpaid at own lands/cattlepost, or unpaid in family business? 1 Yes (GO TO P17) 2 No (GO TO P16)	1 Actively seeking work 2 Housework 3 Student 4 Too old to work 5 Too sick to work Other (Specify) (All Go To P20)	1 Employee - Paid cash 2 Employee - Paid in kind only 3 Self-employed (no employees) 4 Self-employed (with employees) 5 Member - Producer Cooperatives 6 Unpaid helper in family business 7 Working at own lands/cattlepost 8 Apprentice 9 Volunteer				
P00	P14	P15	P16	P17	P18	P19	P20	P21
01							01	01
02							02	02
03							03	03
04							04	04
05							05	05
06							06	06
07							07	07
08							08	08
09							09	09
10							10	10
11							11	11
12							12	12
13							13	13
14							14	14
15							15	15

<p>Among the persons who are members of this household, is there anybody who stayed at least for 3 months and bedridden for at least 3 months?</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2 (Go to H11)</p>	<p>How old is this person in completed years? Any others? How old is person B? How old is person C?</p> <p>Person A: Age <input type="text"/> Person B: Age <input type="text"/> Person C: Age <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Has your household received any care or assistance from outside in relation to reported illness?</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2 (Go to H11) Don't know 9 (Go to H11)</p>	<p>What kind of help did you receive?</p> <p>READ OUT: MULTIPLE RESPONSES.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>YES</th> <th>NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 Counselling</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Free medicines</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Extra food</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Money</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 Help with toiletry wheel chairs, disposable diapers, gloves</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other (Specify).....</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	1 Counselling	1	2	2 Free medicines	1	2	3 Extra food	1	2	4 Money	1	2	5 Help with toiletry wheel chairs, disposable diapers, gloves	1	2	Other (Specify).....		
	YES	NO																						
1 Counselling	1	2																						
2 Free medicines	1	2																						
3 Extra food	1	2																						
4 Money	1	2																						
5 Help with toiletry wheel chairs, disposable diapers, gloves	1	2																						
Other (Specify).....																								
H01	H02	H03	H04																					

<p>Who provided the care or assistance?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED: Any one else?</p> <p>Relatives <input type="text"/> 1 Friends <input type="text"/> 2 Hospital/Clinic <input type="text"/> 3 FBO <input type="text"/> 4 Community Organisations <input type="text"/> 5 NGOs <input type="text"/> 6 Spiritual Healer <input type="text"/> 7 Women's Group <input type="text"/> 8 Social Worker <input type="text"/> 9 Traditional Healer <input type="text"/> 10</p> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>	<p>In the past 12 months have any children in this household lived with parents/guardians who were continuously ill for at least three months</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2 (Go to H11)</p>	<p>In the past 12 months has your household received any help or support specifically for children living with sick parents/guardian?</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2 (Go to H11) Don't know 9 (Go to H11)</p>	<p>What kind of help or support did you receive?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED MULTIPLE RESPONSE</p> <p>Counselling <input type="text"/> 1 Money <input type="text"/> 2 Extra Food <input type="text"/> 3 Free Medicine / Nursing care <input type="text"/> 4 Help with child care <input type="text"/> 5 Help with school expenses <input type="text"/> 6 Income-generating projects <input type="text"/> 7 Help with housework <input type="text"/> 8 Help with food preparation <input type="text"/> 9 Spiritual / Religious support <input type="text"/> 10 Support group <input type="text"/> 11 Hospice (Day care) <input type="text"/> 12 Don't know <input type="text"/> 99</p> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>
H05	H06	H07	H08

<p>Who provided the help or support?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED: Any one else?</p> <p>Relatives <input type="text"/> 1 Friends <input type="text"/> 2 Hospital/Clinic <input type="text"/> 3 Community Organisations <input type="text"/> 4 NGOs <input type="text"/> 5 Traditional Healer <input type="text"/> 6 Spiritual Healer <input type="text"/> 7 Women's Group <input type="text"/> 8 Social Worker <input type="text"/> 9</p> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>	<p>How satisfied is the household with the care or assistance given to ill persons?</p> <p>Very satisfied <input type="text"/> 1 Satisfied <input type="text"/> 2 Not satisfied <input type="text"/> 3</p>	<p>Think back over the past 12 months. Has anyone who had lived with this household for at least 14 days died in the past 12 months?</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2 (Go to H14) Don't know 9 (Go to H14)</p>	<p>How many household members died in the past 12 months?</p> <p>Number of persons <input type="text"/></p>
H09	H10	H11	H12

	Most recent death	Next-to-last death	Second-to-last death																																																
a) What was the name(s) of the person(s) who died?	_____	_____	_____																																																
b) How old was ... when he/she died? (Record 00 if age was less than one year)	Age _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>	Age _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>	Age _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>																																																
c) From what cause did ... die?	<table border="1" style="font-size: small;"> <tr><td>AIDS</td><td><input type="text" value="01"/></td></tr> <tr><td>TB</td><td><input type="text" value="02"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Malaria</td><td><input type="text" value="03"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Heart disease</td><td><input type="text" value="04"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Stroke</td><td><input type="text" value="05"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Violence/injuries</td><td><input type="text" value="06"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Car/Road accident</td><td><input type="text" value="07"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Other (Specify)</td><td>_____</td></tr> </table>	AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>	TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>	Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>	Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>	Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>	Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>	Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>	Other (Specify)	_____	<table border="1" style="font-size: small;"> <tr><td>AIDS</td><td><input type="text" value="01"/></td></tr> <tr><td>TB</td><td><input type="text" value="02"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Malaria</td><td><input type="text" value="03"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Heart disease</td><td><input type="text" value="04"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Stroke</td><td><input type="text" value="05"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Violence/injuries</td><td><input type="text" value="06"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Car/Road accident</td><td><input type="text" value="07"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Other (Specify)</td><td>_____</td></tr> </table>	AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>	TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>	Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>	Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>	Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>	Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>	Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>	Other (Specify)	_____	<table border="1" style="font-size: small;"> <tr><td>AIDS</td><td><input type="text" value="01"/></td></tr> <tr><td>TB</td><td><input type="text" value="02"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Malaria</td><td><input type="text" value="03"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Heart disease</td><td><input type="text" value="04"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Stroke</td><td><input type="text" value="05"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Violence/injuries</td><td><input type="text" value="06"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Car/Road accident</td><td><input type="text" value="07"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Other (Specify)</td><td>_____</td></tr> </table>	AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>	TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>	Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>	Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>	Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>	Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>	Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>	Other (Specify)	_____
AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>																																																		
TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>																																																		
Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>																																																		
Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>																																																		
Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>																																																		
Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>																																																		
Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>																																																		
Other (Specify)	_____																																																		
AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>																																																		
TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>																																																		
Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>																																																		
Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>																																																		
Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>																																																		
Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>																																																		
Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>																																																		
Other (Specify)	_____																																																		
AIDS	<input type="text" value="01"/>																																																		
TB	<input type="text" value="02"/>																																																		
Malaria	<input type="text" value="03"/>																																																		
Heart disease	<input type="text" value="04"/>																																																		
Stroke	<input type="text" value="05"/>																																																		
Violence/injuries	<input type="text" value="06"/>																																																		
Car/Road accident	<input type="text" value="07"/>																																																		
Other (Specify)	_____																																																		
d) For how many months had ... been sick before he/she died? (Record 00 if less than one month)	Months _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>	Months _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>	Months _____ Don't know <input type="text" value="99"/>																																																

H 13

<p>CHECK IN THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE P10 & P12:</p> <p>If both parents are alive, for all under 19s, goto H18:</p> <p>If one or both parent(s) dead: Ask the question below</p> <p>In the last 12 months did you get any outside help for ... (Read names of orphans) Line No. and Name of child</p> <table border="1" style="font-size: x-small;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>_____</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If No / Don't know go to H18</p>		Yes	No	DK	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<p>What kind of help did you receive?</p> <p>READ OUT: MULTIPLE RESPONSES.</p> <table border="1" style="font-size: x-small;"> <tr><td>Counselling</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Money</td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Extra Food</td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Free Medicine</td><td><input type="text" value="4"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Help with child care</td><td><input type="text" value="5"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Help with school expenses</td><td><input type="text" value="6"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Income-generating projects</td><td><input type="text" value="7"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Help with housework</td><td><input type="text" value="8"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Help with food preparation</td><td><input type="text" value="9"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Spiritual / Religious support</td><td><input type="text" value="10"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Support group</td><td><input type="text" value="11"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Hospice</td><td><input type="text" value="12"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Don't know</td><td><input type="text" value="99"/></td></tr> </table> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>	Counselling	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Money	<input type="text" value="2"/>	Extra Food	<input type="text" value="3"/>	Free Medicine	<input type="text" value="4"/>	Help with child care	<input type="text" value="5"/>	Help with school expenses	<input type="text" value="6"/>	Income-generating projects	<input type="text" value="7"/>	Help with housework	<input type="text" value="8"/>	Help with food preparation	<input type="text" value="9"/>	Spiritual / Religious support	<input type="text" value="10"/>	Support group	<input type="text" value="11"/>	Hospice	<input type="text" value="12"/>	Don't know	<input type="text" value="99"/>	<p>Who provided the care or assistance?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED: Any one else?</p> <table border="1" style="font-size: x-small;"> <tr><td>Relatives</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Friends</td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Hospital/Clinic</td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Community Organisations</td><td><input type="text" value="4"/></td></tr> <tr><td>NGOs</td><td><input type="text" value="5"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Traditional Healer</td><td><input type="text" value="6"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Spiritual Healer</td><td><input type="text" value="7"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Women's Group</td><td><input type="text" value="8"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Social Worker</td><td><input type="text" value="9"/></td></tr> </table> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>	Relatives	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Friends	<input type="text" value="2"/>	Hospital/Clinic	<input type="text" value="3"/>	Community Organisations	<input type="text" value="4"/>	NGOs	<input type="text" value="5"/>	Traditional Healer	<input type="text" value="6"/>	Spiritual Healer	<input type="text" value="7"/>	Women's Group	<input type="text" value="8"/>	Social Worker	<input type="text" value="9"/>	<p>How often was the care or assistance provided?</p> <table border="1" style="font-size: x-small;"> <tr><td>Daily</td><td><input type="text" value="1"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Weekly</td><td><input type="text" value="2"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Monthly</td><td><input type="text" value="3"/></td></tr> </table> <p>Other (Specify) _____</p>	Daily	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Weekly	<input type="text" value="2"/>	Monthly	<input type="text" value="3"/>
	Yes	No	DK																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
_____	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																														
Counselling	<input type="text" value="1"/>																																																																																
Money	<input type="text" value="2"/>																																																																																
Extra Food	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																																
Free Medicine	<input type="text" value="4"/>																																																																																
Help with child care	<input type="text" value="5"/>																																																																																
Help with school expenses	<input type="text" value="6"/>																																																																																
Income-generating projects	<input type="text" value="7"/>																																																																																
Help with housework	<input type="text" value="8"/>																																																																																
Help with food preparation	<input type="text" value="9"/>																																																																																
Spiritual / Religious support	<input type="text" value="10"/>																																																																																
Support group	<input type="text" value="11"/>																																																																																
Hospice	<input type="text" value="12"/>																																																																																
Don't know	<input type="text" value="99"/>																																																																																
Relatives	<input type="text" value="1"/>																																																																																
Friends	<input type="text" value="2"/>																																																																																
Hospital/Clinic	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																																
Community Organisations	<input type="text" value="4"/>																																																																																
NGOs	<input type="text" value="5"/>																																																																																
Traditional Healer	<input type="text" value="6"/>																																																																																
Spiritual Healer	<input type="text" value="7"/>																																																																																
Women's Group	<input type="text" value="8"/>																																																																																
Social Worker	<input type="text" value="9"/>																																																																																
Daily	<input type="text" value="1"/>																																																																																
Weekly	<input type="text" value="2"/>																																																																																
Monthly	<input type="text" value="3"/>																																																																																
H 14	H 15	H 16	H 17																																																																														

CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE RESPONSES EXCEPT IN H19 WHERE YOU SHOULD WRITE THE NUMBER OF ROOMS.

TYPE OF HOUSING UNIT	NUMBER OF ROOMS	MATERIAL OF CONSTRUCTION OF THE HOUSING UNIT			WATER SUPPLY
01 Lolwapa 02 Detached houses 03 Semi-detached 04 Town house 05 Flat 06 Rooms 07 Servant's quarter 08 Part of commercial building 09 Shack 10 Movable/Caravan/Tent	How many 'living rooms' are there in this housing unit? Exclude kitchen, toilet, garage, store, etc if not used as 'living rooms'. <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	What is the main material of construction of:			What is the principal source of water supply for this household? 1 Piped indoors 2 Stand pipe within plot 3 Stand pipe outside plot 4 Borehole 5 Well 6 Flowing river 7 Sand river (riverbed) 8 Dam/Lake/Pan Other.....
		WALL	FLOOR	ROOF	
		1 Stones/Blocks/Cement bricks 2 Asbestos 3 Iron/Zinc/Tin 4 Mud/Mud bricks 5 Mud & Poles 6 Mud & reeds 7 Poles & reeds 8 Mud Poles & reeds Other	1 Concrete 2 Cement 3 Stones 4 Wood 5 Mud 6 None Other	1 Iron/Zinc?tin 2 Tiles 3 Asbestos 4 Concrete 5 Thatch 6 Slate Other	
H18	H19	H20			H21

SOURCE OF ENERGY		TOILET	ACCESS TO MEDIA	TRANSPORT FACILITIES
What is the main source of energy used for:		What is the main toilet facility used by this household?	Does any member of this household have access to the following?	Does any member of this household (excluding visitors) own any of the following forms of transport in working condition?
COOKING	LIGHTING		READ OUT RESPONSES:	
1 Electricity (Mains)	1 Electricity (Mains)	1 Own flush toilet	YES NO	YES NO
2 Electricity (Solar)	2 Electricity (Solar)	2 Own pit latrine	1 Working Radio 1 2	1 Motor Vehicle 1 2
3 Gas	3 Gas	3 Neighbour's flush toilet	2 Working Television 1 2	2 Tractor 1 2
4 Paraffin	4 Paraffin/Candle	4 Neighbours pit latrine	3 Telephone 1 2	3 Motor Cycle 1 2
5 Wood/Charcoal	5 Diesel	5 Communal flush toilet	4 Cell Phone 1 2	4 Bicycle 1 2
6 Coal	6 Wood	6 Communal pit latrine	5 Printed Media 1 2	5 Donkey Cart 1 2
Other.....	Other.....	7 Pail/Bucket latrine	6 Electronic Media 1 2	6 Donkeys/Horses 1 2
		8 Bush	7 Performing Arts 1 2	7 Camels 1 2
H22		H23	H24	H25

TICK IN THE BOX IF CONTINUATION IS USED

«SERNUMBER»



Republic of Botswana

BOTSWANA MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
 CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE
 BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY 2004
 ADULT GENERAL POPULATION AGED 10 –
 PART B. INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE

IDENTIFICATION																																																	
Q01	DISTRICT NAME / CODE _____			<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																																													
Q02	VILLAGE NAME / CODE _____																																																
Q03	LOCALITY NAME/CODE _____																																																
Q04	STRATUM NAME/CODE _____																																																
Q05	EA SERIAL NUMBER _____																																																
Q06	EA NUMBER _____																																																
Q07	DWELLING NUMBER _____																																																
Q08	HOUSEHOLD NUMBER _____																																																
Q09	PERSON SERIAL NUMBER _____																																																
Q010. INTERVIEWER VISITS																																																	
VISIT NO.	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT																																													
DATE	DAY / MO. / YR. ____/____/____	DAY / MO. / YR. ____/____/____	DAY / MO. / YR. ____/____/____	DAY ____																																													
INTERVIEWER NAME	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	MONTH ____																																													
INTERVIEWER CODE.	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	YEAR ____																																													
RESULT*	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	INTERV.ID. ____ ____ ____ ____																																													
	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____ ____	RESULT ____																																													
STARTING TIME: _____																																																	
ENDING TIME: _____																																																	
Next Visit:	DATE	____/____/____	____/____/____	TOTAL NO. OF VISITS ____																																													
	TIME	____	____																																														
*RESULT CODES:				<i>If lost but found please Send to: Central Statistics Office P/B 0024, Gaborone OR Nearest District Commissioner's Office</i>																																													
1	COMPLETED																																																
2	PRESENT BUT NOT FOUND AT HOME/NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS																																																
3	POSTPONED																																																
4	REFUSED																																																
5	PARTLY COMPLETED																																																
	OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																																																
TEAM SUPERVISOR NAME _____ DATE _____	DISTRICT SUPERVISOR NAME _____ DATE _____	OFFICE EDITOR ____ ____	KEYED BY ____ ____	VERIFIED BY ____ ____																																													

«SERNUMBER»

Section 1: Background characteristics

BE SURE TO INTRODUCE YOURSELF AND READ ALOUD THE INFORMED CONSENT FORM.

Hello, my name is _____. I am working with the Central Statistics Office collecting information about your health. Please be assured that this discussion is strictly confidential. No information will be shared or leaked to anyone.

First, I would like to ask some questions about you and your household.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q101	CIRCLE SEX OF THE RESPONDENT	MALE..... 1 FEMALE 2	
Q102	a) How old are you in completed years? b) What is your date of birth? [DD/MM/YY] IF AGE IS <10 OR >64 END INTERVIEW	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS.....[][]	
Q103	Are you a usual member of this household?	YES 1 NO 2	END INTERVIEW
Q104	a) Can you read and understand a letter / newspaper / bible or anything (written in English or Setswana) easily, with difficulty or not at all? b) What language do you understand best?	EASILY 1 WITH DIFFICULTY 2 NOT AT ALL 3[][]	
Q105	Have you ever attended school, formal or non-formal?	YES 1 NO 2	Q108
Q106	What is the highest level of school you attended: non-formal, primary, secondary, or higher?	NON- FORMAL.....1 PRIMARY 2 SECONDARY 3 HIGHER..... 4	
Q107	How many years of education did you complete in total?	YEARS COMPLETED..... [][]	
Q108	How long have you been living in this locality? RECORD 00 IF LESS THAN A YEAR.	YEARS[][]	
Q109	In the last 4 weeks, how many nights in total have you slept in another dwelling unit other than your dwelling unit? IF NO PUT 00	NUMBER OF NIGHTS SLEPT ELSEWHERE [][]	
Q110	In the last 12 months, have you been away from your usual place of residence for more than 1 month at one time (30 consecutive days)?	YES 1 NO 2	
Q111	Have you ever consciously taken an alcoholic drink??	YES 1 NO 2	Q114
Q112	When did you last take a drink containing alcohol?	LESS THAN A WEEK 1 A WEEK AGO 2 LESS THAN 2 WEEKS AGO..... 3 LESS THAN 4 WEEKS AGO..... 4 MORE THAN 4 WEEKS AGO.....5	

«SERNUMBER»

Q113	<p>a) Normally how many days in a week do you take an alcohol-containing drink?</p> <p>b) Do you consider yourself a light, moderate or heavy drinker?</p>	<p>NUMBER OF DAYS..... [][]</p> <p>LIGHT[][]</p> <p>MODERATE[][]</p> <p>HEAVY[][]</p>	
Q114	<p>a) Have you ever taken drugs for recreation other than alcohol? e.g mandrax, motokwane or glue</p> <p>b) Name of drug</p> <p>c) How often do you take drugs?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>NAME OF DRUG[][]</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>DAILY 1</p> <p>WEEKLY 2</p> <p>MONTHLY 3</p> <p>OCCASSIONALLY (SPECIFY)..... 4</p>	Q 115
Q115	<p>What is your current occupation?</p> <p>RECORD CURRENT EMPLOYMENT IN SPACE PROVIDED, INCLUDING IF UNEMPLOYED OR HOUSEWORK. NUMERICAL CODES WILL BE ASSIGNED.</p>	<p>SPECIFY _____</p> <p>CODE[][][]</p>	
Q116	<p>What is your religious affiliation?</p>	<p>_____ [][]</p>	

«SERNUMBER»

Section 2: Marriage and Cohabiting Partnerships

Now I would like to ask you some general questions about marriage and live-in partnerships.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q201	What is your current marital status? (read out options)	MARRIED..... 1 LIVING TOGETHER 2 DIVORCED..... 3 WIDOWED 4 SEPARATED..... 5 NEVER MARRIED..... 6	SECTION 3
Q202	How old were you when you <i>first</i> married/started living together?	AGE IN YEARS [] []	
LOOK AT Q201 IF ANSWER IS CODE 1 IF ANSWER IS CODE 2 IF ANSWERS ARE CODES 3,4,5 OR 6 GO TO Q203, GO TO Q204, SKIP TO SECTION 3.			
Q203	Does your husband/wife live with you or does he/she live somewhere else?	WITH RESPONDENT 1 SOMEWHERE ELSE..... 2	
Q204	For how many years have you been married or living together? RECORD 00 IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR.	YEARS [] []	

«SERNUMBER»

3. Sexual History and Behaviour

READ OUT:

I am going to ask some specific questions about sex and your sexual partners in the last 12 months. I know it may be difficult to remember exactly, but I would like you to answer the questions to the best of your knowledge, as this information is very important for the survey. Again, this information is all completely private and anonymous and cannot be linked to you or any partner in any way.

I will begin by asking about your most recent sexual partner, and if there is more than one partner, I will ask only about the three most recent sexual partners you may have had in the past 12 months. This includes anyone you might have had sex with: husband, wife or wives, girlfriends, boyfriends, friends, casual partners, prostitutes, someone you may have met at a bar, or at a wedding or other special event, etc.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q301	Have you <i>ever</i> had sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2	SECTION 4
Q302	a) At what age did you <i>first</i> have sexual intercourse? b) Did you use anything to protect yourself?	AGE IN YEARS [][] DON'T KNOW 9 YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q303	a) When was the <i>last time</i> you had sexual intercourse? ENTER 00 IF LESS THAN A DAY AGO. MORE THAN 12 MONTHS, ENTER "01" AND SKIP TO Q401. b) Currently how many sexual partners do you have? c) Have you ever had a sexual partner who was ten years older or younger than you? d) Would you consider your partner economically worse off or better off than yourself? e) Have you ever been raped or sexually abused?	DAYS AGO 1 [][] WEEKS AGO 2 [][] MONTHS AGO 3 [][] YEARS AGO 4 [][] <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YES 1 NO 2 BETTER OFF 1 WORSE OFF 2 EQUAL 3 YES 1 NO 2	SECTION 4 Q303 (e)

«SERNUMBER»

I would like you to think about the last time you had sex, and I am going to ask you some questions about your sexual partners, beginning with the person with whom you had sex most recently.

ASK Q304-Q320, BEGINNING WITH MOST RECENT PARTNER.

		Partner 1 Most Recent Partner	Partner 2 Next Most Recent Partner	Partner 3 Second Most Recent Partner
Q304	What is your relationship to [NAME OF MOST RECENT / NEXT MOST RECENT PARTNER]. READ OUT. IF ANSWER IS 1 OR 2, CHECK Q. 203	HUSBAND / WIFE 1 LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 GIRLFRIEND / BOYFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH YOU 3 SOMEONE WHOM YOU PAID OR WHO PAID YOU FOR SEX 4 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 5 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND / WIFE 1 LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 GIRLFRIEND / BOYFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH YOU 3 SOMEONE WHOM YOU PAID OR WHO PAID YOU FOR SEX 4 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 5 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND / WIFE 1 LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 GIRLFRIEND / BOYFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH YOU 3 SOMEONE WHOM YOU PAID OR WHO PAID YOU FOR SEX 4 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 5 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)
Q305	a) How old is this partner? IF DON'T KNOW EXACT AGE, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AGE. b) What is the sex of this partner?	AGE [][] Male 1 Female 2	AGE [][] Male 1 Female 2	AGE [][] Male 1 Female 2
Q306	Where did you first meet this partner?	OWN HOUSE 1 FRIEND'S HOUSE 2 CHURCH 3 SCHOOL 4 WORK 5 WEDDING, FUNERAL / OTHER FAMILY EVENT 6 SPORTING EVENT 7 BAR/NIGHTCLUB 8 BY ROADSIDE 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	OWN HOUSE 1 FRIEND'S HOUSE 2 CHURCH 3 SCHOOL 4 WORK 5 WEDDING, FUNERAL / OTHER FAMILY EVENT 6 SPORTING EVENT 7 BAR/NIGHTCLUB 8 BY ROADSIDE 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	OWN HOUSE 1 FRIEND'S HOUSE 2 CHURCH 3 SCHOOL 4 WORK 5 WEDDING, FUNERAL / OTHER FAMILY EVENT 6 SPORTING EVENT 7 BAR/NIGHTCLUB 8 BY ROADSIDE 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)

«SERNUMBER»

		Partner 1 Most Recent Partner	Partner 2 Next Most Recent Partner	Partner 3 Second Most Recent Partner
Q307	Where does this partner live? READ OUT OPTIONS.	SAME LOCALITY 1 OTHER URBAN AREA..... 2 OTHER RURAL AREA 3 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 9	SAME LOCALITY 1 OTHER URBAN AREA..... 2 OTHER RURAL AREA..... 3 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 9	SAME LOCALITY 1 OTHER URBAN AREA 2 OTHER RURAL AREA..... 3 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 9
Q308	How long ago did you first have sex with this partner? IF LESS THAN ONE DAY ENTER 00 COMPLETE ONLY ONE OPTION.	DAYS 1 [] [] WEEKS 2 [] [] MONTHS..... 3 [] [] YEARS..... 4 [] [] DO NOT KNOW 9	DAYS 1 [] [] WEEKS..... 2 [] [] MONTHS 3 [] [] YEARS..... 4 [] [] DO NOT KNOW 9	DAYS..... 1 [] [] WEEKS..... 2 [] [] MONTHS 3 [] [] YEARS 4 [] [] DO NOT KNOW 9
Q309	Did you use a condom the first time you had sexual intercourse with this partner?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DON'T REMEMBER..... 9	Yes..... 1 No 2 DON'T REMEMBER..... 9	Yes 1 No 2 DON'T REMEMBER 9
Q310	How long ago did you last have sex with this partner? COMPLETE ONLY ONE OPTION.	DAYS AGO 1 [] [] WEEKS AGO 2 [] [] MONTHS AGO..... 3 [] [] YEARS AGO 4 [] [] DON'T KNOW..... 9	DAYS AGO 1 [] [] WEEKS AGO 2 [] [] MONTHS AGO..... 3 [] [] YEARS AGO 4 [] [] DON'T KNOW 9	DAYS AGO 1 [] [] WEEKS AGO 2 [] [] MONTHS AGO 3 [] [] YEARS AGO 4 [] [] DON'T KNOW 9
Q311	a) The last time you had sexual intercourse with this partner, did you or this partner use a condom? b) Do you always use a condom with this partner?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q313 YES..... 1 NO..... 2	YES..... 1 NO 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q313 YES..... 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q313 YES 1 NO 2
Q312	From what place or person did you or this partner get that condom?	SHOP..... 1 PHARMACY 2 HOSPITAL/CLINIC..... 3 FAMILY PLANNING CENTRE 4 BAR/HOTEL 5 OFFICE/PLACE OF WORK... 6 DON'T KNOW 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	SHOP..... 1 PHARMACY 2 HOSPITAL/CLINIC..... 3 FAMILY PLANNING CENTRE 4 BAR/HOTEL 5 OFFICE/PLACE OF WORK... 6 DON'T KNOW 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	SHOP 1 PHARMACY 2 HOSPITAL/CLINIC 3 FAMILY PLANNING CENTRE 4 BAR/HOTEL 5 OFFICE/PLACE OF WORK... 6 DON'T KNOW 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)

«SERNUMBER»

		Partner 1 Most Recent Partner	Partner 2 Next Most Recent Partner	Partner 3 Second Most Recent Partner
Q313	a) The last time you had sexual intercourse, had you taken an alcoholic drink?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q313C	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q313C	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q313C
	b) Did you consider yourself intoxicated?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9
	c) Last time you had sexual intercourse, had your partner taken an alcoholic drink?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q314	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q314	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW SKIP TO Q314
	d) Did you consider your partner intoxicated?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9
IF SEX IN Q AND Q305 ARE THE SAME SKIP TO Q316				
Q314	The last time you had sexual intercourse, did you or this partner do anything to delay or avoid pregnancy?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW, SKIP TO Q316	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW, SKIP TO Q316	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9 IF NO OR DON'T KNOW, SKIP TO Q316
Q315	What did you do to avoid pregnancy?	USED CONDOMS..... 1 PILL..... 2 IUD..... 3 INJECTION 4 WITHDRAWAL..... 5 SELF OR PARTNER IS STERILE 6 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	USED CONDOMS..... 1 PILL 2 IUD..... 3 INJECTION 4 WITHDRAWAL..... 5 SELF OR PARTNER IS STERILE 6 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	USED CONDOMS 1 PILL 2 IUD 3 INJECTION 4 WITHDRAWAL 5 SELF OR PARTNER IS STERILE 6 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____
Q316	Do you think this partner has other partners?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9

«SERNUMBER»

		Partner 1 Most Recent Partner	Partner 2 Next Most Recent Partner	Partner 3 Second Most Recent Partner
Q317	<p>Now think about the partner you had sexual intercourse with before the partner we just talked about.</p> <p>Was this sexual contact within the past 12 months?</p>	<p>YES..... 1 IF YES, GO BACK TO 304 AND ASK ABOUT NEXT PARTNER.</p> <p>NO..... 2 IF NO, GO TO Q318.</p>	<p>YES..... 1 IF YES, GO BACK TO 304 AND ASK ABOUT NEXT PARTNER.</p> <p>NO 2 IF NO, GO TO Q318.</p>	<p>GO TO Q318</p>

STOP! GO ON TO Q318 ONLY AFTER ASKING ABOUT ALL THREE OF THE PARTNERS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS.

No.	Questions and Filters	Coding Categories	Skip to
Q318	In the last 12 months with how many people <u>overall</u> have you had sexual intercourse (including the last partners we've discussed)?	NUMBER..... [][]	
Q319	In the last 12 months have you exchanged or received gifts or money for sex?	<p>YES..... 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	Q321
Q320	The last time you had sex with someone and exchanged gifts or money, did you or this partner use a condom?	<p>YES..... 1</p> <p>NO..... 2</p>	
Q321	Have you ever used a female condom?	<p>YES..... 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	

«SERNUMBER»

Section 4: Sexually Transmitted Infections

Now I would like to ask some questions relating to circumcision and sexually transmitted Infections.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to																								
Q401	Have you been circumcised?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW 9																									
Q402	Have you ever heard of diseases or infections that can be transmitted through sexual intercourse (STIs)?	YES..... 1 NO..... 2	Q407																								
Q403	Are people at risk of becoming infected with an STI if they: READ OUT: A Do not have sex? B Are bewitched? C Are married? D Have many sexual partners? E Have unprotected sex (without a condom)?	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>YES</th> <th>NO</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	DK	A	1	2	9	B	1	2	9	C	1	2	9	D	1	2	9	E	1	2	9	
	YES	NO	DK																								
A	1	2	9																								
B	1	2	9																								
C	1	2	9																								
D	1	2	9																								
E	1	2	9																								
Q404	In a woman , what signs and symptoms would lead you to think that she has an STI? <i>Any other symptoms?</i> CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. DO NOT READ OUT THE SYMPTOMS.	LOWER ABDOMINAL PAIN01 OFFENSIVE DISCHARGE FROM VAGINA.....02 ITCHING IN GENITAL AREA.....03 BURNING PAIN ON URINATION04 PAIN DURING INTERCOURSE.....05 GENITAL ULCERS/OPEN SORES.....06 SWELLINGS IN GENITAL AREA.....07 BLOOD IN URINE08 FAILURE TO PASS URINE09 LOSS OF WEIGHT10 INABILITY TO CONCEIVE11 NO SYMPTOMS.....12 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																									
Q405	In a man , what signs and symptoms would lead you to think that he has an STI? <i>Any other symptoms?</i> CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. DO NOT READ OUT THE SYMPTOMS.	ABDOMINAL PAIN01 DISCHARGE FROM PENIS02 ITCHING IN GENITAL AREA.....03 BURNING PAIN ON URINATION04 PAIN DURING INTERCOURSE.....05 GENITAL ULCERS/OPEN SORES.....06 SWELLINGS IN GENITAL AREA.....07 BLOOD IN URINE08 FAILURE TO PASS URINE09 LOSS OF WEIGHT10 IMPOTENCE11 NO SYMPTOMS.....12 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																									

«SERNUMBER»

Q406	<p>Where can someone go to get treatment, medicine or advice about a genital condition?</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>TRADIT'L/SPIRITUAL HEALER 1 CHURCH 2 CLINIC/HOSPITAL 3 PHARMACY/CHEMIST 4 PRIVATE DOCTOR 5 FRIENDS 6 RELATIVES 7</p> <p>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>																																																	
MARK WITH AN "X" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX																																																			
FILTER	<p>CHECK Q301 HAS HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> HAS NOT HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↓ →</p>	SECTION 5																																																
Q407	<p>During the last 12 months, have you had any of the following symptoms?</p> <p>READ OUT SYMPTOMS</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> <th style="width: 85%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>ABDOMINAL PAIN</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>GENITAL DISCHARGE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>ITCHING IN GENITAL AREA.....</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>BURNING PAIN ON URINATION</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>PAIN DURING INTERCOURSE.....</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>GENITAL ULCERS/OPEN SORES.....</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>SWELLINGS IN GENITAL AREA.....</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>BLOOD IN URINE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>FAILURE TO PASS URINE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>LOSS OF WEIGHT</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>IMPOTENCE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Yes	No	1	ABDOMINAL PAIN	1	2	2	GENITAL DISCHARGE	1	2	3	ITCHING IN GENITAL AREA.....	1	2	4	BURNING PAIN ON URINATION	1	2	5	PAIN DURING INTERCOURSE.....	1	2	6	GENITAL ULCERS/OPEN SORES.....	1	2	7	SWELLINGS IN GENITAL AREA.....	1	2	8	BLOOD IN URINE	1	2	9	FAILURE TO PASS URINE	1	2	10	LOSS OF WEIGHT	1	2	11	IMPOTENCE	1	2	
		Yes	No																																																
1	ABDOMINAL PAIN	1	2																																																
2	GENITAL DISCHARGE	1	2																																																
3	ITCHING IN GENITAL AREA.....	1	2																																																
4	BURNING PAIN ON URINATION	1	2																																																
5	PAIN DURING INTERCOURSE.....	1	2																																																
6	GENITAL ULCERS/OPEN SORES.....	1	2																																																
7	SWELLINGS IN GENITAL AREA.....	1	2																																																
8	BLOOD IN URINE	1	2																																																
9	FAILURE TO PASS URINE	1	2																																																
10	LOSS OF WEIGHT	1	2																																																
11	IMPOTENCE	1	2																																																
IF NO FOR ALL GO TO SECTION 5																																																			
Q408	<p>When you had these symptoms in the last 12 months, where did you seek advice/treatment?</p> <p>READ OUT</p> <p>A Seek advice or treatment from a health worker in a clinic or hospital? B Seek advice or treatment from a traditional healer? C Seek advice / treatment or buy medicines in a shop or pharmacy? D Ask for advice / treatment from friends or relatives E Seek advice or treatment from a private doctor?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> <th style="width: 45%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			YES	NO			1	2			1	2			1	2			1	2			1	2																									
		YES	NO																																																
		1	2																																																
		1	2																																																
		1	2																																																
		1	2																																																
		1	2																																																

IF NO FOR ALL GO TO SECTION 5

«SERNUMBER»

Q409	<p>When you had these symptoms in the past 12 months, what was the <u>first thing you did</u> for either advice or treatment?</p> <p>CHOOSE ONLY ONE ANSWER.</p>	<p>SOUGHT ADVICE OR TREATMENT FROM A HEALTH WORKER IN A CLINIC OR HOSPITAL 1</p> <p>SOUGHT ADVICE OR TREATMENT FROM A TRADIT'L/SPIRITUAL HEALER 2</p> <p>SOUGHT ADVICE/TREATMENT OR BOUGHT MEDICINES IN A SHOP OR PHARMACY 3</p> <p>ASKED FRIENDS OR RELATIVES FOR ADVICE..... 4</p> <p>PRIVATE DOCTOR..... 5</p> <p>NOTHING..... 6</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 9</p> <p>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	Q413																					
Q410	<p>Why did you first seek help from this source?</p> <p>DO NOT READ OUT CHOICES.</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>PRIVACY / CONFIDENTIALITY 1</p> <p>HIGH QUALITY SERVICE..... 2</p> <p>LOW COST 3</p> <p>SHORT WAITING TIME 4</p> <p>BETTER / MORE EFFECTIVE TREATMENT 5</p> <p>FRIENDLY ENVIRONMENT..... 6</p> <p>CLOSE / CONVENIENT 7</p> <p>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>																						
Q411	<p>When you had symptoms (specified in 408) in the last 12 months, after how many days of having the symptoms did you seek treatment?</p> <p>RECORD 00 IF LESS THAN A DAY</p>	<p>____ ____ DAYS MONTHS</p>																						
Q412	<p>After you got treatment for these symptoms did you:</p> <p>READ OUT.</p> <p>A. Share your medicine with a relative, friend, or another patient?</p> <p>B. Keep some of the medicine for future use?</p> <p>C. Complete the full course of treatment?</p> <p>D. Treat your partner or partners with your medicine?</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;"></th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	A	1	2	B	1	2	C	1	2	D	1	2							
	YES	NO																						
A	1	2																						
B	1	2																						
C	1	2																						
D	1	2																						
Q413	<p>When you had these symptoms in the last 12 months, did you:</p> <p>READ OUT.</p> <p>A Tell your sexual partner(s) about the symptoms</p> <p>B Stop having sex when you had the symptoms?</p> <p>C Continue having unprotected sex (without condom)?</p> <p>D Stop having sex until after treatment by a clinic / hospital / private doctor?</p> <p>E Continue having unprotected sex while having treatment from a chemist / pharmacy, friends, or traditional healer?</p> <p>F Use a condom when having sex when you had the symptoms?</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;"></th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	A	1	2	B	1	2	C	1	2	D	1	2	E	1	2	F	1	2	
	YES	NO																						
A	1	2																						
B	1	2																						
C	1	2																						
D	1	2																						
E	1	2																						
F	1	2																						

«SERNUMBER»

Section 5: Knowledge about HIV/AIDS and level of access to interventions

Now I would like to ask some questions about HIV, the virus that causes AIDS.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q501	Have you ever heard of the virus HIV or an illness called AIDS?	YES1 NO2	Q617
Q502	In the past 4 weeks, have you heard or seen any information about HIV / AIDS?	YES1 NO2	Q505
Q503	From what source(s) did you receive this information about HIV/AIDS? Any other source? CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.	YOUTH PROGRAM01 TELEVISION/ VIDEO02 RADIO03 NEWSPAPER04 HOSPITAL/CLINIC05 POSTERS / BANNERS / BOOKLET06 TRADIT'L/SPIRITUAL HEALER07 WORKSHOP / SEMINAR08 PARTNER09 FRIEND10 FAMILY MEMBER11 CHURCH12 KGOTLA13 SCHOOL14 CO-WORKER15 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	
Q504	Have you heard of any of the AIDS commemoration events, such as the Month of Youth, Month of Prayer, or AIDS Day?	YES1 NO2	
Q505	During the past 4 weeks, have you discussed HIV/AIDS with anyone?	YES1 NO2	Q507
Q506	With whom have you discussed HIV/AIDS during the past 4 weeks? <i>Anyone else?</i> CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.	SPOUSE 1 SEX PARTNER 2 FRIEND 3 FAMILY MEMBER/S OTHER RELATIVE/S 5 HEALTH CARE WORKER 6 CO-WORKER 7 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	
Q507	Is there anything a person can do to prevent becoming infected with HIV, the virus that causes AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	Q509 Q509

«SERNUMBER»

Q508	<p>What can people do to prevent becoming infected with HIV?</p> <p>Any other ways?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. DO NOT READ OUT THE ANSWER CHOICES.</p>	<p>USE CONDOMS..... 1</p> <p>HAVE FEWER PARTNERS 2</p> <p>BOTH PARTNERS HAVE NO OTHER PARTNERS..... 3</p> <p>NO CASUAL SEX..... 4</p> <p>NO SEX AT ALL 5</p> <p>NO COMMERCIAL SEX 6</p> <p>AVOID INJECTIONS WITH CONTAMINATED NEEDLES..... 7</p> <p>AVOID BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS..... 8</p> <p>OTHER _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(SPECIFY)</p> <p>DON'T KNOW ANY..... 9</p>
------	--	--

Now I'm going to read out some questions about HIV, the virus that causes AIDS. Some of the questions have accurate information and others incorrect information. Don't worry about getting the right answer, just say what you think.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to												
Q509	Is it possible for a healthy looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q510	Can people reduce their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom correctly every time they have sex?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q511	Do you think that a person can get infected with HIV/AIDS through mosquito bites?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q512	Can people reduce their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by having only one uninfected sex partner who has no other partners?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q513	Can a person get infected with HIV/AIDS by sharing a meal with a person who has HIV/AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q514	Can people get HIV/AIDS because of witchcraft?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9													
Q515	Can HIV/AIDS be transmitted from a mother to a child?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9	SECTION 6 SECTION 6												
Q516	Can HIV/AIDS be transmitted from a mother to a child: READ OUT A. During pregnancy? B. At delivery? C. Through breast milk?	<table style="width: 100%; text-align: center; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 33%;">YES</th> <th style="width: 33%;">NO</th> <th style="width: 33%;">DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	YES	NO	DK	1	2	9	1	2	9	1	2	9	
YES	NO	DK													
1	2	9													
1	2	9													
1	2	9													

«SERNUMBER»

Q517	<p>a) If a mother is infected with HIV/AIDS, is there any way to avoid transmission to the unborn baby?</p> <p>b) If yes, what ways?</p>	<p>YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9</p> <p>ANTIRETROVIRAL THERAPY (AZT, DRUGS BEFORE BIRTH) 1 NOT BREASTFEEDING 2 CAESAREAN SECTION 3 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 9</p>	<p>SECTION 6 SECTION 6</p>
Q518	<p>a) If a mother is infected with HIV/AIDS, is there any way to avoid transmission to the newborn baby?</p> <p>b) If yes, what ways?</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. CIRCLE ALL RESPONSES GIVEN.</p>	<p>YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9</p> <p>ANTIRETROVIRAL THERAPY (AZT, DRUGS BEFORE BIRTH) 1 NOT BREASTFEEDING 2 CAESAREAN SECTION 3 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 9</p>	<p>SECTION 6 SECTION 6</p>

«SERNUMBER»

Section 6: Attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS, Gender Issues, and Counselling

Now I would like to ask you some questions about attitudes and what people think about people who are sick with AIDS.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q601	a) Do you personally know anyone who has HIV?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
	b) Do you personally know anyone who has died from AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q602	Have you ever shared a meal with a person you knew or suspected had HIV/AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q603	If a member of your family became sick with HIV/AIDS, would you be willing to care for him or her in your household?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q604	If a teacher has HIV/AIDS but is not sick, should he/she be allowed to continue teaching in school?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q605	If you knew that a shopkeeper or food seller had HIV/AIDS, would you buy vegetables from them?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
Q606	If a member of your family got infected with HIV/AIDS, would you want it to remain a secret?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 9	
NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU QUESTIONS ON HIV TESTING. DO NOT TELL ME YOUR RESULTS			
Q607	Have you <i>ever been tested</i> for HIV, the virus that causes AIDS? (DO NOT TELL ME THE RESULTS)	YES 1 NO 2	Q612
Q608	a) In the past 12 months have you been tested for HIV, the virus that causes AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2	Q613
	b) Were you counselled before the test?	YES 1 NO 2	
Q609	a) Were you told the results?	YES 1 NO 2	Q613
	b) Did you receive counselling when you received your results?	YES 1 NO 2	
Q610	Did you tell anyone the results of the test?	YES 1 NO 2	Q613
Q611	Whom did you tell? CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.	SPOUSE 1 SEX PARTNER 2 FRIEND 3 FAMILY MEMBER(S) 4	

«SERNUMBER»

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to																		
		OTHER RELATIVE(S)..... 5 HEALTH CARE WORKER 6 CO-WORKER 7 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																			
SKIP TO 613																					
Q612	Would you ever want to be tested for HIV?	YES 1 NO 2 UNDECIDED..... 3																			
Q613	Do you know of a place where you can go to get an HIV test?	YES 1 NO 2	Q615																		
Q614	If you wanted to be tested, where could you go for the test? CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.	TEBELOPELE (VCT CENTRE)..... 1 HOSPITAL/CLINIC..... 2 PHARMACY 3 MOBILE CLINIC..... 4 FIELD WORKER..... 5 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																			
Q615	If you chose to be tested for HIV, the virus that causes AIDS, and were told after the test that you had HIV, would you tell anyone the results?	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW..... 9	Q617 Q617																		
Q616	With whom would you share this information? Would you tell your... READ OUT. A. SEX PARTNER B. FAMILY MEMBER/S? C. FRIENDS D. HEALTH CARE WORKERS E. CO-WORKERS F. OTHERS (SPECIFY)_____	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>YES</th> <th>NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. SEX PARTNER</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. FAMILY MEMBER/S?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. FRIENDS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. HEALTH CARE WORKERS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E. CO-WORKERS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	A. SEX PARTNER	1	2	B. FAMILY MEMBER/S?	1	2	C. FRIENDS	1	2	D. HEALTH CARE WORKERS	1	2	E. CO-WORKERS	1	2	
	YES	NO																			
A. SEX PARTNER	1	2																			
B. FAMILY MEMBER/S?	1	2																			
C. FRIENDS	1	2																			
D. HEALTH CARE WORKERS	1	2																			
E. CO-WORKERS	1	2																			

«SERNUMBER»

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q617	<p>a) Do you think it should be acceptable for a woman to obtain a male condoms?</p> <p>b) Do you think it should be acceptable for a man to obtain female condoms?</p> <p>c) Is it acceptable to you for your partner to be in possession of condoms?</p> <p style="text-align: center;">READ OUT OPTIONS</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>NOT SURE 3</p> <p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>NOT SURE 3</p> <p>YES, MALE CONDOMS ONLY 1</p> <p>YES, FEMALE CONDOMS ONLY 2</p> <p>YES, MALE OR FEMALE CONDOMS 3</p> <p>NO, NOT ACCEPTABLE 4</p> <p>NOT SURE 5</p>	
Q618	<p>Can a woman protect herself from getting a sexually transmitted Infection (STI) if her partner has it?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 9</p>	<p>SECTION 7</p> <p>SECTION 7</p>
Q619	<p>What can she do to protect herself?</p> <p>AFTER FIRST RESPONSE, PROMPT FOR ADDITIONAL SUGGESTIONS.</p> <p>Anything else?</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL ANSWERS GIVEN.</p>	<p>SHE CAN REFUSE SEX 1</p> <p>SHE CAN INSIST ON USING CONDOMS 2</p> <p>SHE CAN TAKE MEDICINES 3</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 9</p> <p>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	

IF RESPONDENT IS MALE, SKIP TO SECTION 8: SIBLING HISTORY

«SERNUMBER»

Section 7: Childbearing and Antenatal Care (WOMEN ONLY)

The following questions are about all the births you have had during your life and about your antenatal care visits.

No.	Questions and filters	Coding categories	Skip to
Q701	<p>a) Have you ever given birth?</p> <p>b) How many live births have you ever had?</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	SECTION 8
Q702	How many times have you given birth?	NUMBER OF BIRTHS..... [][]	
Q703	When was the last time you gave birth? ENTER MONTH AND YEAR. DO NOT LEAVE BLANK.	<p>MONTH..... [][]</p> <p>YEAR..... [][][][]</p>	IF MORE THAN 2 YEARS AGO, SKIP TO Q705
Q704	Have you resumed sex since your last birth?	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	
Q705	Did you attend an antenatal clinic during your last pregnancy?	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	Q711
Q706	<p>a) When you attended the antenatal clinic, were you given any information about HIV?</p> <p>b) When you attended the antenatal clinic were you given group counselling about HIV?</p> <p>c) When you attended the antenatal clinic were you given individual counselling about HIV?</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	
Q707	<p>a) When you attended the antenatal clinic, were you given any information about other sexually transmitted infections (STIs)?</p> <p>b) When you attended the antenatal clinic, were you given any group counselling about STIs?</p> <p>c) When you attended the antenatal clinic were you given individual counselling about STIs?</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	
Q708	Was HIV testing offered to you at any time during your visit(s)?	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	Q711
Q709	Did you agree to be tested for HIV during any of these visits?	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	Q711
Q710	Did you receive the results of the HIV test?	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	
Q711	<p>Are you pregnant now?</p> <p>CHECK Q102 IF AGE IS > 49</p> <p>SKIP TO SECTION 8</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p> <p>NOT SURE3</p>	SECTION 8 SECTION 8

«SERNUMBER»

Q712	If you were to test HIV positive would you be willing to enrol for PMTCT ¹ ?	YES.....1 NO2	
------	---	------------------------	--

Section 8: Availability of Social and Medical Services

The following questions are on the availability and accessibility of medical services in your Locality

Q801	Are you aware of the availability of any social and medical services in your locality/area such as: <p style="text-align: center;">READ OUT RESPONSES</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>HOME BASE CARE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>ORPHAN CARE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>PLWHA SUPP</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>ARV PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>PMTCT PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>IPT PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: right;">(SPECIFY)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	HOME BASE CARE	1	2	ORPHAN CARE	1	2	PLWHA SUPP	1	2	DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES	1	2	ARV PROGRAMME	1	2	PMTCT PROGRAMME	1	2	IPT PROGRAMME	1	2	OTHER _____			(SPECIFY)			
	YES	NO																															
HOME BASE CARE	1	2																															
ORPHAN CARE	1	2																															
PLWHA SUPP	1	2																															
DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES	1	2																															
ARV PROGRAMME	1	2																															
PMTCT PROGRAMME	1	2																															
IPT PROGRAMME	1	2																															
OTHER _____																																	
(SPECIFY)																																	
IF NO FOR ALL RESPONSES GO TO SECTION 9																																	
Q802	Which of these services have you accessed? <p style="text-align: center;">READ OUT RESPONSES</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>HOME BASE CARE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>ORPHAN CARE</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>PLWHA SUPP</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>ARV PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>PMTCT PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>IPT PROGRAMME</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: right;">(SPECIFY)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	HOME BASE CARE	1	2	ORPHAN CARE	1	2	PLWHA SUPP	1	2	DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES	1	2	ARV PROGRAMME	1	2	PMTCT PROGRAMME	1	2	IPT PROGRAMME	1	2	OTHER _____			(SPECIFY)			
	YES	NO																															
HOME BASE CARE	1	2																															
ORPHAN CARE	1	2																															
PLWHA SUPP	1	2																															
DESTITUTE PROGRAMMES	1	2																															
ARV PROGRAMME	1	2																															
PMTCT PROGRAMME	1	2																															
IPT PROGRAMME	1	2																															
OTHER _____																																	
(SPECIFY)																																	

¹ Prevention of Mother To Child Transmission

«SERNUMBER»

SECTION 9. SIBLING HISTORY

Q901	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your brothers and sisters. First of all, please tell me how many children were born to your natural mother in her lifetime, including you?	NUMBER OF BIRTHS TO NATURAL MOTHER <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>					
Q902	Please give me the names of each of these children, beginning with the first born whether dead or alive.						
	RECORD NAMES	[1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]
Q903	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
Q904	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [2]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [3]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [4]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [5]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [6]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [7]
Q905	How old is (NAME)? IF STILL ALIVE END	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [2]	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [3]	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [4]	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [5]	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [6]	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO [7]
Q906	In what year did (name) die?	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> GO TO 908- DK 9999
Q907	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
Q908	How old was (NAME) when he/she died? (IN YEARS) END INTERVIEW IF FEMALE AGED LESS THAN 15	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> DK 99

«SERNUMBER»

Q909	IF AGE AT DEATH IS 15 YEARS OR MORE, ASK: For how many months was [NAME] ill before he/she died?	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> </div> DK.....99
Q910	From what cause did [NAME] die? CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES... 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER 7 OTHER 8 DK.....9	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES . 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER 7 OTHER 8 DK 9	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7 OTHER 8 DK 9	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7 OTHER 8 DK 9	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES . 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER 7 OTHER 8 DK 9	AIDS 1 TB 2 OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3 MALNUTRITION 4 PNUEMONIA 5 VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6 HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7 OTHER 8 DK 9
ASK THE FOLLOWING ON FEMALES (WHO DIED) ONLY.							

«SERNUMBER»

Q911	<p>a) Was [NAME] pregnant when she died?</p> <p>b) Before [NAME] died, did she complain or experience the following.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">READ OUT THE OPTIONS.</p>	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q912
		ACUTE COLLAPSE1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA2 ABORTION3 GENERALISED SWELLING.....4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY..6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA.....2 ABORTION.....3 GENERALISED SWELLING4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY 6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	ACUTE COLLAPSE1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA2 ABORTION3 GENERALISED SWELLING.....4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY 6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	ACUTE COLLAPSE1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA2 ABORTION3 GENERALISED SWELLING4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY 6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA2 ABORTION.....3 GENERALISED SWELLING.....4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY 6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	ACUTE COLLAPSE1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA2 ABORTION3 GENERALISED SWELLING4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE5 ECTOPIC PREGNANCY..6 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)7 IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) <hr/> GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b

«SERNUMBER»

Q912	a) Did [NAME] die during childbirth?	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, SKIP TO Q913
	c) During childbirth, did [NAME] experience the following?	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA 2 BIG BABY 3 SEVERE FEVER 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b

«SERNUMBER»

Q913	<p>a) Did [NAME] die within two months after a pregnancy or childbirth?</p> <p>b) After termination of pregnancy did [NAME] experience the following?</p>	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY) _____
Q914	How many live births did [NAME] give birth to during her lifetime (before this pregnancy)?	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>

«SERNUMBER»

CONTINUATION OF NAME RECORDING							
Q902	RECORD NAMES	[7]	[8]	[9]	[10]	[11]	[12]
Q903	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE1 FEMALE2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE1 FEMALE2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
Q904	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [8]	YES1 NO2 ↳GO TO 906 DK9 ↳GO TO [9]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [10]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9 ↳GO TO [11]	YES1 NO2 ↳GO TO 906 DK9 ↳GO TO [12]	YES 1 NO 2 ↳GO TO 906 DK 9
Q905	How old is (NAME)? IF STILL ALIVE END	<input type="text"/> GO TO [8]	<input type="text"/> GO TO [9]	<input type="text"/> GO TO [10]	<input type="text"/> GO TO [11]	<input type="text"/> GO TO [12]	<input type="text"/>
Q906	In what year did (name) die?	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908— DK 9999	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908— DK 9999	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908— DK 9999	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908— DK 9999	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908— DK 9	<input type="text"/> GO TO 908 — DK 9999
Q907	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Q908	How old was (NAME) when he/she died? (IN YEARS)	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK99	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK99	<input type="text"/> DK99
Q909	IF AGE AT DEATH AT LEAST 15 YEARS, ASK: For how many months was [NAME] ill before he/she died?	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK99	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK 99	<input type="text"/> DK99	<input type="text"/> DK99

«SERNUMBER»

Q910	From what cause did [NAME] die? CIRCLE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED. MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE	AIDS..... 1	AIDS 1	AIDS..... 1	AIDS..... 1	AIDS 1	AIDS..... 1
		TB 2	TB 2	TB..... 2	TB 2	TB 2	TB..... 2
		OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE..... 3	OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3	OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE..... 3	OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE..... 3	OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE 3	OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASE..... 3
		MALNUTRITION..... 4	MALNUTRITION 4	MALNUTRITION..... 4	MALNUTRITION 4	MALNUTRITION 4	MALNUTRITION..... 4
		PNUEMONIA..... 5	PNUEMONIA 5	PNUEMONIA..... 5	PNUEMONIA..... 5	PNUEMONIA 5	PNUEMONIA..... 5
		VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6	VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6	VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6	VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6	VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6	VIOLENCE/ INJURIES.. 6
		HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7	HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER 7	HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7	HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7	HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER 7	HEARTDISEASE/ STROKE/CANCER..... 7
		OTHER..... 8	OTHER 8	OTHER..... 8	OTHER..... 8	OTHER 8	OTHER..... 8
		DK..... 9	DK..... 9	DK 9	DK..... 9	DK..... 9	DK 9

«SERNUMBER»

Q911	a) Was [name] pregnant when she died?	Yes	1	Yes.....	1	Yes.....	1	Yes.....	1	Yes.....	1
		No	2	No	2	No.....	2	No.....	2	No.....	2
		IF NO,SKIP TO Q912		IF NO,SKIP TO Q912		IF NO,SKIP TO Q912		IF NO,SKIP TO Q912		IF NO,SKIP TO Q912	
	b) Before [NAME] die, did she complain or experience the following.	ACUTE COLLAPSE	1	ACUTE COLLAPSE	1	ACUTE COLLAPSE	1	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....	1	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....	1
		SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA	2	SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA	2	SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA.....	2	SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA	2	SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VAGINA	2
		ABORTION	3	ABORTION	3	ABORTION.....	3	ABORTION.....	3	ABORTION	3
		GENERALISED SWELLING	4	GENERALISED SWELLING.....	4	GENERALISED SWELLING.....	4	GENERALISED SWELLING.....	4	GENERALISED SWELLING.....	4
	READ OUT THE OPTIONS	HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE	5	HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....	5	HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....	5	HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE	5	HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....	5
		ECTOPIC PREGNANCY	6	ECTOPIC PREGNANCY.....	6	ECTOPIC PREGNANCY	6	ECTOPIC PREGNANCY	6	ECTOPIC PREGNANCY	6
		INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)	7	INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....	7	INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)	7	INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge)	7	INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....	7
		IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE		IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE		IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE		IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE		IF DIED IN HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE	
		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>	
		OTHER (SPECIFY)		OTHER (SPECIFY)		OTHER (SPECIFY)		OTHER (SPECIFY)		OTHER (SPECIFY)	
		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>	
		GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b		GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b		GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b		GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b		GO TO Q914 AFTER Q911b	

«SERNUMBER»

Q912	a) Did [name] die during childbirth?	Yes.....1 No.....2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913	Yes..... 1 No 2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913	Yes..... 1 No 2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913	Yes..... 1 No..... 2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913	Yes 1 No.....2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913	Yes..... 1 No 2 IF NO,SKIP TO Q913
	b) During childbirth, did [NAME] experience the following?	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA.....2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER.....4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA.... 2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER..... 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE..... 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR..... 6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA.... 2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER..... 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE..... 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA.... 2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER..... 4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE..... 5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b	ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM THE VIGINA2 BIG BABY3 SEVERE FEVER4 HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.....5 DIFFICULT/PROLONGED LABOUR6 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE? _____ OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ GO TO Q914 AFTER Q912b

«SERNUMBER»

Q913	<p>a) Did [NAME] die within two months after a pregnancy or childbirth?</p> <p>b) After termination of pregnancy did [NAME] experience the following?</p>	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA.....2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY)_____	Yes..... 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA..... 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY)_____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY)_____	Yes 1 No 2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE..... 1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA 2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge) 3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY)_____	Yes.....1 No2 IF NO, END INTERVIEW ACUTE COLLAPSE.....1 SEVERE BLEEDING FROM VIGINA.....2 INFECTION (fever, vomiting and smelly discharge).....3 IF DIED AT HOSPITAL, WHAT DID THE STAFF SAY WAS THE CAUSE <hr/> OTHER (SPECIFY)_____
Q914	How many live births did [NAME] give birth to during her lifetime (before this pregnancy)?	<input style="width: 40px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 40px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 40px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 40px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 40px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>

END OF THE INTERVIEW AND PLEASE REMEMBER TO THANK THE RESPONDENT



Republic of Botswana

BOTSWANA MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE
BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY 2004
WORKPLACE SCHEDULE

IDENTIFICATION					
Q01	DISTRICT NAME /CODE	_____			
Q02	LOCALITY NAME/CODE	_____			
Q03	STRATUM NAME/CODE	_____			
Q04	EA SERIAL NUMBER	_____			
Q05	EA NUMBER	_____			
Q06	INFORMANT	_____			
Q07. INTERVIEWER VISITS					
VISIT NO.	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT	
	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY	
DATE	____/____/____	____/____/____	____/____/____		
INTERVIEWER NAME	_____	_____	_____	MONTH	
INTERVIEWER CODE.	____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____	____ ____ ____	YEAR	
RESULT*	____	____	____	INT. ID	
				RESULT	
STARTING TIME:					
ENDING TIME:					
Next Visit:	DATE	____/____/____	____/____/____		TOTAL NO. OF VISITS
	TIME	____/			____
*RESULT CODES:				<p><i>If lost but found please Send to:</i> Central Statistics Office P/B 0024, Gaborone</p>	
1	COMPLETED				
2	PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS				
3	POSTPONED				
4	REFUSED				
5	PARTLY COMPLETED				
	OTHER _____				
	(SPECIFY)				
TEAM SUPERVISOR NAME	DISTRICT SUPERVISOR		OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY	VERIFIED BY
_____	NAME _____		____ ____	____ ____	____ ____
DATE _____	DATE _____		____ ____	____ ____	____ ____

NOTE: **Interview one out of the following for each questionnaire**
1. DIRECTORS 2. GENERAL MANAGER 3. CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER 4. OFFICER IN CHARGE 5. HEAD OF INSTITUTION 6. LINE MANAGER 7. TRADE UNIONS

WORKPLACE INSTRUMENT

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

- 1. Respondent Designation..... (Occupation code)
- 2. Name of Organisation..... (Industry code)
- 3. Main Activities (Specify).....
- 4. Institutional Type
- 5. Location of Organisation.....(Locality code)

B. EMPLOYMENT

- 6. What is the total number of employees/membership in this Organisation?
 Males
- Females.....

- 7. How do you rate the attrition of workers from your organization during the past three years?.....

HIGH 1
 LOW 2
 DK 9 SKIP TO Q9

- 8. What are the various causes that have contributed to this?

WAGES 1
 JOB SATISFACTION 2
 ILL HEALTH 3
 OTHER _____
 (SPECIFY)

C. HIV/AIDS POLICY

- 9. Does your organisation have an HIV/AIDS policy?

YES.....1
 NO.....2 SKIP TO Q 11

- 10. Are the employees aware of the Policy?

YES.....1
 NO.....2
 DON'T KNOW.....9 } SKIP TO Q 12

- 11. Why does your organization not have an HIV/AIDS policy?

NOT INTERESTED.....1
 DO NOT HAVE TIME.....2
 NOT APPROPRIATE.....3
 DON'T KNOW.....9
 OTHER _____
 (SPECIFY)

12. Does your organisation have an HIV/AIDS education programme for the general workforce?

YES	1
NO	2
DON'T KNOW	9

D. PREVENTION, CONTROL, CARE AND SUPPORT

13. Does your organisation offer any educational materials, classes or activities for employees?

YES	1
NO	2
DON'T KNOW	9

14. Does your organisation have an HIV/AIDS coordinator/contact person?

YES.....	1
NO.....	2
DON'T KNOW	9

15. Does your organisation incorporate HIV/AIDS peer educators within its HIV/AIDS prevention efforts?

YES	1
NO	2
DON'T KNOW	9

16. Does your organisation provide an orientation package containing written HIV/AIDS educational materials upon appointment?

YES	1
NO	2
DON'T KNOW	9

17. What work related hazards are employees exposed to?

SHARP EXPOSURES	1
DUST EXPOSURE	2
CAR ACCIDENTS	3
FALLING OBJECTS	4
OVERCROWDING	5
INJURIES	6
OTHER _____	

(SPECIFY)

18. Does your Organisation provide assistance to employees exposed to workplace hazards?

YES.....	1
NO.....	2 SKIP TO Q20
DON'T KNOW....	9 SKIP TO Q21

19. What type of assistance

(SPECIFY) _____

20. Why does your Organisation not provide assistance?

21. Is there a referral mechanism within your organization for voluntary counseling and testing services?
- | | |
|------------|---|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 |
22. Is there a referral mechanism in place for STI services within your organisation?
- | | |
|------------|---|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 |
23. Is there a referral mechanism in place for the provision of HIV/AIDS related drugs (eg: ARV therapy)?
- | | |
|------------|---|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 |

E. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

24. Do you have first aid kits available to employees within your organization?
- | | |
|------------|----------------------|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 SKIP TO Q26 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 SKIP TO Q26 |
25. How many first aid kits are located within your organization? _____
26. Are condoms available within your establishment?
- | | |
|------------|----------------------|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 SKIP TO Q30 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 SKIP TO Q30 |
27. Where are condoms available in this establishment?
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| TOILETS | 1 |
| ADMINISTRATION OFFICE | 2 |
| OTHER | _____ |
- (SPECIFY)
28. Are male condoms made available to employees?
- | | |
|------------|---|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 |
29. Are female condoms made available to employees?
- | | |
|------------|---|
| YES | 1 |
| NO | 2 |
| DON'T KNOW | 9 |

F. DISCRIMINATION AND STIGMATIZATION

30. Does your organisation require a medical exam on recruitment?

- YES 1
- NO 2
- DON'T KNOW 9

31. Does your organization pre-screen upon staff recruitment?

- YES 1
- NO 2 **SKIP TO Q33**
- DON'T KNOW 9 **SKIP TO Q33**

32. Does this include HIV screening?

- YES 1
- NO 2
- DON'T KNOW 9

33. Which of the following factors would reduce the chances of an employee from being promoted?

	YES	NO
ABSENTEEISM	1	2
HIV/AIDS	1	2
ALCOHOLISM	1	2
INSUBORDINATON	1	2
OTHER _____		
(SPECIFY)		

34. What factors does your organization take in consideration when assessing an employee for progression?

- ABSENTEEISM 1
 - HIV/AIDS 2
 - ALCOHOLISM 3
 - INSUBORDINATON 4
 - PERFORMANCE 5
 - YEARS OF SERVICE 6
 - OTHER _____
- (SPECIFY)

G. BENEFITS

35. When staff is withdrawn from usual responsibilities due to illness, would they still be entitled to their initial benefits? (e.g. specialized allowances)

- YES 1 **END INTERVIEW**
- NO 2

36. How are the benefits affected?

- REDUCED 1
 - CANCELLED 2
 - OTHER _____
- (SPECIFY)



Republic of Botswana

MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE
BOTSWANA AIDS IMPACT SURVEY 2004

COMMUNITY SCHEDULE

IDENTIFICATION				
Q01	DISTRICT NAME /CODE	_____		
Q02	LOCALITY NAME/CODE	_____		
Q03	STRATUM NAME/CODE	_____		
Q04	EA SERIAL NUMBER	_____		
Q05	EA NUMBER	_____		
Q06	INFORMANT.	_____		

Q07. INTERVIEWER VISITS				
VISIT NO.	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT
	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	DAY / MO. / YR.	
DATE	/ / /	/ / /	/ / /	DAY
INTERVIEWER NAME	_____	_____	_____	MONTH
INTERVIEWER CODE				YEAR
RESULT*				INT.ID
				RESULT

Starting Time: _____
Ending Time: _____

Next Visit:	DATE	/ / /	/ / /	TOTAL NO. OF VISITS	<input type="text"/>
	TIME				

*RESULT CODES:

1 COMPLETED
2 PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS
3 POSTPONED
4 REFUSED
5 PARTLY COMPLETED
OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)

*If lost but found please Send to:
Central Statistics Office
P/B 0024, Gaborone
OR Nearest District Commissioner's Office*

TEAM SUPERVISOR	DISTRICT SUPERVISOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY	VERIFIED BY
NAME _____	NAME _____			
DATE _____	DATE _____			

NOTE: (a) Interview **at least six (6) informants in one community**
(b) Interview **one out of the following for each questionnaire**
1. COUNCILLOR 2. VDC MEMBER 3. SOCIAL WORKER 4. FWE 5. KGOSI 6. RELIGIOUS LEADER 7. PTA MEMBER
8. TRADITIONAL HEALER 9. SPIRITUAL HEALER 10. HEALTH WORKER 11.. NGO SERVICE PROVIDERS
12. HOME-BASED CARE VOLUNTEER

READ THE FOLLOWING GREETING:

Hello. My name is _____. I am representing the government Central Statistics Office. We are carrying out a survey of communities to get information about the health situation and related services that are available to these communities. I would like to ask you some questions about your community and how it has been affected by AIDS, as a way of better understanding how to help those in need of assistance. The interview will take approximately 45 minutes. Please be assured that this discussion is strictly confidential. May I continue?

1. INFORMANT INFORMATION			
No.	QUESTION	CODES	GO TO
C101	LANGUAGE OF INTERVIEW	SPECIFY _____ <input type="text"/>	
C102	SEX OF INFORMANT	MALE 1 FEMALE..... 2	
C103	INFORMANT CIRCLE THE ONE YOU HAVE INTERVIEWED.	COUNCILLOR 01 VDC MEMBER 02 SOCIAL WORKER 03 FWE.....04 KGOSI..... 05 RELIGIOUS LEADER..... 06 TRADITIONAL HEALER..... 07 SPIRITUAL HEALER..... 08 HEALTH WORKER.....09 HOME-BASED CARE VOLUNTEERS.....10 PTA MEMBER.....11 NGO SERVICE PROVIDER..... 12	

2. GENERAL COMMUNITY INFORMATION			
No.	QUESTIONS	CODING CLASSIFICATION	GO TO
C201	LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	TOWNS/CITIES 1 URBAN VILLAGE2 RURAL VILLAGE3 OTHER RURAL..... 4	
C202	What are the main access routes to this community? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.	ALL WEATHER ROAD.....1 RAIL LINE2 WATERWAY.....3 PATH /TRACK4 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	
C203	What is the most common type of transportation used to go between this area and other villages or towns? CIRCLE ONLY ONE.	CAR.....1 TRUCK.....2 BUS/COMBI.....3 TRAIN4 MOTORCYCLE5 BICYCLE.....6 ANIMAL.....7 CART8 WALKING9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	→205 →205 →205 →205
C204	How often is this type of transportation available?	MORE THAN ONCE A DAY..... 1 ONCE A DAY..... 2 MORE THAN ONCE A WEEK3 ONCE A WEEK 4 MONTHLY.....5 SEASONALLY 6 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	

C205	What are the main economic activities in this community? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.	CROP FARMING.....01 LIVESTOCK02 FISHING.....03 TRADE.....04 HOTEL.....05 TOURISM.....06 MANUFACTURING.....07 GOVERNMENT(specify).....08 MINING.....09 POULTRY.....10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)
------	---	---

3. RESOURCES AVAILABLE IN THE COMMUNITY

C301	What kind of health facility do you have in the community? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY	HOSPITAL.....1 CLINIC.....2 HEALTH POST3 MOBILE CLINIC.....4 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)															
C302	In your community do you have at least one of the following? READ OUT CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NURSE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOCTOR</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOCIAL WORKER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FWE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	NURSE	1	2	DOCTOR	1	2	SOCIAL WORKER	1	2	FWE	1	2
	YES	NO															
NURSE	1	2															
DOCTOR	1	2															
SOCIAL WORKER	1	2															
FWE	1	2															

4. COMMUNITY HEALTH PROBLEMS AND AIDS ASSISTANCE

C401	What are the most common diseases and other health problems in this community? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.	AIDS.....01 MALARIA.....02 TB.....03 DIARRHEAL DISEASE.....04 RESPIRATORY INFECTION.....05 HEART DISEASE.....06 MEASLES.....07 CANCER.....08 MALNUTRITION09 SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED DISEASES10 DON'T KNOW99 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)
C402	In the last 12 months have the deaths in your community increased, decreased, or stayed the same?	INCREASED 1 DECREASED.....2 STAYED THE SAME3 ➔ 4 04 ➔ 404

C403	<p>What could have led to the increase CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>AIDS01 MALARIA02 TB03 DIARRHEAL DISEASE04 RESPIRATORY INFECTION05 HEART DISEASE06 MEASLES07 CANCER08 MALNUTRITION.....09 SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED DISEASES10 ROAD TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS.....11 DON'T KNOW99 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>} 405</p>
C404	<p>What could have contributed to this?</p>	<p>ARV¹1 PMTCT²2 IPT³3 YOUTH GROUPS4 VILLAGE HEALTH COMMITTEE5 PEER EDUCATORS.....6 DON'T KNOW9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	
C405	<p>Where do most people go for help when they become ill? [PROBE] CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>HOSPITAL.....01 FAMILY02 PRIVATE PRACTITIONERS.....03 SPIRITUAL HEALERS.....04 TRAD. HEALERS.....05 CLINIC.....06 CHURCH07 AIDS ORGANIZATION.....08 NGO/CBO.....09 _____ (NAME) NOWHERE TO GO.....10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW99</p>	

1 Antiretroviral Therapy
2 Prevention of Mother To Child Transmission
3 Isonized Preventive Therapy

C406	Has this community done anything specifically to help prevent the spread of HIV/AIDS?	YES.....1 NO2 DON'T KNOW9	→408 →408																																				
C407	What has been done to help prevent the spread of HIV/AIDS? [PROBE] MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE. CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.	HEALTH EDUCATION CAMPAIGNS.....1 EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS.....2 YOUTH PROGRAMS.....3 MEN'S PROGRAMS.....4 WOMEN'S PROGRAMS.....5 CONDOM DISTRIBUTION CAMPAIGN.....6 VCT (TEBELOPELE & HEALTH FACILITIES)7 PEER EDUCATION PROGRAMS.....8 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)																																					
C408	Is there an HIV/AIDS Committee in this community?	YES..... 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW9	→410 →410																																				
C409	Has the Committee met in the past month, or undertaken any activities in the past 12 months?	YES.....1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW9																																					
C410	Is HIV/AIDS discussed in the following forums by your community? READ OUT	<table style="width:100%; border:none;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align:center">YES</th> <th style="text-align:center">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCHOOLS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KGOTLA</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BAR</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTERTAINMENT AREAS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHURCHES</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> (SPECIFY)		YES	NO	SCHOOLS	1	2	KGOTLA	1	2	BAR	1	2	ENTERTAINMENT AREAS	1	2	CHURCHES	1	2	OTHER _____																		
	YES	NO																																					
SCHOOLS	1	2																																					
KGOTLA	1	2																																					
BAR	1	2																																					
ENTERTAINMENT AREAS	1	2																																					
CHURCHES	1	2																																					
OTHER _____																																							
C411	Are the health workers in this community educating people about HIV / AIDS prevention and safe sex?	YES.....1 NO2 DON'T KNOW9																																					
C412	Are the following participating actively in HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns? READ OUT	<table style="width:100%; border:none;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align:center">YES</th> <th style="text-align:center">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HEALTH WORKRES</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRADITIOANL HEALERS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RELIGIOUS LEADERS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NGO's</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNCILLORS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PTA</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KGOSI</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOCIAL WORKERS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOME-BASED CARE VOLUNTEERS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VDC MEMBERS</td> <td style="text-align:center">1</td> <td style="text-align:center">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> (SPECIFY)		YES	NO	HEALTH WORKRES	1	2	TRADITIOANL HEALERS	1	2	RELIGIOUS LEADERS	1	2	NGO's	1	2	COUNCILLORS	1	2	PTA	1	2	KGOSI	1	2	SOCIAL WORKERS	1	2	HOME-BASED CARE VOLUNTEERS	1	2	VDC MEMBERS	1	2	OTHER _____			
	YES	NO																																					
HEALTH WORKRES	1	2																																					
TRADITIOANL HEALERS	1	2																																					
RELIGIOUS LEADERS	1	2																																					
NGO's	1	2																																					
COUNCILLORS	1	2																																					
PTA	1	2																																					
KGOSI	1	2																																					
SOCIAL WORKERS	1	2																																					
HOME-BASED CARE VOLUNTEERS	1	2																																					
VDC MEMBERS	1	2																																					
OTHER _____																																							

<p>C413</p>	<p>Where are condoms available in this community?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 70%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>VILLAGE HEALTH CENTRE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHEMIST/PHARMACY</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEALTH FACILITIES</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SHOPS</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KIOSKS</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BARS</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRADITIONAL HEALERS</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUBLIC TOILETS</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WORKPLACE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CBO's/NGO'S</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(SPECIFY)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DON'T KNOW</td> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: right;">99</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	VILLAGE HEALTH CENTRE	1	2	CHEMIST/PHARMACY	1	2	HEALTH FACILITIES	1	2	SHOPS	1	2	KIOSKS	1	2	BARS	1	2	TRADITIONAL HEALERS	1	2	PUBLIC TOILETS	1	2	WORKPLACE	1	2	CBO's/NGO'S	1	2	OTHER _____			(SPECIFY)			DON'T KNOW	99		
	YES	NO																																											
VILLAGE HEALTH CENTRE	1	2																																											
CHEMIST/PHARMACY	1	2																																											
HEALTH FACILITIES	1	2																																											
SHOPS	1	2																																											
KIOSKS	1	2																																											
BARS	1	2																																											
TRADITIONAL HEALERS	1	2																																											
PUBLIC TOILETS	1	2																																											
WORKPLACE	1	2																																											
CBO's/NGO'S	1	2																																											
OTHER _____																																													
(SPECIFY)																																													
DON'T KNOW	99																																												
<p>C414</p>	<p>If a person wants to know their HIV status, where can he or she go to get tested?</p> <p>[PROBE]</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER POSSIBLE.</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>HEALTH FACILITY.....1</p> <p>VCT CENTRE.....2</p> <p>TEBELOPELE.....3</p> <p>NOWHERE TO GO.....4</p> <p>OTHER _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(SPECIFY)</p> <p>DON'T KNOW9</p>	<p>→501</p> <p>→501</p>																																										
<p>C415</p>	<p>Is this place(s) located in the community?</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	<p>→417</p>																																										
<p>C416</p>	<p>How far away is the place from the community?</p>	<p>WITHIN 5 KM1</p> <p>6-10KM FROM HERE2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW9</p>																																											
<p>C417</p>	<p>Is the community satisfied with the services provided at this place?</p>	<p>YES.....1</p> <p>NO2</p>	<p>→501</p>																																										
<p>C418</p>	<p>IF C417 IS NOT SATISFIED</p> <p>Why not?</p> <p>[PROBE]</p> <p>MORE THAN ONE ANSWER IS POSSIBLE.</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>OPENING TIMES INCONVENIENT.....1</p> <p>TOO FAR AWAY.....2</p> <p>COSTLY.....3</p> <p>POOR SERVICES.....4</p> <p>LONG WAITING TIME.....5</p> <p>LACK OF CONFIDENTIALITY.....6</p> <p>POOR TESTING/FALSE RESULTS.....7</p> <p>LANGUAGE BARRIER.....8</p> <p>OTHER _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(SPECIFY)</p>																																											

5A. ORGANIZATIONS THAT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE FOR PLWA (People Living with AIDS)			
<p>Now, I would like to ask you about where people in this community can get help when they are sick with AIDS. Please mention all sources of assistance, including organizations, health institutions, and individuals who may provide such assistance in this community. I will start by asking you about organizations, and the type of help they give. Then I will ask you about individuals, such as friends, family members, and relatives, and the type of help they give.</p>			
<p>C501. Do you have organizations in this community which provide help to people living with AIDS? IF YES, LIST THEIR NAMES BELOW IF NO GO TO C505</p>	<p>C502. What kind of organization is this?</p>	<p>C503. Overall, how helpful is the assistance provided by this organization?</p>	<p>C504. What type of help does this organization give? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY</p>
<p>1. _____</p>	<p>NGO01 WOMEN'S GROUP02 MEN'S GROUP03 YOUTH GROUP04 RELIGIOUS SUPPORT GROUP05 CBO06 GOVT HEALTH FACILITY STAFF07 PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY STAFF08 OTHER GOVT ORG09 TRAD. HEALERS10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY CIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL 1 INSUFFICIENT 2 NOT HELPFUL 3 DONT KNOW9</p>	<p>COUNSELING 1 EDUCATION 2 FREE MEDICINE 3 FOOD 4 MONEY 5 INCOME-GENERATING PROJ 6 SPIRITUAL SUPPORT7 PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT8 HOME-BASED CARE9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>2. _____</p>	<p>NGO01 WOMEN'S GROUP02 MEN'S GROUP03 YOUTH GROUP04 RELIGIOUS SUPPORT GROUP05 CBO06 GOVT HEALTH FACILITY STAFF07 PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY STAFF08 OTHER GOVT ORG09 TRAD. HEALERS10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY CIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL 1 INSUFFICIENT 2 NOT HELPFUL 3 DONT KNOW9</p>	<p>COUNSELING 1 EDUCATION 2 FREE MEDICINE 3 FOOD 4 MONEY 5 INCOME-GENERATING PROJ 6 SPIRITUAL SUPPORT7 PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT8 HOME-BASED CARE9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>3. _____</p>	<p>NGO01 WOMEN'S GROUP02 MEN'S GROUP03 YOUTH GROUP04 RELIGIOUS SUPPORT GROUP05 CBO06 GOVT HEALTH FACILITY STAFF07 PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY STAFF08 OTHER GOVT ORG09 TRAD. HEALERS10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY CIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL 1 INSUFFICIENT 2 NOT HELPFUL 3 DONT KNOW9</p>	<p>COUNSELING 1 EDUCATION 2 FREE MEDICINE 3 FOOD 4 MONEY 5 INCOME-GENERATING PROJ 6 SPIRITUAL SUPPORT7 PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT8 HOME-BASED CARE9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>4. _____</p>	<p>NGO01 WOMEN'S GROUP02 MEN'S GROUP03 YOUTH GROUP04 RELIGIOUS SUPPORT GROUP05 CBO06 GOVT HEALTH FACILITY STAFF07 PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY STAFF08 OTHER GOVT ORG09 TRAD. HEALERS10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY CIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL 1 INSUFFICIENT 2 NOT HELPFUL 3 DONT KNOW9</p>	<p>COUNSELING 1 EDUCATION 2 FREE MEDICINE 3 FOOD 4 MONEY 5 INCOME-GENERATING PROJ 6 SPIRITUAL SUPPORT7 PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT8 HOME-BASED CARE9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</p>

5A. ORGANIZATIONS THAT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE FOR PLWA (People Living with AIDS)			
5. <hr/>	NGO.....01	HELPFUL..... 1	COUNSELING 1
	WOMEN'S GROUP02	INSUFFICIENT..... 2	EDUCATION 2
	MEN'S GROUP.....03	NOT HELPFUL 3	FREE MEDICINE 3
	YOUTH GROUP.....04	DONT KNOW.....9	FOOD 4
	RELIGIOUS SUPPORT GROUP.....05		MONEY 5
	CBO06		INCOME-GENERATING PROJ 6
	GOVT HEALTH FACILITY		SPIRITUAL SUPPORT.....7
	STAFF.....07		PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT.....8
	PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY		HOME-BASED CARE.....9
	STAFF.....08		OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)
	OTHER GOVT ORG09		
	TRAD. HEALERS10		
	OTHER _____ (SPE		
	CIFY)		

5B. INDIVIDUALS PROVIDING PERSONAL ASSISTANCE TO PLWA (People Living with AIDS)			
Now, I would like to ask you about individuals, including friends, family members, and relatives, and the type of help they give to people with AIDS.			
<p>C505. Do you have individuals in this community who personally provide help to people with AIDS? IF YES, LIST THEIR NAMES BELOW IF NO END INTERVIEW</p>	<p>C506. RECORD TYPE OF INDIVIDUAL CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>	<p>C507. Overall, how helpful is the assistance provided by this individual?</p>	<p>C508. What type of help does this individual give? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.</p>
<p>1. _____</p>	<p>FAMILY MEMBER 1 FRIENDS2 NEIGHBORS3 CHURCH MEMBER 4 OTHER5 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL1 INSUFFICIENT.....2 NOT HELPFUL.....3 DON'T KNOW.....9</p>	<p>FOOD PROVISION 1 FOOD PREPARATION2 CHILD CARE3 HOUSEWORK 4 MONEY..... 5 EMOTIONAL SUPPORT..... 6 OTHER7 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>2. _____</p>	<p>FAMILY MEMBER 1 FRIENDS2 NEIGHBORS3 CHURCH MEMBER4 OTHER5 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL1 INSUFFICIENT.....2 NOT HELPFUL.....3 DON'T KNOW.....9</p>	<p>FOOD PROVISION 1 FOOD PREPARATION2 CHILD CARE3 HOUSEWORK 4 MONEY..... 5 EMOTIONAL SUPPORT..... 6 OTHER7 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>3. _____</p>	<p>FAMILY MEMBER 1 FRIENDS2 NEIGHBORS3 CHURCH MEMBER4 OTHER5 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL1 INSUFFICIENT.....2 NOT HELPFUL.....3 DON'T KNOW.....9</p>	<p>FOOD PROVISION 1 FOOD PREPARATION2 CHILD CARE3 HOUSEWORK 4 MONEY..... 5 EMOTIONAL SUPPORT..... 6 OTHER7 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>4. _____</p>	<p>FAMILY MEMBER 1 FRIENDS2 NEIGHBORS3 CHURCH MEMBER4 OTHER5 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL1 INSUFFICIENT.....2 NOT HELPFUL.....3 DON'T KNOW.....9</p>	<p>FOOD PROVISION 1 FOOD PREPARATION2 CHILD CARE3 HOUSEWORK 4 MONEY..... 5 EMOTIONAL SUPPORT..... 6 OTHER7 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>
<p>5. _____</p>	<p>FAMILY MEMBER 1 FRIENDS2 NEIGHBORS3 CHURCH MEMBER4 OTHER5 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>	<p>HELPFUL1 INSUFFICIENT.....2 NOT HELPFUL.....3 DON'T KNOW.....9</p>	<p>FOOD PROVISION 1 FOOD PREPARATION2 CHILD CARE3 HOUSEWORK 4 MONEY..... 5 EMOTIONAL SUPPORT..... 6 OTHER7 _____ (SPECIFY)</p>

THANK RESPONDENTS AND END THE INTERVIEW